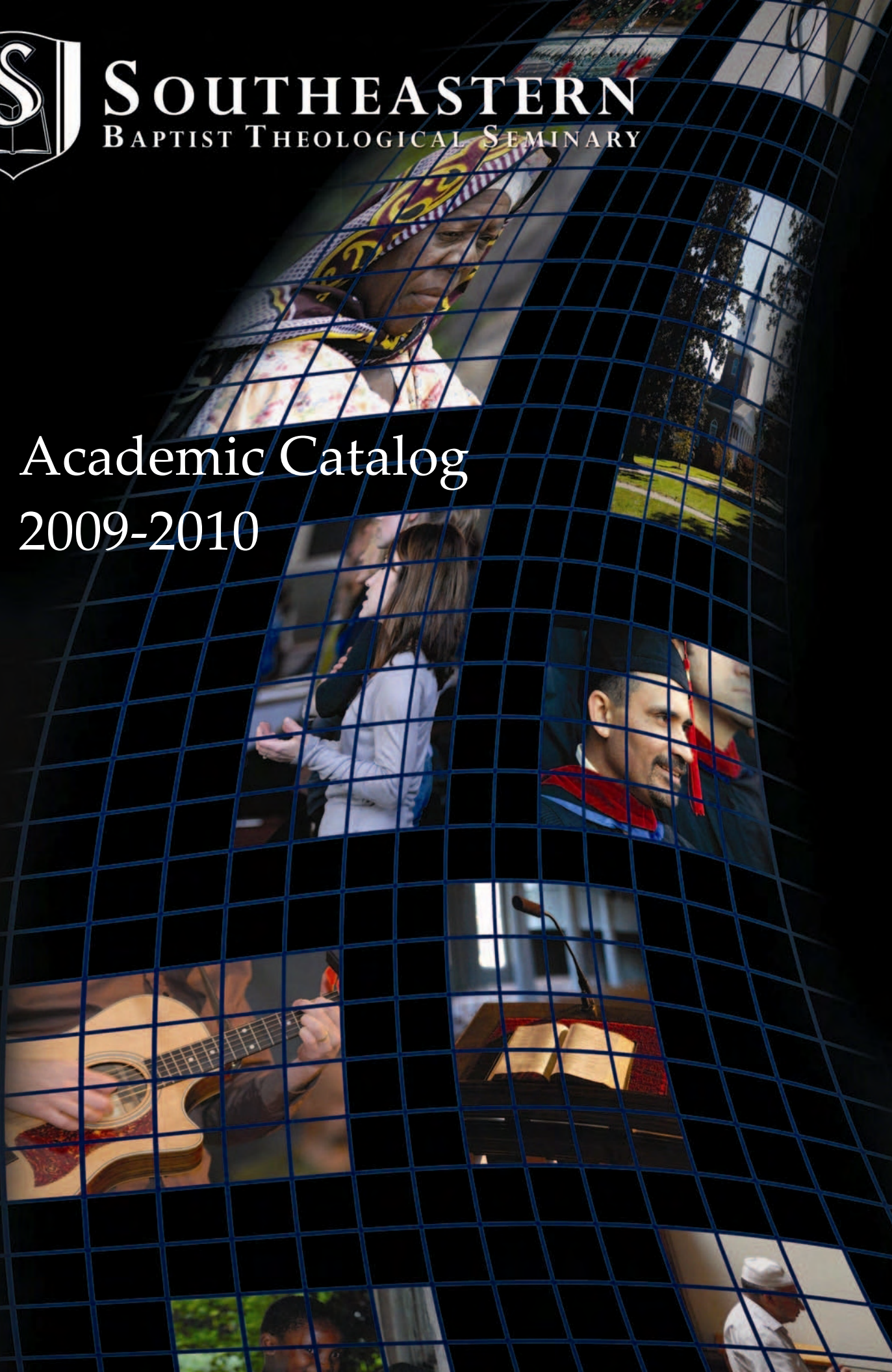




**SOUTHEASTERN**  
BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

Academic Catalog  
2009-2010



sebts.edu



**SOUTHEASTERN**  
**BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL**  
**SEMINARY**

Southeastern Baptist  
Theological Seminary  
seeks to **glorify** the  
Lord Jesus Christ  
by equipping students  
to **serve** the church  
and **fulfill** the  
Great Commission

# Contents at a Glance

About Southeastern	1
Leadership	24
Becoming a Student	38
Academic Policies	57
Undergraduate Degree Programs	72
Diplomas and Certificates	89
Graduate Degree Programs	95
Advanced Degree Programs	136
Course Descriptions	152

# Table of Contents

About Southeastern	1
Mission	1
Identity	1
Confession	1
Core Competencies	2
Articles of Faith	2
Abstract of Principles	2
Baptist Faith and Message	4
Affirmed Statements	8
Chicago Statement on Biblical Inerrancy	9
Danvers Statement	12
One Faith, One Task, One Sacred Trust	13
Southeastern's History	14
Stealey Presidency, 1951-1963	15
Binkley Presidency, 1963-1974	15
Lolley Presidency, 1974-1988	16
Drummond Presidency, 1988-1992	16
Patterson Presidency, 1992-2003	16
Akin Presidency, 2004-present	17
Campus Life	18
Worship	18
Ministry Opportunities	18
Academic Ceremonies & Lectures	18
Convocations	18
Guest Lectures	18
Faculty Lectures	19
Commencements	19
Conferences	19
20/20 Collegiate Conference	19

9Marks	19
Spring LifeWay Conference	19
Preview Days	19
Family Life Conference	19
Global Missions Weeks	19
Bush Center for Faith & Culture	19
Drummond Center for Great Commission Studies	20
Writing Center	20
Ledford Student Center	20
Student Information Center	20
International Student Services	20
Student Life	20
Women’s Life	21
Financial Aid	21
Employment Services	21
Ministry Referral Office	21
LifeWay Campus Store	21
The Court	21
The Locker	21
Post Office	21
Other Student Services	22
Campus Housing	22
Campus Security	22
Parking	22
Center for Health	22
Student Spouses	22
Statement on Accreditation	22
Disclaimer Statements	23

## Leadership 24

Board of Trustees	24
Board of Visitors	26
President Daniel A. Akin	26
President’s Cabinet	27
Administrative Council	27
Faculty Profile	28
Elected Faculty	28
Appointed Faculty	34
Emeritus Faculty	35
Visiting Faculty	36
Adjunctive Faculty	36

## Becoming a Student 38

Undergraduate Admissions Policies	38
Requirements for Incoming Freshmen	38
Undergraduate Admission Procedures	39



Undergraduate Application Deadlines	39
Undergraduate Admission Process	39
Provisional Acceptance	39
International Student Admissions	40
Credit-Only Admissions	40
Auditing Courses	40
High School Juniors and Seniors	40
Unique Admissions Requirements for Music Students	40
Undergraduate New Student Orientation	41
Math and English Placement	41
Math and English Advanced Standing	41
Computer Advanced Standing	41
Undergraduate Transfer of Credits	42
Credit by Examination	42
Graduate Admissions Policies	44
Academic Preparation for Seminary Degree Programs	44
Graduate Admission Procedures	44
Graduate Application Deadlines	45
Graduate Admission Process	45
Provisional Acceptance	45
Southeastern Collegiate Partnership	45
Graduate New Student Orientation	46
Credit-Only	46
World Education Services Evaluation Requirements	46
International Students	47
Auditing Courses	47
Unique Admissions Requirements for Graduate Degree Programs	47
Graduate Transfer of Credits in Master's Programs	48
Advanced Degree Programs Admissions Policies	48
International Admissions Policies	48
Application Deadlines	49
Admissions Process	49
International Student Deposit Requirement	49
World Education Services Evaluation Requirements	50
New International Student Orientation	50
Math and English Placement	50
Visiting Campus	51
Preview Days	51
Campus Housing	51
Important Information Before Applying For Housing	51
Housing Assignments	52
Campus Housing Fees	52
Tuition, Fees & Financial Aid	53
Tuition	53
Additional Fees	54
Textbooks	54
Spouse/Dependent Tuition Refund	55
Graduation Application & Academic Apparel	55
Refunds	55
Financial Aid	55

# Academic Policies 57

Academic Calendar 2009–2011	57
Fall 2009	57
January 2010	58
Spring 2010	58
Summer 2010	59
Fall 2010	59
January 2011	60
Summer 2011	60
Academic Policies for All Students	61
Academic Regulations	61
Doctrinal Guidelines	61
Student Records	61
Annual Certification of Church Membership	62
Chapel Attendance	62
Grade Points	62
Evaluation and Grading	62
Class attendance	63
Academic Load	63
Student Classification	64
Progress Reports	64
Graduation	64
Academic Warning, Probation, and Suspension	65
Academic Integrity/Policy on Plagiarism	65
Revocation of Degrees	66
Short-Term Courses	66
Auditing Courses	67
Changes in Registration	67
Adding, Dropping, and Withdrawing from Courses	67
Entering a Closed Class	67
Withdrawal from Enrollment	67
Email and Computer Use	68
Style Requirements for Writing Assignments	68
Inclement Weather	68
Academic Policies Unique to Undergraduate Students	69
Undergraduate Academic Advisement	69
Master's Program Interaction	69
Academic Policies Unique to Graduate Students	69
Field Ministry Requirement	69
Distance Learning	70
Online Courses	70
Extension Centers	70
Intensive and Hybrid Courses	70
Graduate On-Campus Requirements	71
Graduate International Students	71

# Undergraduate Degree Programs 72

Bachelor of Arts	72
------------------	----



Bachelor of Arts in Christian Studies (Core Curriculum)	73
Second Majors	74
English	74
History	75
Humanities	77
Missions	78
Music	79
Pastoral Ministry	81
Theology	82
Minors	83
Apologetics	83
Biblical Studies	83
English	83
History	83
Humanities	84
Missions	84
Music	84
Organizational Leadership	85
Pastoral Ministry	85
Preaching	85
Student Ministry	86
Theology	86
Associate of Arts	87
Associate of Divinity	88

## Diplomas and Certificates 89

Christian Studies Program	89
Christian Studies Program Requirements	89
Church Music Certificate	90
Church Music Diploma	90
Certificates and Diplomas in Women's Studies	92
Application and Logistics	92
Certificate in Women's Studies Requirements	93
Advanced Certificate in Women's Studies Requirements	93
Diplomas in Women's Studies Requirements	94
Diploma in Women's Studies with International Missions	94

## Graduate Degree Programs 95

Master of Divinity (M.Div.)	95
M.Div. Core Curriculum	96
Suggested Sequence of Courses for M.Div. Foundational Core Studies	97
M.Div. with Advanced Biblical Studies	99
M.Div. with Biblical Counseling	100
M.Div. with Christian Apologetics	102
M.Div. with Ministry Leadership	103

M.Div. with Christian Ethics	105
M.Div. with Christian Ministry	106
M.Div. with Collegiate Ministry	107
M.Div. with Evangelism	108
M.Div. with Expository Preaching	109
M.Div. with International Church Planting	110
M.Div. with North American Church Planting	111
M.Div. with Pastoral Ministry	112
M.Div. with Student Ministry	113
M.Div. with Women’s Studies	114
M.Div. with Worship Leadership	115
Master of Arts	116
Master of Arts Core Curriculum	116
M.A. in Biblical Counseling	117
M.A. in Biblical Languages	119
M.A. in Christian Education	120
M.A. in Christian Education with Biblical Counseling	121
M.A. (Christian Ethics)	123
M.A. in Christian School Administration	125
M.A. (Christian Studies)	126
M.A. in Intercultural Studies	127
M.A. in Ministry Leadership	129
M.A. in Women’s Studies	130
Master of Church Music	131
Certificate in Missions Studies	135

## Advanced Degree Programs 136

Doctor of Philosophy	136
Admission Requirements	137
Pre-Application Requirements	137
Application Elements	138
General Information	138
Program Elements	138
Ph.D. Program Summary	140
Doctor of Education	140
Pre-application Phase	140
Full Application Process	141
Degree Requirements	141
Course of Studies	143
Doctor of Ministry	144
Admission Requirements	144
Admission Criteria	144
Degree Requirements	144
Curriculum Design	145
Master of Theology	147
Master of Theology	147
Master of Theology with Thesis	149

# Course Descriptions

152

Undergraduate Courses	152
Bible Backgrounds	152
Biblical Theology and Interpretation	152
Computers	152
Communication	153
Economics	153
Education	153
English	154
Ethics	156
Evangelism	156
General Studies	157
Geography	157
Greek	157
Hebrew	157
History	158
History of Ideas	160
Latin	160
Mathematics	160
Ministry Studies	161
Missions	162
Music	163
New Testament	166
Old Testament	168
Philosophy	169
Political Science	170
Psychology	170
Science	170
Sociology	170
Spanish	170
Theology	171
Graduate Courses	172
Bible Backgrounds	172
Biblical Counseling	173
Biblical Theology and Interpretation	174
Christian Education	175
Ethics	180
Evangelism	182
General Courses	183
Greek	184
Hebrew	185
Church History	186
Historical Theology	187
Individualized Studies	188
Missions	190
Music	193
New Testament	198
Old Testament	199
Philosophy	199
Pastoral Ministry	201
Preaching and Speech	202
Theology	204
Women's Studies	206

Advanced Courses	207
Bible Backgrounds	207
Biblical Counseling	207
Biblical Theology and Interpretation	207
Christian Education	207
Christian Leadership	208
Church History	208
Doctor of Education	209
Doctor of Ministry	211
Doctor of Philosophy	214
Ethics	214
Evangelism	215
General Courses	215
Greek	215
Hebrew	216
Historical Theology	216
Individualized Studies	216
Missions	216
New Testament	217
Old Testament	217
Philosophy of Religion	217
Preaching and Speech	218
Theology	218
Women's Studies	219

# About Southeastern

Southeastern is a Great Commission seminary, where learning occurs in light of God's glory and God's mission. The mission of God issues from the Creator's desire to share his life and love with his creation, and to form a people for himself who proclaim his glory and enjoy the pleasures of life with God forever. Southeastern's institutional mission is focused on God's mission in the world, and is situated in the context of a particular identity and particular confessional commitments.

## Mission

---

Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary seeks to glorify the Lord Jesus Christ by equipping students to serve the church and fulfill the Great Commission (Matthew 28:19–20).

## Identity

---

Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary is an institution of higher learning and a Cooperative Program ministry of the Southern Baptist Convention.

## Confession

---

Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary affirms the Bible as the authoritative Word of God. We covenant to teach in accordance with and not contrary to the Abstract of Principles and the Baptist Faith & Message. We further affirm the Chicago Statement on Biblical Inerrancy and Danvers Statement on Biblical Manhood and Womanhood.

# Core Competencies

---

To fulfill the mission of Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, the faculty seeks to develop certain core competencies in students who graduate from the institution. A Southeastern education is designed to help students:

## **Spiritual Formation**

Acquire the knowledge and skills necessary to pursue a vital Christian life and witness manifest in all personal relationships and vocational endeavors.

## **Biblical Exposition**

Gain a basic comprehension of Scripture and learn to interpret and communicate it properly and effectively.

## **Theological Integration**

Understand and apply the doctrines of Christianity to all areas of life and ministry.

## **Christian Leadership**

Cultivate a godly disposition marked by wisdom, humility and grace and develop skills to lead effectively in the church and world.

## **Ministry Preparation**

Acquire and apply knowledge and skills necessary for Christian ministry.

# Articles of Faith

---

The Bible is the Word of God written, and alone is inspired and authoritative for faith and practice. Baptists have often formed confessions of faith to affirm the central teachings of Scripture. Two articles of faith are affirmed by the Board of Trustees and faculty at Southeastern. The *Abstract of Principles* is the oldest doctrinal confession approved by Southern Baptists. It was composed by Basil Manly, Jr., in 1858. *The Baptist Faith and Message*, revised in 2000, is the most recent confession adopted by the Southern Baptist Convention.

Since Southeastern's founding in 1950, each elected member of the faculty has publicly signed the *Abstract of Principles* at the beginning of his or her teaching career at the Seminary. Currently, Southeastern's faculty members also publicly sign and affirm the *Baptist Faith and Message* as adopted by the Southern Baptist Convention in 2000. In addition to these two articles of faith, the trustees and faculty affirm the Chicago Statements on Biblical Inerrancy and Hermeneutics and the Danvers Statement as doctrinal guidelines for the institution.

## Abstract of Principles

This Abstract of Principles was originally prepared for and adopted by the Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, founded in 1859.

### **I. The Scriptures.**

The Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments were given by inspiration of God, and are the only sufficient, certain, and authoritative rule of all saving knowledge, faith, and obedience.

### **II. God.**

There is but one God, the Maker, Preserver and Ruler of all things, having in and of Himself all perfections, and being infinite in them all; and to Him all creatures owe the highest love, reverence and obedience.

### **III. The Trinity.**

God is revealed to us as Father, Son, and Holy Spirit each with distinct personal attributes, but without division of nature, essence, or being.

### **IV. Providence.**

God from eternity, decrees or permits all things that come to pass, and perpetually upholds, directs and governs all creatures and all events; yet so as not in any wise to be author or approver of sin nor to destroy the free will and responsibility of intelligent creatures.

### **V. Election.**

Election is God's eternal choice of some persons unto everlasting life—not because of foreseen merit in them, but of His mere mercy in Christ—in consequence of which choice they are called, justified, and glorified.

### **VI. The Fall of Man.**

God originally created man in His own image, and free from sin; but through the temptation of Satan, he transgressed the command of God, and fell from his original holiness and righteousness; whereby his posterity inherit a nature corrupt and wholly opposed to God and His law, are under condemnation, and as soon as they are capable of moral action, become actual transgressors.

### **VII. The Mediator.**

Jesus Christ, the only begotten Son of God, is the divinely appointed Mediator between God and man. Having taken upon Himself human nature, yet without sin, He perfectly fulfilled the law, suffered and died upon the cross for the salvation of sinners. He was buried, and rose again the third day, and ascended to His Father, at whose right hand He ever liveth to make intercession for His people. He is the only Mediator, the Prophet, Priest, and King of the Church, and Sovereign of the Universe.

### **VIII. Regeneration.**

Regeneration is a change of heart, wrought by the Holy Spirit, who quickeneth the dead in trespasses and sins, enlightening their minds spiritually and savingly to understand the Word of God, and renewing their whole nature, so that they love and practice holiness. It is a work of God's free and special grace alone.

### **IX. Repentance.**

Repentance is an evangelical grace, wherein a person being, by the Holy Spirit, made sensible of the manifold evil of his sin, humbleth himself for it, with godly sorrow, detestation of it, and self-abhorrence, with a purpose and endeavor to walk before God so as to please Him in all things.

### **X. Faith.**

Saving faith is the belief, on God's authority, of whatsoever is revealed in His Word concerning Christ; accepting and resting upon Him alone for justification and eternal life. It is wrought in the heart by the Holy Spirit, and is accompanied by all other saving graces, and leads to a life of holiness.

### **XI. Justification.**

Justification is God's gracious and full acquittal of sinners, who believe in Christ, from all sin, through the satisfaction that Christ has made; not for anything wrought in them or done by them; but on account of the obedience and satisfaction of Christ, they receiving and resting on Him and His righteousness by faith.

### **XII. Sanctification.**

Those who have been regenerated are also sanctified by God's Word and Spirit dwelling in them. This sanctification is progressive through the supply of Divine strength, which all saints seek to obtain, pressing after a heavenly life in cordial obedience to all Christ's commands.

### **XIII. Perseverance of the Saints.**

Those whom God hath accepted in the Beloved, and sanctified by His Spirit, will never totally nor finally fall away from the state of grace, but shall certainly persevere to the end; and though they may fall, through neglect and temptation, into sin, whereby they grieve the Spirit, impair their graces and comforts, bring reproach on the Church, and temporal



judgments on themselves, yet they shall be renewed again unto repentance, and be kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation.

#### **XIV. The Church.**

The Lord Jesus is the Head of the Church, which is composed of all His true disciples, and in Him is invested supremely all power for its government. According to his commandment, Christians are to associate themselves into particular societies or churches; and to each of these churches He hath given needful authority for administering that order, discipline, and worship which He hath appointed. The regular officers of a Church are Bishops or Elders, and Deacons.

#### **XV. Baptism.**

Baptism is an ordinance of the Lord Jesus, obligatory upon every believer, wherein he is immersed in water in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit, as a sign of his fellowship with the death and resurrection of Christ, of remission of sins, and of his giving himself up to God, to live and walk in newness of life. It is prerequisite to church fellowship, and to participation in the Lord's Supper.

#### **XVI. The Lord's Supper.**

The Lord's Supper is an ordinance of Jesus Christ, to be administered with the elements of bread and wine, and to be observed by His churches till the end of the world. It is in no sense a sacrifice, but is designed to commemorate his death, to confirm the faith and other graces of Christians, and to be a bond, pledge, and renewal of their communion with Him, and of their church fellowship.

#### **XVII. The Lord's Day.**

The Lord's day is a Christian institution for regular observance, and should be employed in exercises of worship and spiritual devotion, both public and private, resting from worldly employments and amusements, works of necessity and mercy only excepted.

#### **XVIII. Liberty of Conscience.**

God alone is Lord of the conscience; and He hath left it free from the doctrines and commandments of men, which are in anything contrary to His word, or not contained in it. Civil magistrates being ordained of God, subjection to all lawful things commanded by them ought to be yielded by us in the Lord, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake.

#### **XIX. The Resurrection.**

The bodies of men after death return to dust, but their spirits return immediately to God—the righteous to rest with Him; the wicked, to be reserved under darkness to the judgment. At the last day, the bodies of all the dead, both just and unjust, will be raised.

#### **XX. The Judgment.**

God hath appointed a day, wherein He will judge the world by Jesus Christ, when everyone shall receive according to his deeds: the wicked shall go into everlasting punishment; the righteous, into everlasting life.

## Baptist Faith and Message

*The Baptist Faith and Message* was adopted by the Southern Baptist Convention in June 2000. It is a revision of similar confessions adopted in 1925 and 1963.

### **I. The Scriptures**

The Holy Bible was written by men divinely inspired and is God's revelation of Himself to man. It is a perfect treasure of divine instruction. It has God for its author, salvation for its end, and truth without any mixture of error, for its matter. Therefore, all Scripture is totally true and trustworthy. It reveals the principles by which God judges us, and therefore is, and will remain to the end of the world, the true center of Christian union, and the supreme standard by which all human conduct, creeds, and religious opinions should be tried. All Scripture is a testimony to Christ, who is Himself the focus of divine revelation.

## II. God

There is one and only one living and true God. He is an intelligent, spiritual, and personal Being, the Creator, Redeemer, Preserver, and Ruler of the universe. God is infinite in holiness and all other perfections. God is all powerful and all knowing; and His perfect knowledge extends to all things, past, present, and future, including the future decisions of His free creatures. To Him we owe the highest love, reverence, and obedience. The eternal triune God reveals Himself to us as Father, Son, and Holy Spirit, with distinct personal attributes, but without division of nature, essence, or being.

*A. God the Father.* God as Father reigns with providential care over His universe, His creatures, and the flow of the stream of human history according to the purposes of His grace. He is all powerful, all knowing, all loving, and all wise. God is Father in truth to those who become children of God through faith in Jesus Christ. He is fatherly in His attitude toward all men.

*B. God the Son.* Christ is the eternal Son of God. In His incarnation as Jesus Christ He was conceived of the Holy Spirit and born of the virgin Mary. Jesus perfectly revealed and did the will of God, taking upon Himself human nature with its demands and necessities and identifying Himself completely with mankind yet without sin. He honored the divine law by His personal obedience, and in His substitutionary death on the cross He made provision for the redemption of men from sin. He was raised from the dead with a glorified body and appeared to His disciples as the person who was with them before His crucifixion. He ascended into heaven and is now exalted at the right hand of God where He is the One Mediator, fully God, fully man, in whose Person is effected the reconciliation between God and man. He will return in power and glory to judge the world and to consummate His redemptive mission. He now dwells in all believers as the living and ever present Lord.

*C. God the Holy Spirit.* The Holy Spirit is the Spirit of God, fully divine. He inspired holy men of old to write the Scriptures. Through illumination He enables men to understand truth. He exalts Christ. He convicts men of sin, of righteousness, and of judgment. He calls men to the Saviour, and effects regeneration. At the moment of regeneration He baptizes every believer into the Body of Christ. He cultivates Christian character, comforts believers, and bestows the spiritual gifts by which they serve God through His church. He seals the believer unto the day of final redemption. His presence in the Christian is the guarantee that God will bring the believer into the fullness of the stature of Christ. He enlightens and empowers the believer and the church in worship, evangelism, and service.

## III. Man

Man is the special creation of God, made in His own image. He created them male and female as the crowning work of His creation. The gift of gender is thus part of the goodness of God's creation. In the beginning man was innocent of sin and was endowed by his Creator with freedom of choice. By his free choice man sinned against God and brought sin into the human race. Through the temptation of Satan, man transgressed the command of God and fell from his original innocence whereby his posterity inherit a nature and an environment inclined toward sin. Therefore, as soon as they are capable of moral action, they become transgressors and are under condemnation. Only the grace of God can bring man into His holy fellowship and enable man to fulfill the creative purpose of God. The sacredness of human personality is evident in that God created man in His own image, and in that Christ died for man; therefore, every person of every race possesses full dignity and is worthy of respect and Christian love.

## IV. Salvation

Salvation involves the redemption of the whole man, and is offered freely to all who accept Jesus Christ as Lord and Saviour, who by His own blood obtained eternal redemption for the believer. In its broadest sense salvation includes regeneration, justification, sanctification, and glorification. There is no salvation apart from personal faith in Jesus Christ as Lord.

*A. Regeneration, or the new birth,* is a work of God's grace whereby believers become new creatures in Christ Jesus. It is a change of heart wrought by the Holy Spirit through conviction of sin, to which the sinner responds in repentance toward God and faith in the Lord Jesus Christ. Repentance and faith are inseparable experiences of grace.

Repentance is a genuine turning from sin toward God. Faith is the acceptance of Jesus Christ and commitment of the entire personality to Him as Lord and Saviour

*B. Justification* is God's gracious and full acquittal upon principles of His righteousness of all sinners who repent and believe in Christ. Justification brings the believer unto a relationship of peace and favor with God.

C. Sanctification is the experience, beginning in regeneration, by which the believer is set apart to God's purposes, and is enabled to progress toward moral and spiritual maturity through the presence and power of the Holy Spirit dwelling in him. Growth in grace should continue throughout the regenerate person's life.

D. Glorification is the culmination of salvation and is the final blessed and abiding state of the redeemed.

## **V. God's Purpose of Grace**

Election is the gracious purpose of God, according to which He regenerates, justifies, sanctifies, and glorifies sinners. It is consistent with the free agency of man, and comprehends all the means in connection with the end. It is the glorious display of God's sovereign goodness, and is infinitely wise, holy, and unchangeable. It excludes boasting and promotes humility.

All true believers endure to the end. Those whom God has accepted in Christ, and sanctified by His Spirit, will never fall away from the state of grace, but shall persevere to the end. Believers may fall into sin through neglect and temptation, whereby they grieve the Spirit, impair their graces and comforts, and bring reproach on the cause of Christ and temporal judgments on themselves; yet they shall be kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation.

## **VI. The Church**

A New Testament church of the Lord Jesus Christ is an autonomous local congregation of baptized believers, associated by covenant in the faith and fellowship of the gospel; observing the two ordinances of Christ, governed by His laws, exercising the gifts, rights, and privileges invested in them by His Word, and seeking to extend the gospel to the ends of the earth. Each congregation operates under the Lordship of Christ through democratic processes. In such a congregation each member is responsible and accountable to Christ as Lord. Its scriptural officers are pastors and deacons. While both men and women are gifted for service in the church, the office of pastor is limited to men as qualified by Scripture.

The New Testament speaks also of the church as the Body of Christ which includes all of the redeemed of all the ages, believers from every tribe, and tongue, and people, and nation.

## **VII. Baptism and the Lord's Supper**

Christian baptism is the immersion of a believer in water in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit. It is an act of obedience symbolizing the believer's faith in a crucified, buried, and risen Saviour, the believer's death to sin, the burial of the old life, and the resurrection to walk in newness of life in Christ Jesus. It is a testimony to his faith in the final resurrection of the dead. Being a church ordinance, it is prerequisite to the privileges of church membership and to the Lord's Supper.

The Lord's Supper is a symbolic act of obedience whereby members of the church, through partaking of the bread and the fruit of the vine, memorialize the death of the Redeemer and anticipate His second coming.

## **VIII. The Lord's Day**

The first day of the week is the Lord's Day. It is a Christian institution for regular observance. It commemorates the resurrection of Christ from the dead and should include exercises of worship and spiritual devotion, both public and private. Activities on the Lord's Day should be commensurate with the Christian's conscience under the Lordship of Jesus Christ.

## **IX. The Kingdom**

The Kingdom of God includes both His general sovereignty over the universe and His particular kingship over men who willfully acknowledge Him as King. Particularly the Kingdom is the realm of salvation into which men enter by trustful, childlike commitment to Jesus Christ. Christians ought to pray and to labor that the Kingdom may come and God's will be done on earth. The full consummation of the Kingdom awaits the return of Jesus Christ and the end of this age.

## **X. Last Things**

God, in His own time and in His own way, will bring the world to its appropriate end. According to His promise, Jesus Christ will return personally and visibly in glory to the earth; the dead will be raised; and Christ will judge all men in righteousness. The unrighteous will be consigned to Hell, the place of everlasting punishment. The righteous in their resurrected and glorified bodies will receive their reward and will dwell forever in Heaven with the Lord.

## **XI. Evangelism and Missions**

It is the duty and privilege of every follower of Christ and of every church of the Lord Jesus Christ to endeavor to make disciples of all nations. The new birth of man's spirit by God's Holy Spirit means the birth of love for others. Missionary effort on the part of all rests thus upon a spiritual necessity of the regenerate life, and is expressly and repeatedly commanded in the teachings of Christ. The Lord Jesus Christ has commanded the preaching of the gospel to all nations. It is the duty of every child of God to seek constantly to win the lost to Christ by verbal witness undergirded by a Christian lifestyle, and by other methods in harmony with the gospel of Christ.

## **XII. Education**

Christianity is the faith of enlightenment and intelligence. In Jesus Christ abide all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge. All sound learning is, therefore, a part of our Christian heritage. The new birth opens all human faculties and creates a thirst for knowledge. Moreover, the cause of education in the Kingdom of Christ is co-ordinate with the causes of missions and general benevolence, and should receive along with these the liberal support of the churches. An adequate system of Christian education is necessary to a complete spiritual program for Christ's people.

In Christian education there should be a proper balance between academic freedom and academic responsibility. Freedom in any orderly relationship of human life is always limited and never absolute. The freedom of a teacher in a Christian school, college, or seminary is limited by the pre-eminence of Jesus Christ, by the authoritative nature of the Scriptures, and by the distinct purpose for which the school exists.

## **XIII. Stewardship**

God is the source of all blessings, temporal and spiritual; all that we have and are we owe to Him. Christians have a spiritual debtorship to the whole world, a holy trusteeship in the gospel, and a binding stewardship in their possessions. They are therefore under obligation to serve Him with their time, talents, and material possessions; and should recognize all these as entrusted to them to use for the glory of God and for helping others. According to the Scriptures, Christians should contribute of their means cheerfully, regularly, systematically, proportionately, and liberally for the advancement of the Redeemer's cause on earth.

## **XIV. Cooperation**

Christ's people should, as occasion requires, organize such associations and conventions as may best secure cooperation for the great objects of the Kingdom of God. Such organizations have no authority over one another or over the churches. They are voluntary and advisory bodies designed to elicit, combine, and direct the energies of our people in the most effective manner. Members of New Testament churches should cooperate with one another in carrying forward the missionary, educational, and benevolent ministries for the extension of Christ's Kingdom. Christian unity in the New Testament sense is spiritual harmony and voluntary cooperation for common ends by various groups of Christ's people. Cooperation is desirable between the various Christian denominations, when the end to be attained is itself justified, and when such cooperation involves no violation of conscience or compromise of loyalty to Christ and His Word as revealed in the New Testament.

## **XV. The Christian and the Social Order**

All Christians are under obligation to seek to make the will of Christ supreme in our own lives and in human society. Means and methods used for the improvement of society and the establishment of righteousness among men can be truly and permanently helpful only when they are rooted in the regeneration of the individual by the saving grace of God in Jesus Christ. In the spirit of Christ, Christians should oppose racism, every form of greed, selfishness, and vice, and all forms of sexual immorality, including adultery, homosexuality, and pornography. We should work to provide for the orphaned, the needy, the abused, the aged, the helpless, and the sick. We should speak on behalf of the unborn and contend for the sanctity of all human life from conception to natural death. Every Christian should seek to bring industry, government, and society as a whole under the sway of the principles of righteousness, truth, and brotherly love. In order to promote these ends Christians should be ready to work with all men of good will in any good cause, always being careful to act in the spirit of love without compromising their loyalty to Christ and His truth.

## **XVI. Peace and War**

It is the duty of Christians to seek peace with all men on principles of righteousness. In accordance with the spirit and teachings of Christ they should do all in their power to put an end to war.

The true remedy for the war spirit is the gospel of our Lord. The supreme need of the world is the acceptance of His teachings in all the affairs of men and nations, and the practical application of His law of love. Christian people throughout the world should pray for the reign of the Prince of Peace.

### **XVII. Religious Liberty**

God alone is Lord of the conscience, and He has left it free from the doctrines and commandments of men which are contrary to His Word or not contained in it. Church and state should be separate. The state owes to every church protection and full freedom in the pursuit of its spiritual ends. In providing for such freedom no ecclesiastical group or denomination should be favored by the state more than others. Civil government being ordained of God, it is the duty of Christians to render loyal obedience thereto in all things not contrary to the revealed will of God. The church should not resort to the civil power to carry on its work. The gospel of Christ contemplates spiritual means alone for the pursuit of its ends. The state has no right to impose penalties for religious opinions of any kind. The state has no right to impose taxes for the support of any form of religion. A free church in a free state is the Christian ideal, and this implies the right of free and unhindered access to God on the part of all men, and the right to form and propagate opinions in the sphere of religion without interference by the civil power.

### **XVIII. The Family**

God has ordained the family as the foundational institution of human society. It is composed of persons related to one another by marriage, blood, or adoption.

Marriage is the uniting of one man and one woman in covenant commitment for a lifetime. It is God's unique gift to reveal the union between Christ and His church and to provide for the man and the woman in marriage the framework for intimate companionship, the channel of sexual expression according to biblical standards, and the means for procreation of the human race.

The husband and wife are of equal worth before God, since both are created in God's image. The marriage relationship models the way God relates to His people. A husband is to love his wife as Christ loved the church. He has the God-given responsibility to provide for, to protect, and to lead his family. A wife is to submit herself graciously to the servant leadership of her husband even as the church willingly submits to the headship of Christ. She, being in the image of God as is her husband and thus equal to him, has the God-given responsibility to respect her husband and to serve as his helper in managing the household and nurturing the next generation.

Children, from the moment of conception, are a blessing and heritage from the Lord. Parents are to demonstrate to their children God's pattern for marriage. Parents are to teach their children spiritual and moral values and to lead them, through consistent lifestyle example and loving discipline, to make choices based on biblical truth. Children are to honor and obey their parents.

Copyright © 1999–2001, Executive Committee of the Southern Baptist Convention. All rights reserved.

## Affirmed Statements

---

In addition to our articles of faith, Southeastern further subscribes to other documents that clarify our beliefs on critical issues of our day. The *Chicago Statement on Biblical Inerrancy* reflects Southeastern's commitment to biblical authority. The *Danvers Statement* addresses the issue of biblical manhood and womanhood. *One Faith, One Trust, One Sacred Task* is an expression of commitment to the churches of the Southern Baptist Convention on the part of the six Southern Baptist Seminaries, which includes Southeastern.

# Chicago Statement on Biblical Inerrancy

## **Preface**

The authority of Scripture is a key issue for the Christian Church in this and every age. Those who profess faith in Jesus Christ as Lord and Savior are called to show the reality of their discipleship by humbly and faithfully obeying God's written Word. To stray from Scripture in faith or conduct is disloyalty to our Master. Recognition of the total truth and trust-worthiness of Holy Scripture is essential to a full grasp and adequate confession of its authority.

The following Statement affirms this inerrancy of Scripture afresh, making clear our understanding of it and warning against its denial. We are persuaded that to deny it is to set aside the witness of Jesus Christ and of the Holy Spirit and to refuse that submission to the claims of God's own Word which marks true Christian faith. We see it as our timely duty to make this affirmation in the face of current lapses from the truth of inerrancy among our fellow Christians and misunderstanding of this doctrine in the world at large.

This Statement consists of three parts: a Summary Statement, articles of Affirmation and Denial, and an accompanying Exposition\*. It has been prepared in the course of a three-day consultation in Chicago. Those who have signed the Summary Statement and the Articles wish to affirm their own conviction as to the inerrancy of Scripture and to encourage and challenge one another and all Christians to growing appreciation and understanding of this doctrine. We acknowledge the limitations of a document prepared in a brief, intensive conference and do not propose that this Statement be given creedal weight. Yet we rejoice in the deepening of our own convictions through our discussions together, and we pray that the Statement we have signed may be used to the glory of our God toward a new reformation of the Church in its faith, life, and mission.

We offer this Statement in a spirit, not of contention, but of humility and love, which we purpose by God's grace to maintain in any future dialogue arising out of what we have said. We gladly acknowledge that many who deny the inerrancy of Scripture do not display the consequences of this denial in the rest of their belief and behavior, and we are conscious that we who confess this doctrine often deny it in life by failing to bring our thoughts and deeds, our traditions and habits, into true subjection to the divine Word.

We invite response to this statement from any who see reason to amend its affirmations about Scripture by the light of Scripture itself, under whose infallible authority we stand as we speak. We claim no personal infallibility for the witness we bear, and for any help which enables us to strengthen this testimony to God's Word we shall be grateful.

\*The Exposition is not included here.

## **A Short Statement**

1. God, who is Himself Truth and speaks truth only, has inspired Holy Scripture in order thereby to reveal Himself to lost mankind through Jesus Christ as Creator and Lord, Redeemer and Judge. Holy Scripture is God's witness to Himself.
2. Holy Scripture, being God's own Word, written by men prepared and superintended by His Spirit, is of infallible divine authority in all matters upon which it touches: it is to be believed, as God's pledge, in all that it promises.
3. The Holy Spirit, Scripture's divine Author, both authenticates it to us by His inward witness and opens our minds to understand its meaning.
4. Being wholly and verbally God-given, Scripture is without error or fault in all its teaching, no less in what it states about God's acts in creation, about the events of world history, and about its own literary origins under God, than in its witness to God's saving grace in individual lives.
5. The authority of Scripture is inescapably impaired if this total divine inerrancy is in any way limited or disregarded, or made relative to a view of truth contrary to the Bible's own; and such lapses bring serious loss to both the individual and the Church.

## **Articles of Affirmation and Denial**

### **Article I**

We affirm that the Holy Scriptures are to be received as the authoritative Word of God.

We deny that the Scriptures receive their authority from the Church, tradition, or any other human source.



**Article II**

We affirm that the Scriptures are the supreme written norm by which God binds the conscience, and that the authority of the Church is subordinate to that of Scripture.

We deny that Church creeds, councils, or declarations have authority greater than or equal to the authority of the Bible.

**Article III**

We affirm that the written Word in its entirety is revelation given by God.

We deny that the Bible is merely a witness to revelation, or only becomes revelation in encounter, or depends on the responses of men for its validity.

**Article IV**

We affirm that God who made mankind in His image has used language as a means of revelation.

We deny that human language is so limited by our creatureliness that it is rendered inadequate as a vehicle for divine revelation. We further deny that the corruption of human culture and language through sin has thwarted God's work of inspiration.

**Article V**

We affirm that God's revelation in the Holy Scriptures was progressive.

We deny that later revelation, which may fulfill earlier revelation, ever corrects or contradicts it. We further deny that any normative revelation has been given since the completion of the New Testament writings.

**Article VI**

We affirm that the whole of Scripture and all its parts, down to the very words of the original, were given by divine inspiration.

We deny that the inspiration of Scripture can rightly be affirmed of the whole without the parts, or of some parts but not the whole.

**Article VII**

We affirm that inspiration was the work in which God by His Spirit, through human writers, gave us His Word. The origin of Scripture is divine. The mode of divine inspiration remains largely a mystery to us.

We deny that inspiration can be reduced to human insight, or to heightened states of consciousness of any kind.

**Article VIII**

We affirm that God in His Work of inspiration utilized the distinctive personalities and literary styles of the writers whom He had chosen and prepared.

We deny that God, in causing these writers to use the very words that He chose, overrode their personalities.

**Article IX**

We affirm that inspiration, though not conferring omniscience, guaranteed true and trustworthy utterance on all matters of which the biblical authors were moved to speak and write.

We deny that the finitude or fallenness of these writers, by necessity or otherwise, introduced distortion or falsehood into God's Word.

**Article X**

We affirm that inspiration, strictly speaking, applies only to the autographic text of Scripture, which in the providence of God can be ascertained from available manuscripts with great accuracy. We further affirm that copies and translations of Scripture are the Word of God to the extent that they faithfully represent the original.

We deny that any essential element of the Christian faith is affected by the absence of the autographs.

We further deny that this absence renders the assertion of Biblical inerrancy invalid or irrelevant.



**Article XI**

We affirm that Scripture, having been given by divine inspiration, is infallible, so that, far from misleading us, it is true and reliable in all the matters it addresses.

We deny that it is possible for the Bible to be at the same time infallible and errant in its assertions. Infallibility and inerrancy may be distinguished, but not separated.

**Article XII**

We affirm that Scripture in its entirety is inerrant, being free from all falsehood, fraud, or deceit.

We deny that Biblical infallibility and inerrancy are limited to spiritual, religious, or redemptive themes, exclusive of assertions in the fields of history and science. We further deny that scientific hypotheses about earth history may properly be used to overturn the teaching of Scripture on creation and the flood.

**Article XIII**

We affirm the propriety of using inerrancy as a theological term with reference to the complete truthfulness of Scripture.

We deny that it is proper to evaluate Scripture according to standards of truth and error that are alien to its usage or purpose. We further deny that inerrancy is negated by Biblical phenomena such as a lack of modern technical precision, irregularities of grammar or spelling, observational descriptions of nature, the reporting of falsehoods, the use of hyperbole and round numbers, the topical arrangement of material, variant selections of material in parallel accounts, or the use of free citations.

**Article XIV**

We affirm the unity and internal consistency of Scripture.

We deny that alleged errors and discrepancies that have not yet been resolved vitiate the truth claims of the Bible.

**Article XV**

We affirm that the doctrine of inerrancy is grounded in the teaching of the Bible about inspiration.

We deny that Jesus' teaching about Scripture may be dismissed by appeals to accommodation or to any natural limitation of His humanity.

**Article XVI**

We affirm that the doctrine of inerrancy has been integral to the Church's faith throughout its history.

We deny that inerrancy is a doctrine invented by Scholastic Protestantism, or is a reactionary position postulated in response to negative higher criticism.

**Article XVII**

We affirm that the Holy Spirit bears witness to the Scriptures, assuring believers of the truthfulness of God's written Word.

We deny that this witness of the Holy Spirit operates in isolation from or against Scripture.

**Article XVIII**

We affirm that the text of Scripture is to be interpreted by grammatico-historical exegesis, taking account of its literary forms and devices, and that Scripture is to interpret Scripture.

We deny the legitimacy of any treatment of the text or quest for sources lying behind it that leads to relativizing, dehistoricizing, or discounting its teaching, or rejecting its claims to authorship.

**Article XIX**

We affirm that a confession of the full authority, infallibility, and inerrancy of Scripture is vital to a sound understanding of the whole of the Christian faith. We further affirm that such confession should lead to increasing conformity to the image of Christ.

We deny that such confession is necessary for salvation. However, we further deny that inerrancy can be rejected without grave consequences, both to the individual and to the Church.

# Danvers Statement

*Council on Biblical Manhood and Womanhood*

## **Affirmations**

Based on our understanding of Biblical teachings, we affirm the following:

1. Both Adam and Eve were created in God's image, equal before God as persons and distinct in their manhood and womanhood.
2. Distinctions in masculine and feminine roles are ordained by God as part of the created order and should find an echo in every human heart.
3. Adam's headship in marriage was established by God before the Fall and was not a result of sin.
4. The Fall introduced distortions into the relationships between men and women.
  - In the home, the husband's loving, humble headship tends to be replaced by domination or passivity; the wife's intelligent, willing submission tends to be replaced by usurpation or servility.
  - In the church, sin inclines men toward a worldly love of power or an abdication of spiritual responsibility, and inclines women to resist limitations on their roles or to neglect the use of their gifts in appropriate ministries.
5. The Old Testament, as well as the New Testament, manifests the equally high value and dignity which God attached to the roles of both men and women. Both Old and New Testaments also affirm the principle of male headship in the family and in the covenant community.
6. Redemption in Christ aims at removing the distortions introduced by the curse.
  - In the family, husbands should forsake harsh or selfish leadership and grow in love and care for their wives; wives should forsake resistance to their husbands' leadership.
  - In the church, redemption in Christ gives men and women an equal share in the blessings of salvation; nevertheless, some governing and teaching roles within the church are restricted to men.
7. In all of life Christ is the supreme authority and guide for men and women, so that no earthly submission—domestic, religious or civil—ever implies a mandate to follow a human authority into sin.
8. In both men and women a heartfelt sense of call to ministry should never be used to set aside Biblical criteria for particular ministries. Rather, Biblical teaching should remain the authority for testing our subjective discernment of God's will.
9. With half the world's population outside the reach of indigenous evangelism; with countless other lost people in those societies that have heard the gospel; with the stresses and miseries of sickness, malnutrition, homelessness, illiteracy, ignorance, aging, addiction, crime, incarceration, neuroses, and loneliness, no man or woman who feels a passion from God to make His grace known in word and deed need ever live without a fulfilling ministry for the glory of Christ and the good of this fallen world.
10. We are convinced that a denial or neglect of these principles will lead to increasingly destructive consequences in our families, our churches and the culture at large.

This statement of affirmations may be reproduced without charge and in its entirety for non commercial purposes without the prior permission of CBMW.

Affirmed by the Trustees of SEBTS, April 2004

# One Faith, One Task, One Sacred Trust

## A Covenant Between Our Seminaries and Our Churches

*“You therefore, my son, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus. And the things that you have heard from me among many witnesses, commit these to faithful men who will be able to teach others also.”*  
II Timothy 2:1–2

For over 135 years, the churches of the Southern Baptist Convention have looked to their seminaries for the training and education of their ministers. These six schools were established and undergirded by Southern Baptists in order that our churches may be served by a more faithful ministry.

This is a critical moment in the history of the Southern Baptist Convention—and for our seminaries. The six seminaries serving this denomination bear a precious and perishable responsibility on behalf of our churches, for we are entrusted with those who will be their ministers, pastors, preachers, and servants.

Looking to the dawn of the twenty-first century, we hereby restate and reaffirm our commitment to the churches we serve, to the convictions those churches hold and honor, and to the charge we have received on their behalf.

### **One Faith**

The church of Jesus Christ is charged to contend for the faith once for all delivered to the saints (Jude 3). Our seminaries, charged with the theological formation of ministers, must take this charge as central and essential to our mission. In an age of rampant theological compromise, our seminaries must send no uncertain sound.

Let the churches of the Southern Baptist Convention know that our seminaries are committed to theological integrity and biblical fidelity. Our pledge is to maintain the confessional character of our seminaries by upholding those doctrines so clearly articulated in our confessions of faith; by teaching the authority, inspiration, inerrancy, and infallibility of the Bible; by maintaining the purity of the Gospel and affirming the identity of Jesus Christ, by whose blood we have been redeemed and in whose name alone salvation is to be found; and by proclaiming with boldness the precious and eternal truths of God’s Word.

In this we stand together, and we stand with our churches. We understand that those who teach take on an awesome responsibility, and will receive from our Lord a stricter judgment (James 3:1). We stand before this convention and our churches to declare that we stand together in one faith, serving our Lord Jesus Christ.

### **One Task**

Our mission is to prepare ministers for service. We cannot call ministers, nor appoint them to service. Ministers, called by God and commissioned by our churches come to us in order that they may through our seminaries receive learning, training, and inspiration for service. Preachers, evangelists, missionaries, and those who minister throughout the life of the churches come to our seminaries with the hope that they will leave their programs of study better equipped, armed, and matured for the faithful exercise of their calling.

Our mission is to remain ever true to this task. We declare our unflinching resolve to provide the very finest programs of theological education for ministry. We will match theological fidelity to practical ministry, passion to practice, vision to calling, and honor to service. This is our task.

### **One Sacred Trust**

Our schools are not generic institutions for religious studies. We are the six theological seminaries serving the Southern Baptist Convention. We belong to you—we belong to the churches of this Convention. We are proud to carry your charge, and we declare our fidelity to you as a sacred trust. In this trust we stand before the Southern Baptist Convention, and we stand together.

Through the trustees elected by this Convention, our churches must hold our seminaries accountable to the faith once for all delivered to the saints, to the essential task of training and educating ministers, and to the sacred trust which unites our seminaries and our churches.

As the presidents of your seminaries, we declare our unbending and fervent resolve to uphold all of these commitments. We will lead our institutions so that no harm shall come to your students and ministers; so that they will be rooted and grounded in the truth; so that they will be trained as faithful and effective preachers and teachers; so that they will bring honor to the church and not dishonor; and so that we shall be able to give a good answer and receive a good report when we shall face that stricter judgment which is to come.

This is our pledge, our resolve, our declaration. One Faith, One Task, One Sacred Trust.

Signed in the Presence of the Messengers to the 140th Session of the Southern Baptist Convention, meeting in Dallas, Texas, June 17, 1997.

**William O. Crews, President**  
*Golden Gate Baptist Theological Seminary*

**Mark T. Coppenger, President**  
*Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary*

**Charles S. Kelley, Jr., President**  
*New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary*

**L. Paige Patterson, President**  
*Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary*

**R. Albert Mohler, Jr., President**  
*Southern Baptist Theological Seminary*

**Kenneth S. Hemphill, President**  
*Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary*

## Southeastern's History

---

Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary was formed on May 19, 1950, by a vote of the Southern Baptist Convention meeting in Chicago. Trustees elected by the Convention secured a charter and adopted the Abstract of Principles as the Seminary's Articles of Faith. Southeastern began classes in the fall of 1951 on the campus of Wake Forest College in Wake Forest, NC, a campus recognized then and now as one of the most beautiful in the southeastern United States. The campus itself has a Baptist heritage. In 1832, the Baptists of North Carolina purchased the 615-acre plantation of Dr. Calvin Jones for the purpose of establishing a teaching facility for young ministers. From 1951 to 1956, the current Appleby Hall housed the new Seminary. In 1956, when Wake Forest College moved to its new location in Winston-Salem, NC, Southeastern occupied the rest of the Wake Forest campus.

The Wake Forest Baptist Church was organized in 1835, and occupies the church building (1913) within the campus enclosure. Another historic landmark, the stone wall now surrounding the central campus, was begun about 1885 by Wake Forest College President Charles E. Taylor and "Dr. Tom" Jeffries. The wall was rebuilt by Doug Buttram, a Southeastern graduate, during 1990–1994.

Southeastern's campus is noted for its splendid natural beauty as well as its graceful classic Georgian architecture. The grounds are rich with magnolias, elms, pines, oaks, cedars, firs, maples, and other varieties of flowering fruit trees. Many of the trees were growing on the land even before the plantation was built and are centuries old. Several massive white oaks, once part of a magnificent grove called Wake Forest (for which the town was named) still stand on the Southeastern campus.

Through the years, Southeastern has complemented the natural setting with dogwoods, hollies, and an array of flowers. The buildings of the original Wake Forest College have been renovated, and new buildings have been added. With each change, the goal has been to maintain the character of the original campus and land. Today, Southeastern's campus comprises a full range of excellent facilities for living and learning.

## Stealey Presidency, 1951-1963

Southeastern's first president was Sydnor L. Stealey. He served from 1951 until 1963. The number of faculty members and students grew, and plans to remodel and renovate buildings were initiated.

Adams Hall, erected in 1933, first housed the Wake Forest Medical School (now the Bowman Gray School of Medicine). Renovated in 1956 and again in 1984, it serves as a classroom building for the Seminary. It is dedicated to the memory of the late Theodore F. Adams.

Stealey Hall was built by Wake Forest College in 1934. It replaced the Old College Building, later named Wait Hall, which had been destroyed by fire in 1933. In 1956, it was completely renovated for offices of the administration and faculty. It was renamed in 1961 in honor of the Seminary's first president, S. L. Stealey.

In 1958, the school achieved recognition from the American Association of Theological Schools, now known as the Association of Theological Schools in the United States and Canada.

Binkley Chapel commands the center of the campus. Its tall spire is visible for several miles along every approach to Wake Forest. Work was begun on the chapel in 1942, but World War II prevented the completion of the interior. When the college moved to Winston-Salem in 1956, the work was resumed and completed in 1958. In 1959, a three-manual Reuter organ was given and installed as a memorial to Walter M. Williams of Burlington, NC. In 1969, the chapel was named in honor of the Seminary's second president, Olin T. Binkley. The ground floor of the chapel was redesigned in 1982 and furnished as five classrooms and church music facilities, including organ and piano practice areas.

The Emery B. Denny Building, was constructed in 1958 to replace the old Heck-Williams Building (1878), which was razed in 1957. In 1969, the Board of Trustees named it in honor of Dr. Emery B. Denny, former Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of North Carolina, a trustee of the Seminary, and a longtime friend and supporter. The Library, housed in the Denny Building, provides resources and services to support the research and study of the faculty and to meet the needs of students. The library's collection has grown to more than 300,000 items, including a broad range of materials for the general educational, cultural, and recreational interests of students, faculty, and their families. In addition to books and periodical volumes, the library also houses music scores, music recordings, audiovisual materials, microforms, and computer software. The collection is strong in Early American and Early British materials, including important Baptist documents and Baptist history resources.

The Manor House, located on Durham Road near the main campus, was purchased in 1960 and later renovated in 1994. This house provides pleasant accommodations for prospective students and other guests.

In 1962, Appleby Hall (begun by Wake Forest College in 1942 and completed during World War II) was remodeled and renamed in honor of Mr. Scott B. Appleby in recognition of his generous support of the student aid fund. Appleby Hall contains a small chapel, classrooms, offices, and a lecture room named in memory of Dr. and Mrs. Percy A. Bethea. Today, Appleby Hall houses offices and classrooms for The College at Southeastern.

## Binkley Presidency, 1963-1974

In 1963, after thirteen years of service, Stealey retired and Olin T. Binkley was elected president. Enrollment stood at 575 and the school had 28 faculty members.

Under Binkley's leadership, the Seminary continued the renovation program begun by Stealey. Four outdated buildings were removed, and thirteen new buildings were built. Among these were a number of student housing complexes, including a women's dormitory.

Mackie Hall was built in 1968, named in honor of Dr. and Mrs. George E. Mackie of Wake Forest. It was originally used as a student center and housed the Baptist Book Store. The building was renamed Stephens-Mackie Hall in October 1999 in honor of Mr. and Mrs. Gerald K. Stephens of Morganton, NC. Today it is dedicated to faculty offices and Southeastern's Writing Center, which was launched in 2009.

Binkley guided major academic changes: the general curriculum was revised; the Bachelor of Divinity degree became the Master of Divinity degree; and the Master of Religious Education and the Doctor of Ministry degrees were implemented, bringing the total number of degree programs to seven. He also inaugurated the annual Alumni Giving Program before his retirement in 1974.

## Lolley Presidency, 1974-1988

Southeastern's third president, W. Randall Lolley, was elected in 1974. Enrollment had reached 663 with 24 elected faculty members, and by 1983, enrollment had increased to 1,392 with a faculty of 36. His was an era of progress for the Seminary. Degree programs were restructured, Southeastern received accreditation by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools, and many campus buildings including Magnolia Hill, Broyhill Hall, Adams Hall, and the Ledford Center were modernized, enlarged, or renovated.

Magnolia Hill is the home of the president. Built in 1928 as the residence of the president of Wake Forest College, the house is located off the southwest corner of the campus facing Durham Road. It was renovated and refurnished in 1975. An addition to the home was dedicated in April 2001, featuring a new library and living space.

Broyhill Hall is the oldest building on Southeastern's campus and is listed in the National Register of Historic Buildings. Built in 1888 as Lea Laboratory, it served Wake Forest College as a science building and then as the chemistry building. In 1980, it was renovated and renamed Broyhill Hall in appreciation of the generous gifts of J. E. and Paul Broyhill, trustees from Lenoir, NC. It now houses offices and the Hall of Presidents.

The idea of a Prayer Garden was begun by students in the Class of 1983 with a graduation gift of \$546 and has been expanded as funds have become available. In 1991, an anonymous donor gave a gift of the gazebo which was placed in the center of the garden as a formal place of quiet prayer. The Prayer Garden and gazebo are located at the southwest corner of the campus between Lolley Hall, the Shaw House, and Stephens-Mackie Hall.

The Ledford Center is an expansion of the Gore Gymnasium, which was first dedicated by Wake Forest College in 1938. Renovations and additions to the original building in 1986 provided a 50,000 square-foot activities facility, containing a gymnasium, snack bar, lounges, meeting rooms, book store, sauna, and exercise rooms. Today the complex includes a multi-use gymnasium named for the late Charles Cannon and the Cannon Trusts, a fully equipped fitness facility, racquetball courts, and locker/dressing rooms for women and men. In addition, there is a computer lab, post office, game area, LifeWay Christian Book Store, "The Court" restaurant, and "The Locker" shop for Southeastern attire and memorabilia. The Student Information Center and international student office are in the Ledford Center, as well as administrative offices for the Dean of Students. The center is named in honor of Mr. and Mrs. Hubert F. Ledford of Raleigh, NC.

## Drummond Presidency, 1988-1992

Lolley resigned in the fall of 1987 and was succeeded in 1988 by Lewis A. Drummond. The Drummond presidency marked a transitional era for Southeastern. Student enrollment declined and a major turnover occurred within the faculty. Nevertheless, Drummond led an administrative restructuring in 1988 and, in 1991, established the Center for Great Commission Studies.

Southeastern's commitment to biblical inerrancy and to historic Baptist theological principles was made clear during the Drummond years. Several new defining documents such as the Seminary's "Faculty Profile" and revised "Statements of Purpose and Mission" were finalized and adopted in 1992. Drummond retired in the spring of 1992.

## Patterson Presidency, 1992-2003

Trustees elected Paige Patterson as the fifth president of the institution in 1992. Under Patterson's presidency, Southeastern's enrollment grew from 623 in 1991-1992 to more than 2,300 in 2003-2004. Curriculum revisions in 1994 brought about a more traditional theological degree plan, and in the fall of 1994, Southeastern Baptist Theological College was established as a school of the Seminary.



A number of new degree programs were developed in the Patterson years. Innovative graduate programs in counseling and international church planting, along with a doctor of philosophy degree, were launched in 1995. New programs in women's studies and advanced biblical studies were begun in 1998, along with an expanded undergraduate program. Programs in Christian school administration, North American church planting, and a new master's degree in theological studies began in 1999.

In 1996, the Seminary purchased the property at 377 Durham Road, now named the Hunt House, to provide additional accommodations for prospective students and guests.

In April 2000, by action of the Board of Trustees, the name of the college was changed to Southeastern College at Wake Forest. Subsequently in April 2008, the college was given its current name, The College at Southeastern.

In 2001, Trustees supplemented the confessional stance of the school by adding the Baptist Faith and Message (in its 2000 revision) to the by-laws. Southeastern's accreditation with the Association of Theological Schools (ATS) and the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools (SACS) was reaffirmed in 2003.

The Jacumin-Simpson Missions Center was finished in 2001. The building is named in honor of Jim and Nancy Nell Jacumin of Icard, NC, for their generous support of the project and the Seminary. It is also named in honor of the Jacumins' parents, Emile and Mamie Jacumin, and Roy and Muriel Simpson. The Jacumin-Simpson Missions Center houses the Lewis A. Drummond Center for Great Commission Studies, the Eitel Auditorium equipped with world-wide video conferencing technology, and fourteen faculty offices. The Drummond Center serves as the headquarters for Southeastern's international and North American mission effort.

Patterson also initiated a \$50 million fundraising campaign called "Scholarship on Fire!" The three-phase campaign was intended to further expand and renovate the campus and to endow scholarships for students. This campaign continues under Akin's presidency.

## Akin Presidency, 2004-present

In January 2004, Trustees elected Daniel L. Akin as Southeastern's sixth president. Akin's leadership has brought many innovations while at the same time providing a sense of continuity for Southeastern's theological identity. He has renewed the emphasis on expository preaching in masters and doctoral studies, and he leads the seminary in a Great Commission focus.

In 2004, Southeastern added an Internet-based distance learning program, and a non-thesis version of the Th.M. In 2005–2006, the Faculty significantly revised the degree program structure on both the undergraduate and graduate levels. Dr. Akin established a new administrative structure and opened the L. Russ Bush Center for Faith and Culture, now located in Patterson Hall. The Bush Center for Faith and Culture is named for Dr. Russ Bush, who served as Southeastern's academic dean under both Drummond and Patterson. In October 2006, the Prince Building for facilities management was dedicated.

The Paige & Dorothy Patterson Hall was dedicated in 2008 and is named for Southeastern's fifth president and his wife, Dr. Dorothy Patterson. In honor of the Pattersons' significant influence on the direction and revitalization of the academic programs, campus life, and the campus itself during their eleven years of service, the Board of Trustees voted to name Southeastern's newest building for them. Patterson Hall houses classrooms, the academic suites for the doctoral programs, and 22 faculty offices.



# Campus Life

---

Life on the Southeastern campus is filled with opportunities for worship, service, the cultivation of friendships, and learning of God and His world, all focused on becoming a part of God's mission to reach the nations with the gospel.

## Worship

We believe worship is a way of life, and we desire that all our academic pursuits be to the glory of God and the good of His church. Under the leadership of the president, professors, students, and guest speakers, the Southeastern community gathers in Binkley Chapel twice a week during semester sessions to collectively worship through prayer, song, and hearing God's word in order to foster the spiritual formation of students and faculty alike.

## Ministry Opportunities

Students have opportunities to live their faith as a way of life in local churches throughout the Raleigh-Durham area. As students join local congregations, they engage in ministry that may be both local and international in scope, while growing in their lives as disciples of Christ.

Southeastern also facilitates ministry opportunities associated with course work at Southeastern. The Supervised Field Ministry course involves a field ministry component that allows students to participate in a project in a church or other ministry. And there are a variety of practicum opportunities related to topics in evangelism, missions, counseling, and music.

Students are encouraged to serve the seminary community with their musical abilities. All Southeastern students are eligible to participate in music ensembles. Ensemble credit is available for elective credit for no fee for non-music majors. Performing groups include the Chapel Choir, the Seminary Orchestra, the Seminary Choir, and smaller ensembles. Southeastern students may study voice, piano, organ, guitar, and orchestral instruments in class or private instruction. An additional fee is charged for private lessons.

Dr. Akin challenges all students to participate in a short-term mission trip during their time at Southeastern. The Center for Great Commission Studies hosts several mission trips each year to destinations in the US and abroad. These experiences focus on church planting, gaining insights into world religions, and helping students to understand how short-term missions can support the long-term work of the Great Commission.

## Academic Ceremonies & Lectures

Formal academic ceremonies open and close each semester, and, throughout the school year, Southeastern's regular curriculum is enriched by various lectures and conferences. These sermons, lectures, and addresses are open to the general public.

### **Convocations**

The first chapel service of each semester is a high occasion when students, faculty, and administration dedicate themselves and the semester to the Lord. The convocation opens with a faculty procession, and newly elected members of the faculty publicly sign Southeastern's articles of faith.

### **Guest Lectures**

The Carver-Barnes Lectures were established in 1961 to address the history and the mission of the church. They are funded in part by the income from a gift of Mr. and Mrs. Harold C. Fechner of Lee's Summit, Missouri, and Mr. and Mrs. W. Lee Beaver of Chesterfield, Missouri. These lectures are named in honor of W. O. Carver (1868–1954) and W. W. Barnes (1883–1960) for their outstanding contributions to theological education. The Carver-Barnes lectures are now managed by the L. Russ Bush Center for Faith & Culture.

The Theodore F. Adams Lectures on Preaching and the Pastoral Ministry were established in 1976. These lectures honor the contribution to Christian ministry of Theodore F. Adams (1898–1980), who taught at Southeastern from 1968–1978. These lectures were endowed by friends of Dr. Adams.

The Page Lectures were established in 1979 and are funded by the income from a gift of Mr. and Mrs. George A. Page of Plainfield, Indiana. The lectures address a variety of subjects of interest to the Seminary community.

### **Faculty Lectures**

Each Fall and Spring, a member of the faculty gives a public lecture in his or her field of expertise. Faculty members who are retiring deliver a lecture during their final semester, called The Last Lecture, to provide them an opportunity to speak to the seminary community from the wisdom gained during their years of service in Christian ministry.

### **Commencements**

Family members and friends gather with graduates on these days of recognition of academic achievement. The President typically gives the commencement address, and the Deans present the candidates for each degree.

## Conferences

Southeastern hosts a number of conferences each year on a variety of topics, all of them designed to advance our mission of serving the church and fulfilling the Great Commission. Some conferences are held in partnership with ministries like 9Marks and the Baptist State Convention of North Carolina.

### **20/20 Collegiate Conference**

The 20/20 Collegiate Conference, held each February, draws college students from the Triangle area and beyond to hear nationally-renowned speakers on issues of gospel and culture. In recent years the 20/20 Collegiate Conference has centered on themes such as "A City within a City," "The Gospel Comes to Life," "Missio Dei," "Sex and the City of God," and "Gods of this Age."

### **9Marks**

Beginning in 2009, Southeastern will co-sponsor annual conferences with 9Marks Ministries on aspects of church life and health.

### **Spring LifeWay Conference**

The Spring Conference is held annually in cooperation with LifeWay Christian Resources of the Southern Baptist Convention.

### **Preview Days**

Preview Days at Southeastern are unique opportunities to see firsthand what God is doing at Southeastern, to hear from faculty and students and to fellowship with others who are discerning a call to ministry. Students visit classes, tour the campus, meet with President Akin and his wife, and meet with various faculty and staff.

### **Family Life Conference**

Dr. Akin and his wife Charlotte host a Family Life Conference each year, which is designed to enrich the lives of married couples and to equip those who are not yet married.

### **Global Missions Weeks**

Once every three years, Southeastern partners with the International Mission Board and the North American Mission Board for a global missions week that features work being done around the world. Students have the opportunity to meet church planters and mission strategists from both of the SBC mission boards.

## Bush Center for Faith & Culture

Southeastern takes seriously its responsibility to equip students to live out the faith within their cultural contexts. The L. Russ Bush Center for Faith and Culture (CFC), established in 2006 and named for Southeastern's academic dean and Professor of Philosophy who served from 1989–2008, was conceived in light of this responsibility. It has a two-fold

purpose: (1) to convey graciously and apply effectively the Christian worldview to all areas of culture and to the human condition, and (2) to encourage and support the Church in its redemptive work. Thus the Center exists to serve the Church by equipping faculty, students, alumni and Southern Baptist churches to fulfill the Great Commission.

The CFC, located on the 2<sup>nd</sup> floor of Patterson Hall, provides opportunities for interaction on current cultural issues through conferences, symposia, workshops, and lectures on a variety of topics. The CFC provides resources to faculty, students, alumni, SBC pastors and churches, and the broader community.

## Drummond Center for Great Commission Studies

Southeastern is a Great Commission seminary, and the Lewis A. Drummond Center for Great Commission Studies (CGCS) is the hub of Southeastern's Great Commission efforts. Established in 1990 and named for Southeastern's fourth president, the CGCS is committed to developing faculty members and students who are Great Commission servants of their local churches.

In addition to promoting and offering logistical support for Southeastern's missions programs, the CGCS also engages in global research efforts and mobilizes Southeastern faculty and students in short-term missions. The CGCS presently supports five to ten short-term trips per year, focusing primarily on those who have little or no access to the gospel, with the purpose of developing Great Commission students and faculty through strategic involvement in church planting.

CGCS campus-wide events include the Gathering (early Fall semester), Global Missions Week (early Spring every third year), and Commissioning Chapel (late Spring semester). The CGCS also hosts a number of visitors who speak in classes and are available to students to discuss field opportunities. The CGCS is located on the 1<sup>st</sup> floor of the Jacumin-Simpson building.

## Writing Center

The Southeastern Writing Center, established in 2009, fosters a campus-wide culture of writing that plays a key role in how students and faculty members create and communicate knowledge within academic and ministerial settings. The Writing Center is part of Southeastern's commitment to writing across the curriculum, an effort to develop the communication skills of every student. The Writing Center is located on the 1<sup>st</sup> floor of the Stephens-Mackie building.

## Ledford Student Center

This center includes a gymnasium, fitness center, racquetball courts, and recreation facilities for students and their families. Student Services offices are housed in the Ledford Center and are available during normal business hours.

### **Student Information Center**

The Student Information Center, housed at the main entrance of the Ledford Center, is the main point for Southeastern information. Student Life Ambassadors are available Monday through Friday, from 8:00am to 5:00pm to field inquiries from students and their families concerning campus offices, student services, campus events, etc. Student Life Ambassadors may also be reached at (919) 761-2100 or by emailing [studentinformationcenter@sebts.edu](mailto:studentinformationcenter@sebts.edu).

### **International Student Services**

The Office of International Student Services (ISS) serves international students by helping them to follow all government and school regulations, orienting them to life in the United States and life at Southeastern, and helping them to build relationships with one another and with American students. All inquiries related to international student issues should be made at the ISS. These issues include, but are not restricted to, immigration status, employment restrictions, social security number acquisition, student aid, and counseling.

### **Student Life**

The Student Life Office (SLO) serves students by providing opportunities for community building, spiritual formation, and ministerial preparation. Each year the SLO holds eight to ten student events, such as Coffee Houses, Study Breaks, and

Campus-wide Cookouts. The SLO also organizes intramurals in a number of sports, including basketball, flag football, volleyball, walleyball, ultimate Frisbee, ping pong, racquetball, waffle ball, along with various one-day tournaments.

The SLO manages the Residence Life Program for the College at Southeastern and oversees D-Groups (discipleship groups) and student judicial affairs. The SLO is located on the first floor of the Ledford Center.

### **Women's Life**

The Women's Life Office (WLO) aims to serve women in the Southeastern community and in local churches by encouraging them to live according to God's design as established in His Word. The purpose of WLO is to prepare women for ministry in their home, church, and community, so that they will be better equipped to fulfill the Great Commission.

The WLO administers the Biblical Women's Institute, which provides certificates, advanced certificates, and diplomas for women in the seminary community who desire theological training but are unable to enroll in a degree program. In addition, the WLO provides counseling services for women, coordinates Connecting Point, the campus ministry for women, and Virtuous Pursuit, a ministry that sends Southeastern women to speak and teach in women's ministries in local churches. The WLO is located on the second floor of the Ledford Center, next to the Gore Gymnasium.

### **Financial Aid**

The Office of Financial Aid serves Southeastern by connecting students to scholarships, grants, and loans, and by offering budget counseling, in order to help them finance their education in preparation for ministry.

### **Employment Services**

Employment Services is a part of the Financial Aid Office and serves students and their families by helping them locate appropriate employment based on family, class schedule, and income needs. This office actively tracks job opportunities in communities around the school and seeks to match the skills and expertise of our students with employers that support Seminary families. Employment Services include, but are not limited to, job placement, resume preparation, and financial counseling. Part-time and full-time positions are available. While this service cannot guarantee positions with employers, it can assist students in securing employment during their stay at Southeastern.

### **Ministry Referral Office**

The Ministry Referral Office (MRO) serves Southeastern students and alumni in their effort to serve the church and fulfill the Great Commission by connecting them with ministry opportunities. Ministry Referral provides various avenues for students, graduates, and ministries to supply the necessary information to facilitate the referral process.

### **LifeWay Campus Store**

The LifeWay Campus Store is operated by LifeWay Christian Resources of the Southern Baptist Convention. It carries the required textbooks and supplies for Southeastern classes as well as a variety of other materials. The bookstore is open to the public.

### **The Court**

The Court is the campus café, located on the main floor of the Ledford center. The Court serves a variety of sandwiches and salads during the lunch hour.

### **The Locker**

The Locker, also on the main floor of the Ledford Center, sells Southeastern logo wear and basic school supplies. The Mail Room/Post Office and Copy Center are located in The Locker.

### **Post Office**

Located in The Locker at the Ledford Center, the Post Office maintains mailboxes for residents of Goldston Hall, Bostwick Hall, and Lolley Hall. Stamps are available for purchase as are services for mailing packages. An ATM machine is available for use at the Post Office as well.

## Other Student Services

### **Campus Housing**

The Housing Office maintains dorms, apartments, and townhomes for Southeastern students and their families. They offer affordable options for single students, married students, and married students with children.

### **Campus Security**

Campus Security is available to maintain a safe and secure campus environment and to protect the institution's assets. Security personnel monitor Southeastern's campus, including the housing and parking areas, and are available 24 hours a day at (919) 291-1903.

### **Parking**

Southeastern's parking areas are designed to provide as many students as possible with adequate parking for attending classes and using the buildings as needed. Color-coded signs are posted at every parking area, and color-coded tags are assigned to each student. Parking tags are issued each semester during matriculation and must be displayed at all times while on campus. Parking tags are to be renewed in the Accounting Services Office, and any questions regarding parking should be directed to the Campus Security Office.

### **Center for Health**

During sessions, Southeastern operates an on-campus Center for Health, directed by a physician. Routine medical services are available to registered students, spouses, and their children ages 12 and up. Office visits incur no expense to the student, but insurance may be filed. Medical services include: travel medicines and vaccines, wellness screening (including cholesterol, blood sugar, and blood pressure determination), and women's health (including Pap smears).

Students may purchase general medicines and certain medical supplies through the Center for Health as prescribed by the campus physician. All medicines must be paid for at the time they are issued. Students should obtain and maintain health insurance for medical services which may not be provided by the Center for Health.

Appointments are recommended and can be scheduled by calling (919) 569-0003. The office is usually open on Tuesdays and Thursdays.

### **Student Spouses**

Student spouses may enroll in Seminary classes for a reduced fee. Often, special evening classes or lectures are arranged for their convenience. Spouses also may take part in campus organizations such as the Seminary Choir and the Southeastern Women's Fellowship. They are included in campus social functions and various special interest activities.

Spouses seeking employment have a wide choice of possibilities in the area. The Employment Office aids both students and spouses in finding employment. As Southeastern employs a number of administrative assistants, secretaries, and other skilled persons, on-campus positions are sometimes available.

## Statement on Accreditation

---

Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary is accredited by the Association of Theological Schools in the United States and Canada (10 Summit Park Drive, Pittsburgh, PA 15275-1103; telephone 412-788-6505).

Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary is accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools to award associate's, bachelor's, master's, and doctorate degrees. The Commission on Colleges may be reached at 1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, GA 30033-4097 or 404-679-4501 for questions about the accreditation of Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.

Degree program(s) of study offered by Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary have been declared exempt from the requirements for licensure under provisions of North Carolina General Statutes (G.S.) 116-15(d) for exemption from

licensure with respect to religious education. . . Exemption from licensure is not based upon any assessment of program quality under established licensing standards.

## Disclaimer Statements

---

This catalog sets forth Seminary policies as of the date of publication. Southeastern reserves the right to make such changes in educational and financial policy as the Seminary's faculty, administration and/or Board of Trustees may deem consonant with sound academic and fiscal practice. The Seminary has made a good faith effort to avoid typographical errors and other mistakes in the statements of policy as published in this catalog. In any case, erroneous catalog statements do not take precedence over properly adopted policies.

Moreover, the degree programs offered by this institution are not guaranteed to produce the necessary qualifications for licensure or ordination to the ministry in any church, denomination, or religious group. Theological education does support ordained ministries, but students are responsible for contacting and approaching church leaders to discover the role Seminary degrees may play in the overall preparation and qualifications for specific ministries.

Further, the Seminary reserves the right to require a student to withdraw from enrollment at any time.

# Leadership

Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary is an educational institution of the Southern Baptist Convention (SBC). The Seminary is governed by a Board of Trustees elected by the SBC. Trustees elect the President, President's Cabinet, and the Faculty. Trustees also approve the budget, official documents, and personnel policies as well as authorize legal transactions, academic policies and administrative guidelines for the school. The Seminary receives a major part of its operating expenses from the SBC Cooperative Program. These funds are supplemented by student fees and special gifts from alumni and friends. The College at Southeastern is a school of the Seminary that offers primarily undergraduate programs.

## Board of Trustees

---

The Board of Trustees consists of 30 members who are elected by the Southern Baptist Convention and are charged with the control and governance of Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, Inc. The chief function of the board is to establish policy concerning the operation of the seminary and approve the academic programs offered by the school. Not only must the board know and understand the objectives of the Seminary, they must interpret, clarify, and apply that understanding to current conditions of the school as well as help others to understand these policies, programs, and standards.

Though meeting formally on the Seminary campus only twice a year, individual members of the board make it a point to become personally involved in Seminary life all year. Working out of their love for the seminary, trustees serve as recruiters, fundraisers, and prayer warriors for the benefit of Southeastern and the Kingdom of God.

### **Mr. Brian Akers**

Jarrettsville, MD  
Term exp. 2010

### **Mr. Kevin Apperson**

North Las Vegas, NV  
Term exp. 2011  
State Member: Nevada

**Dr. Stephen Batts**

LifePointe Church of Coweta  
Newnan, GA  
Term exp. 2013  
State Member: Georgia

**Rev. Norman Cannada**

West Charleston Baptist Church  
Charleston, WV  
Term exp. 2008  
State Member: W. Virginia

**Dr. Ronald Cherry**

Plano, TX  
Term exp. 2011  
State Member: Texas

**Mr. Terrence Collier**

Pound, VA  
(Shipping: 6501 Bowman Road)  
Term exp. 2012  
Local Member

**Mr. Stacy Davidson**

Brandon, MS  
Term exp. 2011  
State Member: Mississippi

**Mr. Erik G. Estep**

Blythewood, SC  
Term exp. 2014  
State Member: South Carolina

**Dr. Steve Felker**

Swift Creek Baptist Church  
Colonial Heights, VA  
Term exp. 2010  
Local Member

**Rev. George Fountain**

Raisinville Baptist Church  
Monroe, MI  
Term exp. 2008

**Rev. Daniel Godfrey**

Arrowwood Baptist Church  
Chesnee, SC  
Term exp. 2013  
Local Member

**Mr. James Goldston, III**

Raleigh, NC  
Term exp. 2012  
Local Member

**Dr. Christopher Griggs**

Denver Baptist Church  
Denver, NC  
Term exp. 2011  
Local Member

**Dr. Sonny Holmes, Jr.**

Northwood Baptist Church  
North Charleston, SC  
Term exp. 2010  
Local Member

**Rev. Jack Homesley**

Christ Community Church  
Huntersville, NC  
Term exp. 2012  
State Member: North Carolina

**Mr. Pat Hudson**

Wichita, KS  
Term exp. 2011  
State Member: Kansas-Nebraska

**Dr. Marty Jacumin**

Raleigh, NC  
Term exp. 2014  
Local Member

**Mr. Douglas L. Jividen**

Plymouth Baptist Church  
Plymouth, IN  
Term exp. 2014  
State Member

**Rev. Todd Linn**

First Baptist Church Henderson  
Henderson, KY  
Term exp. 2008

**Dr. Ed Litton**

First Baptist Church, North Mobile  
Saraland, AL  
Term exp. 2009  
State Member: Alabama

**Rev. Michael McCarthy**

Dillon, CO  
Term exp. 2012  
State Member: Colorado



**Dr. Dwayne E. Mercer**

First Baptist Church  
Oviedo, FL  
Term exp. 2008  
State Member: Florida

**Dr. J. Michael Palmer**

Green Ridge Baptist Church  
Roanoke, VA  
Term exp. 2010  
State Member: Virginia

**Dr. George Schroeder**

Little Rock, AR  
Term exp. 2012  
State Member: Arkansas

**Dr. Richard Seim**

Trinity Baptist Church  
Renton, WA  
Term exp. 2010  
State Member: Northwest

**Mr. Paul S. Tankersley**

Clovis, NM  
Term exp. 2012  
State Member: New Mexico

**Mr. David K. Wagoner**

ADW Architects, P.A.  
Charlotte, NC  
Term exp. 2008  
Local Member

**Mr. Donald L. Warren**

Gastonia, NC  
Term exp. 2014  
Local Member

**Mr. Henry G. Williamson, Jr.**

Advance, NC  
Term exp. 2011  
Local Member

## Board of Visitors

---

The Board of Visitors of Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary was established: (a) to provide a means by which friends of the Seminary can assist in fulfilling its purpose of glorifying the Lord Jesus Christ by equipping students to serve the church and fulfill the Great Commission; (b) to assist by providing and securing financial resources for the opportunities and needs of the Seminary; (c) to share Southeastern with friends, business acquaintances, and the larger Southern Baptist family; (d) to assist in the recruitment of students by encouraging individuals who are seeking to prepare for ministry to consider attending Southeastern Seminary, and (e) to assist in the overall development program of the Seminary.

## President Daniel A. Akin

---

Dr. Daniel L. Akin became the sixth president of Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary on January 15, 2004. He also serves as Professor of Preaching and Theology. After earning a Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies from Criswell College in 1980, Akin went on to earn both a Master of Divinity from Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary in 1983, and a Doctor of Philosophy in Humanities from the University of Texas at Arlington in 1989. Before arriving at SEBTS, Akin was Vice President for Academic Administration and Dean of the School of Theology at The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary in Louisville, Kentucky. He previously served at Southeastern as Assistant Professor of Theology and Dean of Students from 1992–1996, and as the Dean of Students and Professor of New Testament, Theology, and Church History at The Criswell College from 1988–1992.

Visit [www.danielakin.com](http://www.danielakin.com) for free resources from Dr. Akin.

# President's Cabinet

---

## **Daniel L. Akin**

President  
Serving since 2004

## **Dennis Darville**

Vice President for Institutional Advancement  
Serving since 2005

## **Ryan R. Hutchinson**

Senior Vice President for Business Administration  
Serving since 1997

## **N. Allan Moseley**

Vice President for Student Services/Dean of Students  
Serving since 1996

## **David P. Nelson**

Senior Vice President for Academic Administration/Dean of the Faculty  
Serving since 1998

## **Bruce Riley Ashford, Jr.**

Dean of the College  
Serving since 2003

# Administrative Council

---

## **Don Allard**

Director of Ministry Referral/International Student Services  
Serving since 2006

## **Sheldon H. Alexander**

Registrar  
Serving since 1989

## **David C. Armstrong**

Controller  
Serving since 2000

## **Shane Baker**

Director of Admissions  
Serving since 2007

## **Seth Bible**

Director of Student Activities  
Serving since 2001

## **Albert E. Brice**

Director of Alumni Development  
Serving Since 2007

## **Kenneth S. Coley**

Director of Ed.D Studies  
Serving since 1996

## **John H. Ewart**

Director of D.Min. Studies and Distance Learning  
Serving since 2006

## **Jason Hall**

Director of Communications  
Serving since 2003

## **George H. Harvey**

Director of Financial Development  
Serving since 1989

## **Michael Hawley**

Director of Media Services  
Serving since 2003

## **Scott Hildreth**

Director, Drummond Center for Great Commission Studies  
Serving since 2009

## **Wayne Jenks**

Director of Information Technology  
Serving since 2008

## **Kenneth D. Keathley**

Dean of Graduate Studies  
Serving since 2006

## **Sid E. King**

Director of Facilities Management  
Serving since 1997

## **Nathan Knight**

Director of Student Development  
Serving Since 2006

## **Andreas J. Köstenberger**

Director of Ph.D. Studies  
Serving since 1996

## **Michael S. Lawson**

Director of Campus Security  
Serving since 2002

## **Bruce A. Little**

Director, Bush Center for Faith and Culture  
Professor of Philosophy  
Serving since 2001

## **Shawn C. Madden**

Director of Library Services  
Serving since 1994

## **Richard N. Martens**

Director of Accounting Services  
Serving since 2007

**L.E. “Skip” Midkiff**

Director of Financial  
Aid/Employment Services  
Serving since 1995

**Douglas M. Nalley**

Director of Housing  
Serving since 1996

**Dawn Satterwhite**

Director of Human Resources  
Serving since 2005

## Faculty Profile

---

In seeking to build the faculty at Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary and The College at Southeastern, the following “Faculty Profile” has been established by the trustees in order to define the general characteristics sought in all elected faculty members. Within the faculty there will be specific characteristics needed for individual positions related to the teaching specialization. Those special expectations may be set forth in position descriptions prepared for each declared vacancy or in other ways. The “Faculty Profile,” however, describes the general expectations of the institution for its permanent faculty.

Elected members of the faculty at Southeastern serve the Christian community as ministers who are personally committed to the lordship of Jesus Christ in every area of life; they seek to obey Christ’s command to love God with all their heart, soul and mind and their neighbor as themselves; they are able and ready to testify of a personal experience of regenerating grace in their life; they affirm and maintain biblical standards of sexual morality; they defend and honor the biblical reverence for life; and they are dedicated to the task of equipping students for service through local churches, mission work and other forms of Christian ministry.

Elected members of the faculty are Baptists in sympathy with the mission of the Southern Baptist Convention; during their time of service at Southeastern, they are active members of a cooperating Southern Baptist church; and they are personally committed to intentional evangelism, Christian social concerns, and world missions.

Faculty members teaching at the master’s level and above are expected to have a basic theological education and an earned research doctorate (such as the Th.D., Ph.D. or a degree with similar recognition) from an established institution of higher learning. Moreover, all faculty members are required to have and maintain an appropriate expertise in their teaching field.

Faculty members are competent teachers committed to the purpose and the mission of the school and to the historic evangelical Christian faith, while employing all useful methods of research and avenues of legitimate theological inquiry in the free pursuit of truth and knowledge.

Faculty members accept, affirm, pledge to teach in accordance with and not contrary to, and subscribe to the *Abstract of Principles* and *The Baptist Faith and Message 2000*; they affirm and teach the Bible as the inspired, inerrant and infallible Word of God, a perfect treasure of divine instruction with God for its author, salvation for its end and truth without any mixture of error for its matter, the true center of Christian union, and the supreme standard by which all human conduct, creeds and religious opinions should be tried.

*Adopted 1992 and amended 2001 by the Board of Trustees*

## Elected Faculty

**Daniel L. Akin**

*President*

*Professor of Preaching and Theology*

B.A., Criswell College; M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., University of Texas at Arlington  
Faculty, Dean of Students, Vice President for Students, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1992–96; Academic  
Dean, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1996–2004  
Teaching at Southeastern since 2004

## **Bruce Riley Ashford, Jr.**

*Headrick Chair of World Missions*

*Associate Professor of Philosophy and Intercultural Studies\**

*Dean of the College*

B.A., Campbell University; M.Div., Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary

Teaching at Southeastern since 2003

## **Brent J. Aucoin**

*Associate Professor of History\**

*Associate Dean of the College*

B.A., Louisiana State University; M.A., Miami University (Oxford, OH); Ph.D., University of Arkansas, Fayetteville

Teaching at Southeastern since 2004

## **David R. Beck**

*Professor of New Testament and Greek*

*Associate Dean of Biblical Studies*

B.A., Eastern Kentucky University; M.Div., Eastern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Duke University

Teaching at Southeastern since 1995

## **David Alan Black**

*Professor of New Testament and Greek*

B.A., Biola University; M.Div., Talbot School of Theology; D.Theol., University of Basel, Switzerland; Additional studies, Jerusalem University College, Israel

Faculty, Biola University, 1976–85; Faculty, Grace Graduate School 1985–90; Faculty, Biola University 1990–98

Teaching at Southeastern since 1998

## **John E. Boozer**

*Professor of Church Music*

B.M., Samford University; M.C.M., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; D.M.A., Louisiana State University

Faculty, Florida Baptist Theological College, 1995–2000

Teaching at Southeastern since 2000

## **Gary J. Bredfeldt**

*Professor of Leadership, Education and Discipleship*

*Associate Dean of Ministry Studies*

B.A., Faith Baptist Bible College (Denver); M.A., Denver Seminary; Ph.D., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School

Faculty, Tyndale College and Seminary, 1986-91; Moody Bible Institute, 1991-2003; Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2003-2007

Teaching at Southeastern since 2007

## **Frank J. Catanzaro, III**

*Associate Professor of Counseling*

B.A., Southern Wesleyan University; M.R.E., Ed.D., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary

Teaching at Southeastern since 1998

## **Robert L. Cole**

*Associate Professor of Old Testament and Semitic Languages*

B.A., Western Michigan University; M.Div., Th.M., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School; M.A., Ph.D., University of California at Los Angeles

Teaching at Southeastern since 2001

## **Kenneth S. Coley**

*Professor of Christian Education Administration*

*Director of Ed.D. Studies*

B.A., Wake Forest University; M.Ed., College of William and Mary; Ed.D., University of Maryland

Teaching at Southeastern since 1996

## **Nannette Minor Godwin**

*Associate Professor of Church Music and Keyboard*

B.M., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; M.Div./C.M., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D.,

University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Teaching at Southeastern since 1998

## **Anthony B. Greenham**

*Assistant Professor of Religion and Islamic Studies*

B.A., University of Natal; M.A.B.S. Criswell College; Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary

Teaching at Southeastern since 2001

## **John S. Hammett**

*Professor of Systematic Theology*

*Associate Dean of Theological Studies*

B.A., Duke University; M.Div., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School; D.Min., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary;

Ph.D., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; Additional Studies, Vanderbilt Divinity School

Teaching at Southeastern since 1996

## **Keith Harper**

*Professor of Baptist Studies*

B.A., Lexington Baptist College; M.A., Murray State University; Ph.D., University of Kentucky

Faculty, Mississippi College, 1991–96

Teaching at Southeastern since 1996

## **Daniel R. Heimbach**

*Professor of Christian Ethics*

B.S., United States Naval Academy; M.A., M.Div., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School; M.Phil., Ph.D., Drew University;

Additional studies, University of Southern California in San Diego; Harvard University; John F. Kennedy School of

Government

Teaching at Southeastern since 1993

## **Greg Heisler**

*Associate Professor of Preaching and Speech*

B.A., Maryville College; M.Div., Ph.D., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Teaching at Southeastern since 2005

## **David S. Hogg**

*Associate Professor of Theology and Medieval Studies*

B.A., University of Toronto; M.Div., Westminster Theological Seminary; Ph.D., University of St. Andrews

Teaching at Southeastern since 2002

## **R. Alton James**

*Associate Professor of Missions*

*Associate Dean of Proclamation Studies*

*Interim Associate Dean of Ministry Studies*

B.S., Blue Mountain College; M.Div., Th.D., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary

Faculty, New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary, 1993–95; Missionary, 1989–93; 1995–2002

Teaching at Southeastern since 2002

## **David W. Jones**

*Associate Professor of Christian Ethics*

*Coordinator, Th.M. and Thesis Studies*

B.S., Liberty University; M.Div., Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary

Teaching at Southeastern since 2001

## **Kenneth D. Keathley**

*Professor of Theology*

*Dean of Graduate Studies*

B.A., Tennessee Temple University; M.N.S., Southeast Missouri State University; M.Div., Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary

Faculty, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1998–2000; New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary, 2000–06

Teaching at Southeastern since 2006

## **L. Scott Kellum**

*Associate Professor of New Testament and Greek*

B.A., The University of Mississippi; M.Div., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary

Teaching at Southeastern since 2003

## **Andreas J. Köstenberger**

*Professor of New Testament and Biblical Theology*

*Director of Ph.D. Studies*

Mag. et Dr. rer. soc. oec., Vienna University of Economics; M.Div., Columbia Biblical University; Ph.D., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School

Teaching at Southeastern since 1996

## **Steven W. Ladd**

*Associate Professor of Theology and Philosophy\**

B.A., Georgia State University; M.A., Georgia State University; M.Div., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary

Teaching at Southeastern since 2001

## **David E. Lanier**

*Professor of New Testament*

B.A., North Georgia College; M.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; M.Div., Ph.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary

Faculty, Criswell College, 1989–92

Teaching at Southeastern since 1992

## **J. Gregory Lawson**

*Professor of Christian Education*

B.A., Carson-Newman College; M.A., Tennessee Theological University; J.D., Campbell University School of Law; M.Ed., Ed.D., North Texas State University; M.A., M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary

Faculty, Williams Baptist College, 1993–96

Teaching at Southeastern since 1996

## **Mark D. Liederbach**

*Associate Professor of Christian Ethics*

B.S., James Madison University; M.A., Denver Seminary; Ph.D., University of Virginia

Faculty, Rocky Mountain Bible Institute, 1993–94; Central Virginia Community College, 1995; University of Virginia, 1995–98; James Madison University, 1998–2000

Teaching at Southeastern since 2000

## **Bruce A. Little**

*Professor of Philosophy*

*Director of the Bush Center for Faith and Culture*

B.R.E., Baptist Bible College; M.A., M.A.R., Liberty University; D.Min., Columbia Biblical Seminary; Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary

Teaching at Southeastern since 2001

## **Shawn C. Madden**

*Associate Professor of Old Testament and Hebrew*

*Director of Library Services*

B.A., Texas A & M University; M.A.B.S., Criswell College; M.L.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ph.D., University of Texas at Arlington

Teaching at Southeastern since 1994

## **Ferris L. McDaniel**

*Professor of Old Testament and Hebrew*

B.A., Cedarville College; Th.M., Th.D., Dallas Theological Seminary

Faculty, Northeastern Bible College, 1983–88; Columbia Biblical Seminary/International University, 1988–2004

Teaching at Southeastern since 2005

## **Wayne V. McDill**

*Senior Professor of Preaching*

B.A., East Texas Baptist College; M.Div., Th.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary

Teaching at Southeastern since 1989

## **Tracy J. McKenzie**

*Assistant Professor of Biblical Studies\**

B.A., Emporia State University; M.Div., Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary

Teaching at Southeastern since 2006

## **N. Allan Moseley**

*Professor of Old Testament and Hebrew*

*Vice President for Student Services*

*Dean of Students*

B.A., Samford University; M.Div., Th.D., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary; Additional studies, Duke University Divinity School

Teaching at Southeastern since 1996

## **David P. Nelson**

*Professor of Theology*

*Senior Vice President for Academic Administration*

*Dean of the Faculty*

B.M., M.M., Hardin-Simmons University; Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary

Teaching at Southeastern since 1998

## **James P. Porowski**

*Professor of Child and Family Development*

B.A., Texas Christian University; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary; M.A., Psy.D., George Fox College

Teaching at Southeastern since 1995

## **Alvin L. Reid**

*Bailey Smith Chair of Evangelism*

*Professor of Evangelism and Student Ministry*

B.A., Samford University; M.Div., Ph.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary

Faculty, Houston Baptist University, 1992–95

Teaching at Southeastern since 1995

## **Maurice A. Robinson**

*Senior Professor of New Testament*

B.A., University of South Florida; M.Div., Th.M., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary

Faculty, St. Petersburg Baptist College, 1982–84; Faculty, Luther Rice Theological Seminary, 1985–91

Teaching at Southeastern since 1991

## **Mark F. Rooker**

*Professor of Old Testament and Hebrew*

B.A., Rice University; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary; M.A., Ph.D., Brandeis University; Additional studies, Hebrew University, Jerusalem

Faculty, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1988–92; Faculty, Criswell College, 1992–96

Teaching at Southeastern since 1996

## **Peter R. Schemm, Jr.**

*Associate Professor of Theology*

B.B.A., University of Georgia; M.Div., Ph.D. Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary

Teaching at Southeastern since 2000

## **Josef Solc**

*Professor of Evangelism and Missions*

B.A., Oral Roberts University; M.Div., Ph.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary

Teaching at Southeastern since 1997

## **C. Ivan Spencer**

*Associate Professor of History and Philosophy\**

B.A., M.A., Criswell College; Ph.D., University of Texas at Arlington

Teaching at Southeastern since 1996

## **Steven P. Wade**

*Assistant Professor of Pastoral Theology*

*Coordinator of the Equipping Center Initiative*

B.A., Anderson College; M.Div., Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary

Teaching at Southeastern since 2004

## **Fred M. Williams III**

*Associate Professor of History and Languages\**

B.A., Vanderbilt University; M.Div., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School; Th.M., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Teaching at Southeastern since 1996

## **Sam R. Williams**

*Associate Professor of Counseling*

B.S., University of Arizona; M.A., Ph.D., California School of Professional Psychology

Teaching at Southeastern since 2000

*\*Teaching at The College at Southeastern*



## Appointed Faculty

### **Todd Borger**

*Assistant Professor of Old Testament and Hebrew*

B.M., University of Redlands; M.Div., Golden Gate Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

### **John W. Burkett**

*Instructor of Rhetoric and Composition\**

*Director of the Writing Center*

B.S., University of Southern California at Los Angeles; M.A., Reformed Theological Seminary; M.A., Mississippi College; Ph.D. Candidate, Texas Christian University

### **Mike Dodson**

*Assistant Professor of Church Planting and Evangelism*

*Associate Director for North American Missions of the Center for Great Commission Studies*

*North American Mission Board Nehemiah Professor*

B.B.A., James Madison University; M.Div., Mid-America Baptist Theological Seminary; D.Miss., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

### **Jeremy A. Evans**

*Assistant Professor of Philosophy*

B.A., Texas A&M University; M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Texas A&M University  
Teaching at Southeastern since 2008

### **Nathan A. Finn**

*Assistant Professor of Church History and Baptist Studies\**

A.A., Waycross College; B.A., Brewton-Parker College; M.Div., Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary  
Teaching at Southeastern since 2007

### **Ed Gravely**

*Assistant Professor of Biblical Studies and History of Ideas\**

Th.B. Piedmont Bible College; M.Div., Ph.D. Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary

Teaching at Southeastern since 2005

### **Robert D. Jones**

*Assistant Professor of Biblical Counseling*

B.A., The King's College (NY); M.Div., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School; D.Min., Westminster Theological Seminary  
Teaching at Southeastern since 2004

### **Susan Durham Lozaw**

*Instructor of Music*

B.M., East Carolina University; M.M., Meredith College; D.M.A., Boston University (candidate)

Faculty, Montreat College, 1998–1999; Winthrop University, 1998–1999; Queens University, 1998–2000; University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, 2000–2002

Teaching at Southeastern since 2002

### **Steven A. McKinion**

*Associate Professor of Theology and Patristic Studies*

B.A., Mississippi College; M.A., University of Mobile; Ph.D., King's College, University of Aberdeen

Taught at Southeastern 1998–2003 and since 2005

## **Benjamin L. Merkle**

*Associate Professor of New Testament and Greek*

B.R.E., Reformed Bible College; M.Div., Westminster Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary Faculty, Cathedral Bible College, 1995–1997; Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1999–2000; Malaysia Baptist Theological Seminary, 2002–2008  
Taught at Southeastern since 2008

## **George G. Robinson, IV**

*Assistant Professor of Missions and Evangelism*

B.A. with Master's Teaching Certificate, University of Georgia; M.Div., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; D.Miss., Western Seminary  
Teaching at Southeastern since 2008

## **Heath A. Thomas**

*Assistant Professor of Old Testament and Hebrew*

B.A., Oklahoma Baptist University; M.A., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., University of Gloucestershire, Cheltenham, UK.  
Teaching at Southeastern since 2007

## **Joshua A. Waggener**

*Instructor of Music\**

B.M., Trinity University (Texas); M.M., University of Georgia, Athens; M.C.M., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary  
Teaching at Southeastern since 2007  
*\*Teaching at The College at Southeastern*

## **Emeritus Faculty**

### **Edward A. Buchanan**

*Emeritus Professor of Christian Education*

B.A., Rutgers University; M.R.E., New York Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; Additional studies, University of Minnesota; Harvard University  
Faculty, Grand Rapids Baptist College and Seminary 1969–74; Dean, Lancaster Bible College 1976–78; Faculty, Bethel Seminary 1978–93  
Teaching at Southeastern since 1993

### **R. Logan Carson**

*Emeritus Professor of Christian Theology*

B.A., Shaw University; B.D., Hartford Seminary; Th.M., Louisville Presbyterian Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Drew University  
Faculty, Gardner-Webb University, 1973–94  
Teaching at Southeastern since 1994

### **Gary A. Galeotti**

*Emeritus Professor of Old Testament*

B.A., Oklahoma Baptist University; M.Div., Th.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary  
Faculty, Southwest Baptist University, 1976–83; Faculty, Criswell College, 1983–92  
Teaching at Southeastern since 1992

### **Ned L. Mathews**

*Emeritus Professor of Pastoral Ministries*

B.A., East Tennessee State College; M.Div., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; M.Theol., D.Theol., University of South Africa.  
Teaching at Southeastern since 2000.

## Visiting Faculty

### **Tom Hellams**

*Visiting Professor of Leadership*

B.A., M.A., M.Div., D.Min.

Vice President and Executive Associate, LifeWay Christian Resources

### **Grant Lovejoy**

*Visiting Professor of Oral Strategies*

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D.

Director of Orality Strategies, International Mission Board

### **Stephen Rummage**

*Visiting Professor of Preaching*

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D.

Pastor, Bell Shoals Baptist Church (Brandon, FL)

### **Ed Stetzer**

*Visiting Professor of Missional Research*

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D.

Director of Research and Missiologist in Residence, LifeWay Christian Resources

### **Brad Waggoner**

*Visiting Professor of Leadership and Discipleship*

B.S., M.R.E., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; M.A., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School; Ph.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary

Vice President of Broadman & Holman Publishing Group, LifeWay Christian Resources

## Adjunctive Faculty

### **Amanda Aucoin**

*Adjunctive Professor of History\**

B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

### **Pat Boozer**

*Adjunctive Instructor of Music\**

B.M., M.C.M.

### **Karen Bullock**

*Adjunctive Instructor of Piano, Chapel Pianist*

B.S.

### **Stephen Burke**

*Adjunctive Instructor of Percussion\**

B.M., M.M.

### **William Curtis**

*Adjunctive Professor of Communication\**

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D.

### **Andrew Davis**

*Adjunctive Professor of Historical Theology*

B.S., M.Div., Ph.D.

### **Derek Day**

*Adjunctive Instructor of Guitar*

B.M., M.M.

### **Jamie Dew**

*Adjunctive Professor of History of Ideas\**

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D.

### **Mael Disseau**

*Adjunctive Professor of Mathematics\**

B.A.E., M.S., Ph.D., M.Div.

### **Paul Enns**

*Adjunctive Professor of Theology (Tampa extension)*

B.R.E., Th.M., Th.D.

**John H. Ewart**

*Fletcher Professor of Missions*  
*Director of D.Min. Studies and Distance Learning*  
B.A., M.Div., D.Miss.

**Margaret Garriss**

*Adjunctive Instructor of Violin*

**James David Greear**

*Fletcher Professor of Missions*  
B.A., M.Div., Ph.D.

**James Hardwicke**

*Adjunctive Instructor of Evangelism\**  
B.A., M.Div., D.Min.

**Aaron Jackson**

*Adjunctive Instructor of Music*  
B.A., M.A.

**Rebekah Jenks**

*Adjunctive Instructor of Mathematics*  
B.S., M.A.

**Wayne Jenks**

*Adjunctive Instructor of Computers*  
B.A., M.Div.

**Alan Knox**

*Adjunctive Instructor of Greek\**  
B.E.E., M.E.E., M.Div., Ph.D. (Candidate)

**Marny Köstenberger**

*Adjunctive Professor of Women's Studies*  
B.S., M.A., Ph.D.

**Walter Lee**

*Adjunctive Instructor of Natural Science\**  
B.S.-E.E., M.S.-E.E., M.Div.

**Hayden Lindsey**

*Adjunctive Instructor of English\**  
B.A., M.A.

**Matthew Mullins**

*Adjunctive Instructor of English\**  
B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (candidate)

**Ken Nordby**

*Adjunctive Instructor of English\**  
B.A., M.A., Th.M.

**Martha Phillips**

*Adjunctive Instructor of Spanish\**  
B.A., M.A.

**Russell Woodbridge**

*Adjunctive Professor of Theology and Church History*  
B.S., M.Div., Ph.D.

**Tom Woodward**

*Adjunctive Instructor of Bible (Tampa extension)*  
B.A., Th.M., Ph.D.

**William Youngmark**

*Adjunctive Instructor of History of Ideas\**  
B.A., M.Div., Th.M., Ph.D. (Candidate)

*\*Teaching at The College at Southeastern.*

# Becoming a Student

## Undergraduate Admissions Policies

---

Applicants for College admission are Christians whose academic credentials, reputation of character, and personal goals exhibit a strong likelihood of graduating from Southeastern. Not all applicants who meet the minimum requirements can be accepted.

All questions about admission policies or requirements should be directed to the Admissions Office, The College at Southeastern, P.O. Box 1889, Wake Forest, NC 27588-1889; phone: (919) 761-2281 or e-mail: [admissions@sebts.edu](mailto:admissions@sebts.edu).

[Apply Online for an Undergraduate Degree.](#)

### Requirements for Incoming Freshmen

Incoming students must provide the following information:

- *High School Graduation:* Proof of high school graduation or a GED is required for admission into The College at Southeastern. High school seniors making application must submit a transcript showing completion of their first semester of their senior year. Upon graduation, the applicant must submit a final transcript. Transcripts from all post-secondary schools attended must be submitted. Applicants who have completed a high school equivalency certificate must submit official transcripts from all post-secondary institutions attended. All transcripts become the property of The College at Southeastern.
- *Standardized Tests:* An official report of the student's SAT or ACT scores (sent to Southeastern from the testing agency) is required for admission. Standardized test scores are one component of the student's academic history considered for admission, though the College recognizes that other components may be more revealing in judging a student's potential for college graduation. Applicants' scores should reflect satisfactory performance on standardized tests. (See the [English and Math Placement](#) in the Academic Policies section of this catalog.) The SAT college code is 7050. The ACT college code is 3092.

Transfer students must meet all of the above requirements for admission and must submit official transcripts for all post-secondary institutions attended. Credits earned at other institutions will be evaluated by the Registrar's Office for transferability. Applicants may be required to provide a copy of the transfer institution's catalog. For information on Transfer Credit Policies, see [Undergraduate Transfer of Credits](#) below.

Home school students making application must submit an official transcript from a lawfully operated non-public school. The transcript should contain the home school's name, address and telephone number, titles of the subjects completed

during each academic year, the numerical (or letter) grade and unit credit earned for each subject, and the date of graduation (if applicable). If deemed necessary for evaluation, the Admissions Office may also request a portfolio or bibliography of high school course work. Home school students must also submit an official report of the student's SAT or ACT scores (SAT college code: 7050; ACT college code: 3092).

## Undergraduate Admission Procedures

Application for admission is made through the Admissions Office. The following items are needed before an application is considered. (Note: Original forms are required. Faxed copies will not be accepted.)

1. A completed application form and recent "head and shoulders" photo (color or black and white)
2. Three completed Character Reference Forms (one must be from a pastor)
3. A non-refundable application fee of \$30
4. A completed Medical Information Form
5. A completed Immunization History Form (North Carolina State Health Department standards require that a completed immunization record be received by Southeastern)
6. Official transcript(s) from all secondary and post-secondary schools attended must be sent directly to the Admissions Office from the Registrar of each school previously attended
7. A completed Church Recommendation Form
8. Spouse's Personal Statement (if married)
9. An official SAT or ACT score sent directly to the Admissions Office from the testing agency
10. A completed Southeastern Covenant

In some cases, additional documents may be required. The [Admissions Office](#) can provide more details.

Applicants to Southeastern waive all rights to privileged knowledge of the decision making process leading toward admission. All references and other evaluative documents will be confidential. The decision of the Admissions Committee acting officially on behalf of the faculty is final. However, an applicant who fails to be admitted may reapply with the same application materials for the following year.

## Undergraduate Application Deadlines

Completed applications may be considered up to 12 months early and should be completed well in advance of the deadline, which is 30 days before the first day of a given semester. The deadline for completed Credit-Only applications is also 30 days before the first day of a given semester. Late applications may require delayed enrollment. No student will be admitted as Credit-Only after the first day of classes.

Students planning to live in campus housing should note that space is limited, and housing applications are processed by the Housing Office by date of acceptance to Southeastern.

## Undergraduate Admission Process

When application materials are complete, they are reviewed by the Director of Admissions. A personal interview with the Faculty Admissions Committee may be required.

## Provisional Acceptance

Under certain circumstances, applicants may receive a conditional or a restricted admission. Details of any condition or restriction upon enrollment will be provided with the official letter of admission.

## International Student Admissions

The admissions procedure for international students requires additional information and processing time due to college policies and the requirements of the U.S. Immigration and Naturalization Service.

In order to qualify for admission to the college, international students are required to provide a minimum score of 550 on the paper-based TOEFL or a 79 on the internet-based TOEFL. Southeastern's school code for the TOEFL is 5620.

International applicants are required to complete all the forms and documentation outlined in the International Student Application Packet to insure their financial security while studying at The College at Southeastern. This packet can be found on the college [website](#) or is available from the [Admissions Office](#). This packet must be completed in its entirety with the previously stated application requirements, prior to the application review and issuance of an I-20 form.

## Credit-Only Admissions

Applicants interested in taking courses for personal enrichment, transfer to other institutions, or fulfillment of mission board requirements are welcome to apply as Credit-Only students. Credit-Only students are permitted to take up to 30 hours of transferable credit. Fees for Credit-Only students are equal to the fees for degree-seeking students. A transcript will be maintained, but the transference of credit is the decision of each degree or certificate granting institution. Credit-Only students are permitted to occupy student or commuter housing only if their spouse is a degree-seeking student at Southeastern. If a student completes graduate courses prior to entering one of the undergraduate programs of the College, then those graduate credits will not apply to college degree requirements.

## Auditing Courses

With the professor's approval, students, student spouses, friends of the college, and other interested parties may audit college courses if there is space available. Auditor applications are available from the Registrar. Audit fees apply; see [Tuition, Fees, & Financial Aid](#) for more detail. Individuals who are not students of Southeastern must also complete a credit-only application through Admissions. Non-credit courses such as Theological German and Theological Latin are not available to auditors. More information is available

## High School Juniors and Seniors

High school juniors and seniors who wish to take courses in the college must be currently enrolled in a high school, have an outstanding high school record, and show proof of completion of the 10th grade. In addition, they must be at least 16 years of age. Juniors may complete 3 credit hours per semester and seniors may complete up to 6 credit hours per semester.

## Unique Admissions Requirements for Music Students

Based upon accrediting agency requirements, persons seeking admission to the BACS and Music or BACS with a minor in Music should have (a) the ability to relate musical sound to notation and terminology both quickly and accurately enough to undertake basic musicianship studies in the freshman year, and (b) a level of achievement in musical performance that indicates the ability to be successful at the undergraduate level. Therefore, each student entering the BACS and Music or BACS with a minor in Music will be required to do the following during New Student Orientation:

1. Take the "Pre-College Basic Musicianship Test." In preparation for this exam the student should purchase and complete the workbook in musicianship studies *Basic Materials in Music Theory* by Greg Steinke and Paul Harder (Prentice Hall; ISBN: 0130993336). If deficiencies are indicated in this area, the student will be required to enroll in MUS0010, Introduction to Basic Musicianship prior to beginning study in undergraduate level Basic Musicianship classes.
2. Perform in his chosen performance medium for the music faculty. An accompanist will be provided for the evaluation.

3. In the case of non-keyboard music majors, students will take a Piano Proficiency Evaluation. The purpose of this evaluation is to place the student in the appropriate Piano Lab Class or private piano study. Non-keyboard music majors are required to enroll in Piano Lab or private piano study until piano proficiency is passed.
4. In the case of non-vocal music majors, students will take a Vocal Proficiency Evaluation. The purpose of this evaluation is to place the student in the appropriate Voice Class or Voice Private Study. Non-vocal music students are required to pass Vocal Proficiency or take the appropriate Voice Class.

## Undergraduate New Student Orientation

All students attending the main campus or beginning a degree program for the first time are required to attend New Student Orientation at the beginning of their first semester. Orientation information is delivered to accepted students one month prior to the beginning of the semester.

During Orientation students will matriculate. Matriculation is the process of becoming an enrolled student by taking care of class registration, parking decals, student identification cards, and payment of tuition and fees. Under no circumstances are students allowed to register for courses prior to the time assigned during matriculation.

## Math and English Placement

Those who score below 450 on the SAT Math section or below 17 on the ACT Math section must complete MAT0010 Math Foundations. MAT0010 is a non-credit course, and it must be completed during the first year of study. Upon satisfactory completion of MAT0010, students may enter MAT 1600. Students who transfer college Math are exempt from placement exams and pre-college courses.

Those who score below 450 on the SAT Critical Reading section or below 17 on the ACT English section must take ENG0010 Fundamentals of Composition. ENG0010 is a non-credit course, and it must be completed during the first year of study. Upon satisfactory completion of ENG0010, students may enter ENG1110. Students who transfer college English composition are exempt from placement exams and pre-college courses.

Students whose SAT or ACT scores require completion of MAT0010 and/or ENG0010 have the option of completing placement exams in Math and/or English during New Student Orientation prior to their first semester at Southeastern. A passing score on the placement exam exempts the student from MAT0010 and/or ENG0010.

## Math and English Advanced Standing

An applicant's qualifying scores on the SAT or ACT will govern Math and English placement. Students who score 700 or above on the SAT Math section, or 30 or above on the ACT Math section will receive "Advanced Standing" and three credit hours for MAT1600 College Algebra. Students who score 700 or above on the SAT Critical Reading section, or 30 or above on the ACT English section will bypass ENG1110 English Composition I and receive "Advanced Standing" and three credit hours for ENG1110. They are required to complete ENG1120 English Composition II for three credit hours.

Exemption from ENG1120 requires a score of 700 or above on the SAT Critical Reading section or 30 or above on the ACT English section as well as an acceptable graded research paper from an English class. A College English professor will assess the research paper and determine whether or not the student may be exempt from ENG1120. Qualified students should contact the Registrar's office for information.

## Computer Advanced Standing

To gain advanced standing for computer skills, students may take the computer proficiency exam. If a student scores an A on the exam, he will receive credit for CIS1100 Introduction to Computers. If a student scores a B on the exam, he will bypass CIS1100 Introduction to Computers and must take 3 hours of free elective in its place. If a student scores below a B on the exam, the student must complete the CIS1100 Introduction to Computers requirement. Students should contact the [Registrar's office](#) for scheduling information for the computer proficiency exam.



# Undergraduate Transfer of Credits

## Standard Policies

- Course work completed at other institutions and applied toward any program at Southeastern is subject to certain conditions. The [Registrar](#) can provide additional information about other institutions and the college's interaction with these institutions.
- Course work must be complementary to the course requirements and overall purposes of Southeastern's degree program as determined by the Registrar. In general, course descriptions, material covered, and assignments given must reasonably correspond to the complementary course at Southeastern for credit to be transferred.
- Course work must be from a school whose accreditation is commonly recognized by similar institutions in this region. The College at Southeastern is accredited by SACS. Other accrediting agencies are reviewed on a case-by-case basis. To verify accreditation of an institution, contact its Registrar. The student may be asked to provide a copy of the transfer institution's academic catalog.
- Only college-level courses that appear on a student's official transcript with a grade of C or better will be transferred.
- Course work taken at non-accredited institutions cannot be transferred to the college.

## Concurrent Enrollment

Once a student has enrolled as a student at Southeastern, the student should not enroll at another academic institution without permission from the college. A student who desires to take classes from another regionally accredited institution for the purpose of transferring credit to Southeastern while concurrently enrolled at Southeastern must have prior approval of the student's faculty adviser, the Dean of the College, and the Registrar. To initiate the approval process, the student should complete a Transfer Request Form available from the Registrar. The student should be prepared to provide all pertinent information regarding the transfer course in question. Except in rare circumstances, students will not be permitted to enroll in transfer courses if the course in question is offered in the same term by The College at Southeastern. Consult the section [Academic Load](#) for additional information.

## A.Div. Program Transfer Policies

Up to 15 hours of General Studies courses may be taken at other accredited colleges and applied to the A.Div. program. Since the A.Div. is a specialized professional degree, a maximum of 6 hours of foundational or vocational electives may be transferred from comparable work at another accredited institution. Credit hours completed at a non-accredited institution will not be applied to the A.Div.

## B.A. Program Transfer Policies

Transfer students in the B.A. program must take a minimum of 32 hours at Southeastern in order to graduate from the college and a minimum of 26 hours must be taken on the main campus in Wake Forest. Not more than 12 may be taken in practica, individualized studies, and similar special courses.

## Correspondence and External Degree Programs

A maximum of 12 hours of regionally accredited correspondence and external degree program course work may be credited toward graduation requirements. Before registering at another accredited institution for correspondence or online course work to be transferred to the college, current students must have written permission from the Dean of the College. Transfer Request Forms are available from the Registrar.

## Military Course Credit

Military credit is reviewed on a case-by-case basis and may apply only as electives. Applicants must provide all necessary military transcripts.

# Credit by Examination

The College at Southeastern accepts nationally recognized Credit by Examination programs including the Advanced Placement Program of the College Board (AP), the College Level Examination Program (CLEP), and the International Baccalaureate (IB). Credit awarded for successful completion in AP, CLEP, and IB programs is assigned semester hours without quality points. Students may be awarded a maximum of 30 hours of Credit by Examination. Successful completion in these programs is determined according to the following guidelines.

### Advanced Placement (AP) Program

The College at Southeastern will award credit with grades of 3 or above for the following courses. Scores of 4 or 5 on selected AP examinations will award 6 hours of credit, with the second course identified by an asterisk (\*).

AP Test	Southeastern Course	Credit Hours
Biology	SCI 1600	3
Chemistry	SCI 1600	3
Computer Science A	CIS 1100	3
Computer Science B	CIS 1100	3
English Language and Composition	ENG 1110	3
	ENG 1120*	3**
English Literature and Composition	ENG 1110	3
	ENG 1120*	3**
History, European	HIS 1110	3
	HIS 1120*	3
Latin	LAT 2610	3
	LAT 2620*	3
Music Theory	MUS 1501	3
	MUS 1503*	3
Psychology	PSY 2600	3
Spanish Language and Literature	SPN 1610	3
	SPN 1620*	3
U.S. Government and Politics	POL 3500	3
U.S. History	HIS 3510	3
	HIS 3520*	3

\*\*Students must produce an acceptable research paper to receive credit for ENG1120.

### College Level Examination Program (CLEP)

Credit will be awarded to students earning a minimum qualifying score equivalent to a grade of C in accordance with the "Credit-Granting Recommendations" on the College Board website for the following CLEP examinations.

CLEP Test	Southeastern Course	Credit Hours
American Literature	ENG 2120	3
College Algebra	MAT 1600	3
College Spanish, Level 1	SPN 1610	3
College Spanish, Level 2	SPN 1620	3
English Literature	ENG 2110	3
General Biology	SCI 1600	3
General Chemistry	SCI 1600	3
General Psychology	PSY 2600	3
Information Systems and Computer App	CIS 1100	3
Western Civilization I	HIS 1110	3
Western Civilization II	HIS 1120	3

### International Baccalaureate (IB)

The College at Southeastern will award credit with grades of 4 or above for the following courses.

IB	Southeastern Course	Credit Hours
Computer Science	CIS 1110	3
English A 1	ENG 1110	3
History, Europe	HIS 1110	3
Spanish B	SPN 1610	3
Psychology	PSY 2600	3

# Graduate Admissions Policies

---

A prerequisite to entrance into any master's degree program at the Seminary is a baccalaureate degree from a college or university accredited by a recognized regional or national professional accrediting agency. Graduates of colleges and universities located outside the United States and other applicants will be considered on an individual basis. Not all applicants who meet the minimum requirements can be accepted.

All questions about admission policies or requirements should be directed to the Admissions Office, SEBTS, P.O. Box 1889, Wake Forest, NC 27588-1889; phone: (919) 761-2280 or e-mail: [admissions@sebts.edu](mailto:admissions@sebts.edu).

[Apply Online for a Graduate Degree.](#)

## Academic Preparation for Seminary Degree Programs

The applicant whose undergraduate degree program features a strong liberal arts component should be well-prepared for seminary studies. At least 60 hours of coursework in the following disciplines is advantageous:

- English, language and literature.
- Classical languages (for example, Latin, Greek, or Hebrew).
- Modern languages (for example, French, German, or Spanish).
- History, including non-Western as well as American and European studies.
- Philosophy, particularly its history and methods.
- Natural sciences, both physical and life sciences.
- Social sciences, including psychology, sociology, economics, and anthropology.
- Fine arts and music, with emphasis on creativity and symbolic communication.
- Religion (world religions, biblical studies, theology, Christian history)

Whatever their academic background, students should bring to the Seminary a broad understanding of the world and should possess the ability to communicate well. An awareness of the world in which we live includes a knowledge of persons and ideas, an understanding of significant movements in history, and an appreciation for the physical universe. Communication is of central importance in ministry. The entering student must be able to think rationally, read with comprehension, as well as write and speak clearly.

Additional information and specialized requirements for applicants are included in the descriptions of the respective degree programs.

## Graduate Admission Procedures

Application for admission is made through the Admissions Office. The following items are needed before an application is considered. (Note: Original forms are required. Faxed copies will not be accepted.)

1. A completed application form and recent "head and shoulders" photo (color or black and white)
2. Three completed Character Reference Forms (one must be from a pastor)
3. A nonrefundable application fee of \$30
4. A completed Medical Information Form
5. A completed Immunization History Form (North Carolina State Health Department standards require that a completed immunization record be received by Southeastern.)
6. Official transcript(s) from all post-secondary schools attended, sent directly to the Admissions Office from the Registrar of each school previously attended

7. A completed Church Recommendation Form
8. Spouse's completed Personal Statement (if married)
9. A completed Southeastern Covenant

In some cases, additional documents may be required.

Applicants to Southeastern waive all rights to privileged knowledge of the decision making process leading toward admission. All references and other evaluative documents will be confidential. The decision of the Admissions Committee acting officially on behalf of the faculty is final. However, an applicant who fails to be admitted may reapply with the same application materials for the following year.

## Graduate Application Deadlines

Completed applications for Credit-Only, certificate programs, M.A., M.Div., and Th.M. may be submitted up to 12 months prior to the application deadline. The deadline for application is 30 days prior to the beginning of the semester or term in which the student expects to enroll. Late applications may require delayed enrollment. Students are not allowed to register for classes until their application has been approved.

Applications for the M.A. (Christian Ethics) and Th.M. with Thesis programs must be submitted at least 60 days prior to registration for consideration by the appropriate committee.

Students planning to live in campus housing should note that space is limited, and housing applications are processed by the Housing Office after the student is accepted to the Seminary for enrollment.

## Graduate Admission Process

Applications take approximately 30 days to process after all required items are received by the Admissions Office. The Admissions Committee treats all material confidentially. If approved, the application file will remain valid for purposes of admission for one year from the date of approval. If enrollment is delayed beyond one year or if this application is not approved, a new updated application with accompanying forms must be submitted. Interested parties may contact the Admissions Office at 919-761-2280 or [admissions@sebts.edu](mailto:admissions@sebts.edu) with any questions about applications or about the admission process.

## Provisional Acceptance

Under certain circumstances, applicants may receive a conditional or a restricted admission. For example, applicants may be admitted conditionally prior to receipt of a bachelor's degree if they have transcript evidence of at least 112 hours toward their bachelor's degree. The College at Southeastern students who have been approved through the Southeastern Collegiate Partnership (SCP) and have been admitted conditionally may take up to 30 hours of seminary courses. These seminary hours will not be applicable to their undergraduate degree. No more than 30 semester hours of Seminary work may be completed until the condition is removed. Details of any condition or restriction upon enrollment will be stated in the official letter of admission.

## Southeastern Collegiate Partnership

All graduate students who have completed undergraduate courses in the area of biblical studies at an accredited institution may request to have their transcripts evaluated by the Registrar's Office for eligibility in the Southeastern Collegiate Partnership (SCP). If the student has received an A or B in these courses and the courses meet SCP criteria, the student may be eligible to earn credit on the master's level for corresponding classes in the seminary. To earn credit the student must pass a proficiency test or complete an intensive seminar for eligible classes. Further information is available from the SCP Office at 919-761-2284 or [scp@sebts.edu](mailto:scp@sebts.edu).

## Graduate New Student Orientation

New Student Orientation is *mandatory* for all new students, as the days are filled with pertinent information and activities that allow new students to register for classes, pay bills, learn about policies, and meet the faculty and staff. The New Student Orientation page on the Southeastern website contains more information ([www.sebts.edu/admissions/new-student-orientation/Graduate-New-Student-Orientation.aspx](http://www.sebts.edu/admissions/new-student-orientation/Graduate-New-Student-Orientation.aspx)).

## Credit-Only

The deadline for Credit-Only application is 30 days prior to the beginning of the semester or term in which the student expects to enroll. Late applications may require delayed enrollment. Students are not allowed to register for classes until their application has been approved.

Application for admission is made through the Admissions Office. The following items are needed before an application is considered\* (note: original forms are required; faxed copies will not be accepted):

1. A completed Credit-Only Application form and recent “head and shoulders” photo (color or black and white)
2. A nonrefundable application fee of \$30
3. A completed Medical Information Form
4. A completed Immunization History Form (North Carolina State Health Department standards require that a completed immunization record be received by Southeastern.)
5. Definition of Categories Form
6. A completed Church Recommendation Form
7. A completed Southeastern Covenant

\* Current International Mission Board missionaries may apply using the abbreviated Distance Learning application available from the Admissions Office ([admissions@sebts.edu](mailto:admissions@sebts.edu)).

Credit-Only status, permitting up to 30 hours of transferable credit work from the Seminary, is available to those who properly apply and qualify for admission. Students should not interpret acceptance under Credit-Only status as a guarantee of being admitted into a degree program in the future.

Whether this academic work will transfer into a degree program at another institution is determined by the transfer policies of that institution.

Seminary courses transferred to an undergraduate program cannot be transferred back into any Seminary-degree program. A student who through this process finds that Seminary degree requirements would be a duplication of previous work would be allowed to take non-duplicating courses in the same field in order to meet the hour requirements of the Seminary degree. The exception would be biblical languages, which would be treated under the advanced standing guidelines.

## World Education Services Evaluation Requirements

To ensure accurate assessment of international transcripts, a World Education Services (WES) evaluation is required of all students who have studied outside of the United States. All official transcripts from non-US post-secondary educational institutions must be translated (as applicable) and sent directly to WES by the issuing institution. This is required before an admissions file will be considered complete. Information is available at [www.wes.org](http://www.wes.org).

Students can apply for an evaluation on the WES website, and should apply for the Course-by-Course evaluation if they have completed any university-level coursework.

If transcripts and diplomas are in languages other than English, students must provide a translation. On the WES form, the student must request a copy of the report to be sent to "a third party" and indicate the following:

Office of Admissions  
Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary  
PO Box 1889  
Wake Forest, NC 27587-1889

WES evaluations may take up to 4–6 weeks for to be completed.

## International Students

The admission procedure for international students requires additional information and processing time due to Seminary policies and the requirements of the U.S. Immigration and Naturalization Service. The [International Student Admissions Policies](#) section of this catalog contains more detailed instructions.

## Auditing Courses

With the professor's approval, students, student spouses, friends of the Seminary, and other interested parties may audit seminary courses if there is space available. Auditor applications are available from the Registrar. Audit fees apply; see [Tuition, Fees, & Financial Aid](#) for more detail. Individuals who are not students of Southeastern must also complete a credit-only application through Admissions. Non-credit courses such as Theological German and Theological Latin are not available to auditors.

## Unique Admissions Requirements for Graduate Degree Programs

### Master of Church Music

Based upon *The Association of Theological Schools* accrediting requirements, persons seeking admission to this program should (a) possess a baccalaureate degree approved by the National Association of Schools of Music (NASM) or (b) meet the standards of the bachelor of music degree as prescribed by NASM. Students not possessing an undergraduate degree in music will qualify for admission into the program via criterion (b) above by completing the Church Music Diploma offered by The College at Southeastern. Southeastern administers placement exams for all graduate applicants to the M.C.M. program. If deficiencies are indicated, remedial work will be required without graduate credit. The [Admissions Office](#) is available to answer any questions regarding admission into the Master of Church Music.

### Master of Arts (Christian Ethics)

Admission to the Master of Arts (Christian Ethics) degree program is based on the following application elements. Note that application for admission to the M.A. (Christian Ethics) program should be made at least 60 days prior to matriculation.

1. A set of completed standard application forms and the M.A. (Christian Ethics) application form
2. Minimum 3.0 GPA in an accredited baccalaureate degree program. Applicants with degrees from colleges or universities outside the United States will be considered on an individual basis
3. Five confidential reference forms (non-family): 1 pastor; 2 personal character; 2 academic
4. A graded research paper from a graduate or undergraduate course, or the GRE Writing Assessment
5. Applicants for whom English is a second language must achieve a minimum TOEFL score of 600 (100 on the internet based TOEFL) or present an equivalent demonstration of ability to read and write English at a graduate level

## Graduate Transfer of Credits in Master's Programs

Credits earned at other schools may be applied toward degree programs at Southeastern, subject to certain conditions: the credits must be of a comparable graduate level, in a subject appropriate to the student's degree program at Southeastern, and awarded by a recognized accredited school. Other guidelines may also apply.

Students transferring credits to Southeastern must maintain a C average on courses taken at Southeastern in order to graduate (students enrolled in advanced degrees must maintain a B average).

Persons seeking to transfer to Southeastern must make application through the normal admission process. Upon request, Southeastern's Registrar will evaluate the official transcript and inform the student of the credit that may be transferred.

Transfer students in the master's programs must complete at least one-half of their degree hours through Southeastern and must complete the equivalent of one year of full-time academic study at the main campus or at an extension site that has been approved for degree-granting status. (The one-year requirement amounts to at least half of the required hours for the M.A. and one-third for the M.Div.) Not more than 12 of these on-campus hours may be taken in practica, individualized study, travel-based courses, or similar special classes. Details of all transfer policies are provided by the Registrar.

Seminary master's-level courses that are counted toward an undergraduate degree cannot be transferred back into any Seminary master's degree program.

## Advanced Degree Programs Admissions Policies

---

Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary offers advanced degree programs including the Master of Theology, two professional doctorates (Doctor of Ministry and Doctor of Education), and an advanced research doctorate (Doctor of Philosophy). Admission and application requirements for each of these advanced degrees is available under the individual degree descriptions for [Doctor of Philosophy](#), [Doctor of Education](#), [Doctor of Ministry](#), and [Master of Theology](#).

## International Admissions Policies

---

International students make application for admission through the Admissions Office. The following items are needed before an application is considered. (Note: Original forms are required. Faxed copies will not be accepted.)

1. A completed application form and recent "head and shoulders" photo (color or black and white)
2. Three completed Character Reference Forms (one must be from the applicant's pastor)
3. A non-refundable application fee of \$30
4. A completed Medical Information Form
5. A completed Immunization History Form (North Carolina State Health Department standards require that a completed immunization record be received by Southeastern.)
6. WES evaluated transcripts\* (see below)
7. A completed Church Recommendation Form
8. Spouse's Personal Statement (if married)
9. A completed Southeastern Covenant
10. An official SAT or ACT score sent directly to the Admissions Office from the testing agency (if applicable)



11. International Student Application Packet
12. Official TOEFL score report (score may not be older than two years)

In some cases, additional documents may be required. The [Admissions Office](#) can provide more details.

## Application Deadlines

Completed applications for undergraduate programs may be considered up to 24 months early but should normally be received in the Admissions Office at least 45 days prior to the beginning of the semester or summer term in which the student expects to enroll. Late applications may require delayed enrollment. Students are not issued an I-20 form until their application has been approved.

Applications for the M.A. (Christian Ethics) or the Th.M. with Thesis programs must be submitted at least 90 days prior to matriculation for consideration by the appropriate committee.

Students planning to live in campus housing should note that space is limited, and housing applications are processed by the Housing Office by date of acceptance.

## Admissions Process

International applications take approximately 45 days to process after all required items are received by the Admissions Office. The admissions procedure for international students requires additional information and processing time due to Seminary policies and the requirements of the U.S. Immigration and Naturalization Service.

The Admissions Committee treats all material confidentially. If approved, the application file will remain valid for purposes of admission for two years from the date of approval. If matriculation is delayed beyond two years or if this application is not approved, a new updated application must be filed in order to reopen the admission process. Interested parties may contact the Admissions Office at [admissions@sebts.edu](mailto:admissions@sebts.edu) with any questions about applications or about the admission process.

In order to qualify for admission to the College, international students are required to provide a minimum score of 550 on the paper-based TOEFL or 79 on the Intranet-based TOEFL. The required score for post-graduate and M.A. (Christian Ethics) students is 600 on the paper-based TOEFL or 100 on the internet-based TOEFL. (The school code for TOEFL is 5620).

International applicants must also complete all the forms and documentation outlined in the International Student Application Packet in order to ensure their financial security while studying at SEBTS. This packet can be found on the Seminary website; it is also available from the Admissions Office. It must be completed, along with the other application requirements, before an application will be reviewed and before an I-20 will be issued.

## International Student Deposit Requirement

Southeastern's purpose in accepting international students is consistent with the stated mission of the institution: to glorify the Lord Jesus Christ by equipping students to serve the church and fulfill the Great Commission. Southeastern's priority in training international students is to equip ministers who will return to their country of origin (or in some cases, an international mission field), seeking to serve the church and further the Great Commission outside the United States. International students accept the conditions of their visa to enter the U.S. that they will return to the country of origin upon completion of studies. Therefore, all international student applicants must state their commitment to return to their country of origin as a condition of acceptance and continued enrollment.

International Students are required to pay a deposit, which is designed to encourage and assist them in fulfilling their commitment to return to their country of origin. The deposit, due upon application, ensures that the applicant has reflected seriously on the commitment for enrolling at Southeastern and adhering to U.S. international student regulations. If the student complies with all signed commitments and school policies, the International Student Deposit will be fully



returned upon graduation. Thus the deposit will assist the international student with the initial costs of returning to their country of origin.

The International Student Deposit requirement will be waived only if the President of Southeastern or the Senior Vice President for Academic Administration initiates and approves waiving this requirement. Waivers are rarely granted and only if doing so does not jeopardize adherence to federal regulations or institutional commitments.

If the student complies with all signed commitments and school policies, the International Student Deposit will be fully returned upon graduation. Exceptions for returning the deposit when a student is not in compliance with signed commitments and school policies will be few. Deposits, for example, will not be returned in the case of marriage to an American citizen, gaining U.S. citizenship, transferring to another school, or the change of immigration status which allows the international student to remain in the U.S. Only extenuating and extreme circumstances will be considered for possible exceptions to agreed upon arrangements (e.g., an international student from Brazil accepts a mission appointment to Spain, or the country of origin prohibits the return of the Christian student.) Each case will be investigated and adjudicated by the Director of International Student Services and/or the Dean of Students.

## World Education Services Evaluation Requirements

To ensure accurate assessment of international transcripts, a World Education Services (WES) evaluation is required of all students who have studied outside of the United States. All official transcripts from non-US post-secondary educational institutions must be translated (as applicable) and sent directly to WES by the issuing institution. This is required before an admissions file will be considered complete. Information is available at [www.wes.org](http://www.wes.org).

Students can apply for an evaluation on the WES website, and should apply for the Course-by-Course evaluation if they have completed any university-level coursework.

If transcripts and diplomas are in languages other than English, students must provide a translation. On the WES form, the student must request a copy of the report to be sent to "a third party" and indicate the following:

Office of Admissions  
Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary  
PO Box 1889  
Wake Forest, NC 27587-1889  
WES evaluations may take up to 4-6 weeks to be completed.

## New International Student Orientation

All international students attending the main campus or students who are entering under a new application are required to attend New International Student Orientation at the beginning of their first semester. Orientation information is delivered to accepted students one month prior to the beginning of the semester.

During orientation students will take care of class registration, parking decals, student identification cards, as well as having a photograph taken and remitting payment for tuition and fees. Under no circumstances are students allowed to register for courses prior to this assigned time.

## Math and English Placement

Math and English placement exams are required for all international undergraduate students. These exams are given the first day of New Student Orientation. The [Math and English Placement](#) section of this catalog provides more information on this requirement.

# Visiting Campus

---

Wake Forest, NC, is home to the approximately 300-acre campus of Southeastern. The school is located 10 miles north of Raleigh and 25 miles east of Durham. Together with Chapel Hill, the three cities comprise an area known as the Research Triangle. The Triangle area is home to three of the nation's major universities: Duke University, The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, and North Carolina State University. The town of Wake Forest is at the intersection of US 1 at NC 98. It is serviced by the Raleigh-Durham International Airport (RDU) and is easily reached from Interstates 95, 85, 40, and 540.

## Preview Days

Preview Days at Southeastern provide opportunities for prospective students to see firsthand what God is doing at Southeastern, to hear from our faculty and students, and to fellowship with others who are discerning a call to ministry. During the scheduled Preview Days, prospective students attend classes, tour the campus, have dinner with some of Southeastern's faculty, and meet with President Akin and his wife during a reception at their home. An informal information panel led by a handful of professors gives prospective students a forum for questions and answers.

Southeastern will hold Preview Days each semester. More information is available at 1-800-2 TIM 3 17 (284-6317) or [sebts.edu/news-resources/conferences/preview-days/default.aspx](http://sebts.edu/news-resources/conferences/preview-days/default.aspx).

Arrangements can be made for prospective students to tour the campus, see housing, visit classes, and meet other students, professors, and administrators. Accommodations and meals will be made available to prospective students for up to two days without charge. Interested parties can make reservations for a visit by calling 1-800-2 TIM 3 17 (284-6317).

# Campus Housing

---

The Housing Office seeks to provide adequate, affordable, safe, and comfortable housing for men and women who come to Southeastern to prepare for Christian ministries throughout the world. Campus housing is available to students enrolled for a minimum of six term hours per semester in the college or the seminary; priority will be given to full-time, degree-seeking students. Southeastern has accommodations for:

- Student Families: Apartments
- Single Students: Dorms, dorm-style apartments, and apartments
- Commuters: Facilities are available for student families and single students who need housing accommodations for a few nights a week.

Students who do not meet the stated criteria but wish to live in campus housing may seek an exception by writing the Director of Housing.

Housing policies and regulations are consistent with Southeastern's commitment not only to its students but also to the Southern Baptist Convention. We strive to maintain a comfortable setting conducive to learning while providing as much privacy as possible in a shared environment.

## Important Information Before Applying For Housing

Complete housing information can be found at: [www.sebts.edu/admissions/housing/default.aspx](http://www.sebts.edu/admissions/housing/default.aspx). This website provides descriptions of facilities, rent options, pictures and floor plans, housing rules and regulations, and maps of housing areas. Interested parties may also apply for housing at the website.

Staff are available to answer questions about housing by email at [housing@sebts.edu](mailto:housing@sebts.edu) or by phone at (919) 761-2400.

An Occupant Fee of \$200 for singles and \$300 for families is required at the time of check in. Checks should be made payable to Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.

Rent for a given month is due on the first day of that month and is considered late if not paid by the 10th of the month, without demand or notice, at Accounting Services in Stealey Hall.

All students who desire to live in campus housing must sign a housing agreement and a statement agreeing to abide by the housing rules and regulations before moving into housing. For each calendar year there are two termination dates for the housing agreements, May 31st or December 31st. Month-to-month housing agreements are available at a higher rent rate.

No pets are permitted in housing except in our West Oak apartment complex. The Housing Office has more information regarding pet policies at West Oak.

## Housing Assignments

Housing assignments are made approximately four to six weeks before the move-in date indicated on the housing application. The housing office will contact applicants to discuss available housing options. Applicants will be given their new address when the assignment is made.

## Campus Housing Fees

Occupant Fee for Singles	\$200
Occupant Fee for Family Housing	\$300

### Single Housing

*Dormitory Housing (includes utilities)*

Lolley Dorm / Shaw House:

Semi-Private \$209

Private (very limited availability) \$270

*Dorm-Style Housing (includes utilities)*

McDowell:

Semi-Private \$201

Flat Rate Apartments

Flaherty Farms:

2 Bedroom – Semi-Private \$265

2 Bedroom – Private \$405

3 Bedroom – Private \$334

McDowell:

2 Bedroom – Private Front Room \$376

2 Bedroom – Private Back Room \$321

Goldston Hall:

2 Bedroom \$282

### Family Housing

Bostwick (includes utilities):

1 Bedroom, 1 Bath \$628

Duplex:

1 Bedroom, 1 Bath \$445

2 Bedroom, 1 Bath \$529

3 Bedroom, 2 Bath \$541

Fletcher Village Townhouses:

2 Bedroom, 1½ Bath \$652

3 Bedroom, 2½ Bath \$676

Flaherty Farms:

2 Bedroom—Small, 2 Bath \$579

2 Bedroom—Large, 2 Bath \$632

3 Bedroom, 2 Bath \$658

McDowell Townhouses:

2 Bedroom, 1 Bath \$529

3 Bedroom, 2 Bath \$541

4 Bedroom, 2 Bath, \$710

West Oak (washer/dryer included):

2 Bedroom, 2 Bath \$632

**Commuter Housing (Daily Rates):**

Single Female Commuter Housing	\$28
Family Commuter Housing	\$38

## Tuition, Fees & Financial Aid

---

Listed below are 2009–2010 fees applicable to students attending Southeastern. Expenses for food, insurance, travel, and personal needs are not included. Privileges for the use of the library, Ledford Center, and recreation facilities, with the exception of the golf course, are included in the student service fee. Textbooks will cost approximately \$100 per class.

Because the Southern Baptist Convention strongly supports theological education, gifts from churches through the Convention's Cooperative Program provide the financial foundation for our students. Each year, the Cooperative Program provides significant financial support per student. As a result, tuition and fees are significantly subsidized. For more information concerning scholarships and financial aid, go to [www.sebts.edu/admissions/financial-aid/default.aspx](http://www.sebts.edu/admissions/financial-aid/default.aspx).

Students must pay their accounts in full or enroll in a payment plan prior to the payment deadline for each semester.

**Monthly Payment Plan**

A monthly payment plan (ACH) is available for Fall, Spring, and Summer sessions. ACH payments are those payments which students authorize [FACTS Tuition Management Company](#) to process directly with their financial institution. It is a bank-to-bank transfer of funds that students pre-approve for their expenses at Southeastern Seminary. Students who enroll in a monthly payment plan must complete the online application, may be required to make a minimum down payment of up to 30 percent, and will be charged a FACTS enrollment fee.

**Full-Time Status**

A graduate student must take at least 9 hours to be considered a full-time student. An undergraduate student must take at least 12 hours to be considered a full-time student.

## Tuition

*Effective Fall 2009*

**Undergraduate Tuition**

Southern Baptist	\$218/hr
Non-Southern Baptist	\$437/hr

**Master of Arts and Master of Divinity Tuition**

Southern Baptist	\$173/hr
Non-Southern Baptist	\$348/hr
Extension Center: Southern Baptist	\$203/hr
Extension Center: Non-Southern Baptist	\$405/hr

**Master of Theology Tuition**

Southern Baptist	\$179/hr
Non-Southern Baptist	\$357/hr

**Doctor of Ministry Tuition**

Southern Baptist Initial Non-Refundable Deposit	\$1,000 (one time)
Southern Baptist	\$231/hr
Non-Southern Baptist Initial Non-Refundable Deposit	\$1,500 (one time)
Non-Southern Baptist	\$336/hr

## Doctor of Philosophy / Doctor of Education Tuition

Southern Baptist Initial Non-Refundable Deposit	\$1,000 (one time)
Southern Baptist	\$236/hr
Non-Southern Baptist Initial Non-Refundable Deposit	\$2,000 (one time)
Non-Southern Baptist	\$473/hr

**Note:** Fees for the spouse of a full-time student are one-half the student fee and applies to the person taking fewer hours.. See the section below entitled [Spouse/Dependent Tuition Refund](#) for more information. Those who qualify for this refund must complete the Spouse/Dependent Tuition Refund Application [CampusNet](#) in the Accounting Services section.

## Additional Fees

### *Effective Fall 2009*

Add/Drop Fee (per course)	\$10
Advanced Standing Course (per credit hour)	\$100
Advanced Standing Test Fee (per credit hour)	\$40
Application Fee (non-refundable)	\$30
Audit Fee – Online Course (per course)	\$150
Audit Fee (per course)	\$50
Diploma Fee *	\$60
Foreign Student Deposit (one time):	
–Single	\$4,900
–Married	\$6,900
Late Graduation Application	\$75
Late Registration Fee *	\$100
Music Lesson Fee (per course; \$80 non-refundable)	\$195
New Student Orientation Fee	
–Graduate	\$50
–Undergraduate	\$75
Online Technology Fee (per course)	\$225
Penalty on Overdue Balance (assessed monthly)	3% of balance
Returned Check Charge	\$25
Student Service Fee (per semester) *	\$160
Student Service Fee Summer and January Term (per course)	\$50
Transcript Evaluation Fee (per transcript)	\$15
Transcript Fee (per copy)	\$5
Women’s Certificate Course Fee (non-refundable)	\$10

**Note on Student Service Fee:** Fall and spring semester student service fees are waived for extension students and students taking only one on-campus class.

**Note on Late Registration Fee:** Student registration is not complete until a student’s account balance is paid in full as of the last day to register. All student accounts with an outstanding balance as of the registration deadline will have their registration voided and will be incur the late registration fee upon re-registration.

**Note on Diploma Fee:** The diploma fee must be paid in the Accounting Services Office before the academic apparel can be picked up at the LifeWay Campus Book Store.

## Textbooks

Textbooks are available for purchase from the LifeWay Campus Book Store directly. The cost of textbooks cannot be charged to student accounts at the Seminary. Students should estimate \$100 per class.

## Spouse/Dependent Tuition Refund

The spouse or dependent of a full-time student is eligible to receive a 50% refund in registration fees following the semester deadline to drop classes. Applications for a Spouse/Dependent Tuition Refund received after the published deadline will not receive a refund. Only one spouse or dependent refund is given per each full paying student each semester. The refund is applied to the spouse or dependent who has the lowest amount of registration fees. Spouse and dependents are defined by the standards used for federal tax purposes. The following criteria must be met for a spouse or dependent to receive the refund:

- At least one member of the family must be enrolled as a full-time student.
- All fees for both parties must be paid in full by the tuition deadline
- Neither the student nor spouse or dependent is receiving the President's Scholars Award, Returning Journeyman Scholarship, Active IMB Scholarship, MK Scholarship, an employee waiver, or any other full institutional tuition waiver.

Those who qualify for this refund, must fill out the appropriate form available in [CampusNet](#) in the Accounting Services section. This form must be submitted each term by the appropriate deadlines. Refunds will be posted to the dependent's student account approximately two weeks after the application deadline.

## Graduation Application & Academic Apparel

Applications for graduation must be submitted to the Registrar's Office before the last day of the add period in the semester in which the student plans to graduate. Student accounts must be paid in full prior to graduation. Orders for academic regalia (robes, caps, and hoods) must be made at the LifeWay Campus Book Store during the semester in which the student graduates.

## Refunds

A student who withdraws from the Seminary or drops a class before the last day of the drop period may be refunded his/her total tuition and fees, less add/drop fees. Requests to drop classes and requests to withdraw are made to the Office of the Registrar.

## Financial Aid

Student aid at Southeastern begins with the commitment of the Southern Baptist Convention to theological education. This commitment is most evident in the generous funding of Southeastern's entire operation. Gifts from churches and individuals given directly to Southeastern and through the Cooperative Program amount to a substantial annual subsidy for each student. The result is that basic fees are kept at a minimum.

Other types of aid are made possible through gifts and funds established by individual and corporate donors. These make it possible to provide work grants, loans, emergency grants, and scholarships to qualified students.

Grants and loans are available in small sums to meet urgent or emergency needs of students. Scholarships are awarded from available funds each semester after the last day to drop a class without academic penalty. Applications for grants, loans, and scholarships are reviewed and awarded according to seminary-wide policies and procedures. Information and applications may be obtained from the Financial Aid Office or from the Student Life Web site at [www.sebts.edu](http://www.sebts.edu).

Neither Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary nor The College at Southeastern participate in any federally funded student aid programs involving loans or grants. Prospective students should not anticipate such aid being available while enrolled at the Seminary or College (Federal aid includes Pell grants and Stafford & Perkins loans). Southeastern Seminary is approved to certify enrollment eligibility for repayment deferments for most federal or state education loans received in college. Students should contact their lending institutions for advice and information. Such deferments should be referred to the Registrar's Office.

A grant established by the State Legislature in North Carolina General Statute 116-43.5 provides an annual grant in July of each year of tuition reimbursement to North Carolina residents attending eligible private colleges on a full-time basis. The grant is limited to students who do not already hold a bachelor's degree. The amount of the grant is determined by the legislature appropriation every year, and is currently \$1,950 for full-time college students taking at least 12 hours and \$1,463 for  $\frac{3}{4}$  time college students taking 9 to 11 hours. All College students are eligible, without regard to need, if they: (1) have been North Carolina residents for at least one year (2) were enrolled in the college for both full semesters of the given academic year, and (3) do not already hold a bachelor's degree. The grant is paid directly to the student in July as reimbursement for the previous year's tuition expenses.

# Academic Policies

Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary offers the Master of Divinity degree, with several tracks, as a first professional degree for Christian ministers. The Seminary also offers several Master of Arts programs, the Masters of Church Music, and several certificates and diplomas. Advanced graduate-level work includes the Master of Theology, two professional doctorates (Doctor of Ministry and Doctor of Education), and an advanced research doctorate (Doctor of Philosophy).

The College at Southeastern is a school of Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary. The College offers undergraduate baccalaureate and associate degree programs as well as a Master of Arts in Intercultural Studies.

## Academic Calendar 2009–2011

---

### Fall 2009

8/3/2009–8/5/2009	Ph.D. Entrance Exams
8/13/2009–8/19/2009	Orientation and Matriculation for College students
8/13/2009–8/19/2009	Placement Exams
8/17/2009	New Student Reception
8/17/2009–8/19/2009	Orientation and Matriculation for new Graduate students
8/20/2009–8/21/2009	Classes begin
8/25/2009	Fall Convocation
9/2/2009	Last day to notify Registrar of desire to graduate in December
9/2/2009	Last day for adding courses. Matriculation closes at 5:00 p.m.
9/7/2009	Labor Day—Seminary closed. Classes, including extension center classes do not meet.
9/11/2009	Last day to drop courses and withdraw from seminary without penalty
9/25/2009–9/27/2009	9 Marks conference
9/30/2009	Presidential Forum
10/5/2009–10/10/2009	Fall Break
10/11/2009–10/14/2009	Board of Trustees and Board of Visitors Fall Meeting
10/28/2009	Faculty Meeting
10/29/2009–11/8/2009	College Student Advisement



10/30/2009–11/1/2009	Creation Care conference
11/1/2009	Last day to submit Theses, Project Reports and Dissertations to Major Professor for the Dec commencement exercises
11/1/2009	Ed.D. application deadline for Spring 2010 applicants
11/5/2009	Faculty Lecture: David Alan Black
11/10/2009–11/11/2009	Page Lecture: Kevin Vanhoozer
11/10/2009–11/15/2009	J–Term & Spring Registration Open to Students
11/14/2009–11/15/2009	Out of the Darkness Conference
11/20/2009	Last day to withdraw from a class with a grade of “W”
11/23/2009–11/28/2009	Thanksgiving Recess (Campus closed Nov 25–27)
12/1/2009	Ph.D. application deadline
12/1/2009	Last day to submit Theses, Project Reports and Dissertations to the Library for the Dec commencement exercises.
12/11/2009	Christmas Concert
12/16/2009	Last Day of Classes
12/17/2009	Graduation Rehearsal
12/18/2009	Commencement Exercises
12/24/2009–1/1/2010	Christmas Holiday—Campus closed
1/1/2010	New Year’s Day—Campus closed

## January 2010

1/2/2010–1/23/2010	Ph.D. Missions Intensives
1/11/2010–1/13/2010	Ph.D. Entrance Exams
1/11/2010–1/23/2010	Ph.D. Leadership Intensives
1/11/2010–1/23/2010	January Inter–term (Drop deadline Jan 14)
1/11/2010–1/30/2010	D.Min. Intensives
1/18/2010–1/19/2010	D.Min Intensive Seminars (duration varies)

## Spring 2010

1/21/2010–1/27/2010	Orientation and Matriculation for College students
1/25/2010	New Student Reception
1/25/2010–1/27/2010	Orientation and Matriculation for new Graduate students
1/28/2010	Classes begin
2/2/2010	Spring Convocation
2/5/2010–2/7/2010	20/20 Collegiate Conference
2/10/2010	Last day for adding courses. Matriculation closes at 5:00 p.m.
2/10/2010–2/12/2010	Seminary Women’s conference
2/17/2010	Last day for dropping courses and withdrawing without academic penalty
3/1/2010–3/6/2010	Spring Break
3/8/2010	Application deadline for Th.M.
3/16/2010–3/19/2010	Spring LifeWay Conference
3/29/2010–4/3/2010	Easter Recess
4/2/2010	Good Friday—Campus closed
4/10/2010	Last day to submit Theses, Project Reports and Dissertations to Major Professor for the May commencement exercises
4/11/2010–4/14/2010	Board of Trustees and Board of Visitors Spring meeting
4/12/2010–4/16/2010	Great Commission Churches Conference
4/13/2010	Commissioning Chapel
4/14/2010	Faculty Lecture
4/15/2010–4/25/2010	College Student Advisement
4/16/2010–4/18/2010	Dr. Akin’s Family Life Conference
4/27/2010–5/2/2010	Summer Term & Fall Registration Open to Students

4/30/2010	Last day to withdraw from a class with a grade of “W”
5/1/2010	Ed.D. application deadline for Fall 2010 applicants
5/4/2010	Baccalaureate Colloquium
5/10/2010	Last day to submit Theses, Project Reports and Dissertations to the Library for the May commencement exercises.
5/14/2010	Music Division Spring Concert
5/18/2010	Chapel Awards Ceremony
5/21/2010	Seminary Choir Spring Concert
5/26/2010	Last Day of Classes
5/27/2010	Graduation Rehearsal for College Graduates
5/27/2010	Seminary Graduation Rehearsal
5/27/2010	Semester Ends
5/28/2010	Commencement Exercises for Seminary Graduates
5/28/2010	College Commencement Ceremony

## Summer 2010

5/31/2010	Memorial Day—Campus closed
5/31/2010	Application deadline for August D.Min. admission
5/31/2010–6/5/2010	D.Min. Intensives
5/31/2010–6/12/2010	Summer School Session I (Drop deadline June 3)
6/7/2010–6/19/2010	Ph.D. Leadership Intensives
6/14/2010–6/26/2010	Summer School Session II (Drop deadline June 17)
6/15/2010–6/17/2010	Southern Baptist Convention (Orlando, FL)
6/28/2010–7/10/2010	Summer School Session III (Drop deadline July 1)
7/1/2010	Ph.D. Application Deadline
7/4/2010	Independence Day – Campus OPEN
7/12/2010–7/31/2010	Summer School Session IV (Drop deadline July 15)
7/26/2010–7/27/2010	D.Min. Intensive Seminars

## Fall 2010

8/12/2010–8/18/2010	New Student Orientation and Matriculation for Southeastern College
8/16/2010–8/18/2010	Orientation and Matriculation for new Seminary students.
8/16/2010–8/18/2010	Examinations for Advanced Standing.
8/19/2010	Classes begin
8/24/2010	Fall Convocation
9/1/2010	Last day for adding courses. Matriculation closes at 5:00 p.m. Please to notify Registrar of desire to graduate in December.
9/6/2010	Labor Day
9/15/2010	Last day for dropping courses/withdrawing from seminary w/o penalty
10/1/2010–10/3/2010	9 Marks Conference
10/4/2010–10/9/2010	Fall Break
10/10/2010–10/13/2010	Fall meeting of the Board of Trustees and Board of Visitors
10/19/2010–10/21/2010	Page Lecture: Walt Kaiser
11/1/2010	Last day to submit Theses, Project Reports and Dissertations to Major Professor for the December commencement exercises.
11/19/2010	Last day to withdraw from a class with a grade of “W”.
11/22/2010–11/27/2010	Thanksgiving Recess
12/1/2010	Last day to submit Theses, Project Reports and Dissertations to The Library for the May commencement exercises.
12/10/2010	Christmas Concert
12/16/2010	Graduation rehearsal
12/16/2010	Semester ends

12/17/2010

Commencement Exercises

## January 2011

1/10/2011–1/22/2011	January Inter–Term
1/17/2011–1/22/2011	D.Min. Intensive Seminars
1/20/2011–1/26/2011	New Student Orientation and Matriculation for Southeastern College
1/24/2011–1/26/2011	Orientation and Matriculation for new Seminary students.
1/24/2011–1/26/2011	Examinations for Advanced Standing.
1/27/2011	Classes begin
2/1/2011	Spring Convocation
2/9/2011	Last day for adding courses. Matriculation closes at 5:00 p.m.
2/9/2011	Please notify the Registry of desire to graduate in May.
2/23/2011	Last day for dropping courses and withdrawing from the Seminary without academic penalty (5:00 p.m.).
3/7/2011–3/12/2011	Spring Break
3/9/2011	Application deadline for Th.M.
4/11/2011–4/13/2011	Spring meeting of the Board of Trustees and Board of Visitors.
4/18/2011–4/23/2011	Easter Recess – classes do not meet.
5/6/2011	Last day to withdraw from a class with a grade of “W”.
5/10/2011	Music Divisions Spring Concert
5/10/2011	Last day to submit Theses, Project Reports and Dissertations to The Library for the May commencement exercises.
5/17/2011	Seminary Choir Spring Concert
5/26/2011	College Graduation rehearsal
5/26/2011	Seminary Graduation rehearsal
5/26/2011	Semester ends
5/27/2011	Seminary Commencement Exercises
5/27/2011	College Commencement Exercises

## Summer 2011

5/28/2011	Application deadline for August D.Min. admission.
5/30/2011–6/4/2011	D.Min. Intensive Seminars
5/30/2011–6/11/2011	May Term
6/13/2011–6/25/2011	Summer School Session I
6/14/2011–6/16/2011	SBC Convention
6/27/2011–7/9/2011	Summer School Session II
7/11/2011–7/23/2011	Summer School Session II
7/11/2011–7/30/2011	Summer School Session III
7/25/2011–7/30/2011	D.Min. Intensive Seminars

# Academic Policies for All Students

---

## Academic Regulations

The Senior Vice President for Academic Administration/Dean of the Faculty administers the academic policies and procedures of Southeastern. These academic regulations are established by the Faculty under the authority of the Board of Trustees. Southeastern reserves the right to change academic policies and requirements as needed. Questions concerning the current status of all academic matters should be addressed to the Registrar, who serves as Assistant to the Dean.

The information in this catalog applies to the academic year 2009–2010 only. Southeastern reserves the right, in its sole discretion, to review, modify, amend, alter, rescind, abolish, or delete any provision of this catalog or of any other catalogs, policies, publications, or statements of the seminary. This right includes, without limitation, admission or graduation standards, degree requirements, and accreditation of academic programs. This catalog is not a contract, real or implied; it is for informational purposes only. The most current version online is always operative.

Students may take advantage of any improvements that appear in later catalogs while they are enrolled. A student who withdraws from enrollment for more than one academic year may be required to re-enter under the catalog current at the time of readmission.

## Doctrinal Guidelines

Since Southeastern's founding in 1950, each elected member of the faculty has publicly signed the [\*Abstract of Principles\*](#) at the beginning of his or her teaching career at the Seminary. Southeastern's faculty members also publicly sign and affirm [\*The Baptist Faith and Message\*](#) statement as adopted by the Southern Baptist Convention in 2000. Trustees have also approved the [\*Chicago Statements on Biblical Inerrancy and Hermeneutics\*](#) and the [\*Danvers Statement\*](#) as doctrinal guidelines for the school.

## Student Records

Southeastern has established and is committed to certain guidelines for maintaining the confidentiality of student educational records in keeping with the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 (FERPA generally bars colleges from releasing any educational records that include "personally identifiable information" without the student's consent). Current personal educational records, including transcripts, enrollment records, and academic plans, are not released or shown to anyone other than Southeastern personnel except in accordance with the written consent of the student.

Access to these files by Southeastern personnel is allowed under the authority of the Senior Vice President for Academic Administration on a need-to-know basis for honors evaluation, routine processing, academic concerns, and to fulfill necessary administrative tasks. Student records are otherwise held in confidence.

A student's permanent academic record consists of the following:

- Completed application for admission
- Transcripts from all institutions attended
- Final Southeastern transcript (showing degree received and the date awarded)
- Graduation application with the final degree check
- Original church recommendation for admission
- Annual Church Membership verification forms
- Copies of any correspondence regarding disciplinary issues and the student's written response(s), if any. U.S. Courts have ruled that disciplinary files qualify as "educational records" under FERPA.
- Any other information deemed pertinent to a student's academic history

A student has the right, with the Registrar present, to view his or her permanent file but is not allowed to alter the content in any way except by the addition of written and signed correctives. Failure to provide truthful and/or accurate

information on applications, church certifications, or on other permanent records provided by the student may be grounds for dismissal.

Directory information published by the Seminary is in the public domain. Students may request that the school not disclose directory information about them. This may be done by completing a General Request Form available from the Registrar. Questions regarding directory information and/or permanent student records should be directed to the Registrar.

## Annual Certification of Church Membership

Southeastern seeks to glorify the Lord Jesus Christ by equipping students to serve the church and fulfill the Great Commission. Therefore, to promote accountability in each student's participation in a local church, each student is required to furnish an annual certification form from the church in which he or she is a member.

Annual verification of church membership must be provided every fall semester no later than December 1. Without this verification, a student will be unable to register for the spring semester. Due to the tuition subsidy from the Southern Baptist Cooperative Program, the forms must indicate membership in good standing in a Southern Baptist church in order for the student to be eligible for the discounted Southern Baptist tuition and fees. Special instructions regarding the forms and church membership are listed below. If the student is a:

- Church Member or Church Staff— the form should be completed by the pastor after congregational action as certified by the church clerk.
- Southern Baptist Pastor—the form should be completed by the deacon chairman after congregational action as certified by the church clerk.
- Non-Southern Baptist Student—this form should be completed by appropriate church officials at the church where membership and attendance is recognized. These students must pay non-Southern Baptist fees.

## Chapel Attendance

Chapel is at the heart of campus life at Southeastern. The Southeastern community—faculty, staff, and students—gathers twice each week (Tuesday and Thursday at 10:00 am) to worship by singing, praying, and hearing the exposition of Scripture. Corporate worship is vital to the formation of a Christian way of life, and it is our goal to foster a learning environment at Southeastern that is rooted in love of God and love for one another. Chapel is one of the ways we pursue spiritual formation and encourage students as they pursue God's calling on their lives.

Graduate students are required to either attend twenty (20) chapel services or listen to twenty five (25) online services during each of their first four (4) semesters.

Undergraduate students are required to either attend twenty (20) chapel services or listen to twenty five (25) online services during each of their first six (6) semesters.

## Grade Points

Grade points are awarded on the following basis: One point is awarded for each semester hour earned with the grade D; two points are awarded with a C; three points with a B; and four points with an A. No points are given for the grade F. Students must complete their work with an overall average of 2.0 in order to receive their degree. If a student repeats a course, the higher grade will be used to calculate GPA, though both marks will be noted on the student's transcript.

## Evaluation and Grading

The following explains the grading symbols that are employed at Southeastern.

- A** The A grade recognizes a student's exceptional ability and outstanding performance in the class.

- B** The B grade signifies that the student has demonstrated a better and more effective command of the material than is generally required to pass the course.
- C** The C grade is the certification that the student has demonstrated an acceptable level of competency in the course of study. A student must achieve a cumulative average grade of C in order to graduate.
- D** The D grade signifies that the student's grasp of the academic components of the course was minimal or deficient, but the instructor believes that the student would not significantly profit by repeating the course.
- E** Conditioned. The professor may choose to give this grade in continuing courses to a student who has not met the minimum requirements but shows promise of sufficient improvement in the second semester to be given a permanent grade of D. A grade not less than C must be earned in the continued course the following semester; otherwise, the grade of E becomes F.
- F** The F grade indicates a student's failure to master the essentials of the course. A student must repeat the course before credit may be allowed. Grades received when the failed course is repeated will be used to calculate final GPA. Students must achieve an overall average of C in order to receive their degree.
- I** Incomplete. If circumstances prevent an otherwise competent student from completing the requirements of a course by the end of the class schedule, the instructor may assign the letter I. The student must complete the work of that course as quickly as possible and must do so by the end of the fourth week following the end of the course. If the grades on incomplete work have not been submitted to the Registrar by six weeks after the end of the course, the Registrar is instructed by the Faculty to record the grade of F.
- W** In cases of authorized withdrawal after the drop deadline, if the instructor has no data for evaluation, the grade of W will be submitted. Otherwise, the faculty member will be requested to submit a grade of WP (withdrew passing) or WF (withdrew failing) depending on the student's status at the time of withdrawal. (See [Adding, Dropping, and Withdrawing from Courses](#).)
- P** Certain specified courses are taught on a pass/fail basis and are graded P or F. While pass/fail courses may count as elective credit toward a degree, a student must have a minimum of 85% of all degree credits in graded classes. Undergraduate students may take a maximum of 3 hours Pass/Fail and only for those elective courses designated Pass/Fail in the catalog course description. International semester practicum courses for undergraduate Missions majors are not included in the 3 hour maximum. GPA is calculated on the basis of graded classes only. The grade P does not affect GPA; however, the grade F does affect the GPA as it would in a graded class.
- CR** Transfer credit accepted. Transfer credit does not affect a student's GPA.
- NG** No grade given.

## Class attendance

Regular class attendance is expected and students are responsible for completing all assignments. The individual instructor is responsible for his or her attendance policy. Instructors are at liberty to assign a failing grade to any student who is absent from 25% or more (for graduate students) or 15% or more (for undergraduate students) of the scheduled class meetings regardless of assignment and/or examination grades.

## Academic Load

Full-time undergraduate academic course load is 12–16 hours per semester. An undergraduate student must receive prior approval from his/her academic adviser, the Registrar, and the Dean of the College in order to take more than 16 hours per semester, including hours taken concurrently at another institution. (Additional information may be found in the [Concurrent Enrollment](#) section below.) An undergraduate student may not take more than 21 hours per semester.

Full-time graduate academic course load is 9–16 hours per semester. The maximum academic load for graduate programs is 18 credit hours per semester. An average academic load of 15 hours per semester enables the M.Div. with Pastoral Ministry degree to be earned in six semesters. The M.Div. degree is normally an intensive three-year program of study for a full-time student. The non-thesis M.A. degrees call for an average of 16 hours per semester to earn the degree in four semesters.

Students are expected to give priority to the program of study in which they have enrolled. When a student assumes responsibilities in addition to academic work, there is an ethical obligation to fulfill all these tasks in a satisfactory manner. Extracurricular responsibilities require a corresponding reduction in the student's academic load. Students should consult with their faculty advisor each semester to discuss an appropriate course load in light of non-academic responsibilities.

Campus housing is available to students who are enrolled in a minimum of six hours of classes in the college or the seminary, but priority will be given to full-time, degree seeking students. Enrollment is encouraged but not required in the summer terms. Students actively engaged in course work for advanced degree programs are considered to be full-time students regardless of course load and thus are eligible for student housing. The Housing Office can provide details and priority guidelines.

Coursework for credit taken at other schools concurrently while enrolled at Southeastern requires the prior approval of the Dean of the Faculty.

## Student Classification

### Graduate

A Senior is a seminary student who has 33 or fewer semester hours remaining toward his or her degree. A Junior is a seminary student who has earned fewer than 31 semester hours toward his or her degree. A Middler is an M.Div. student whose achievement level falls between the other two classifications.

### Undergraduate

Classification	Hours Completed
Freshman	0–29
Sophomore	30–62
Junior	63–95
Senior	96–128

## Progress Reports

Records of academic progress toward the completion of a degree are maintained on all students. Semester grades, Academic Plans, and unofficial transcripts can be obtained online through [Self Service](#).

## Graduation

Students must achieve a minimum cumulative grade point average of C (2.0) in order to graduate. It is the responsibility of the student to check his or her record in the Registrar to determine if qualifications for graduation have been accomplished or can be scheduled. This graduation check and degree audit should be made no later than the preregistration period for the semester prior to the semester in which graduation is planned. This will allow the student two full semesters to complete courses required for graduation in a specific degree program.

Students who qualify to graduate should submit a graduation application to the Registrar no later than October 1 for December graduation and no later than March 1 for May graduation. Students submitting graduation applications after these dates will be required to pay a late fee (see [Fees and Expenses](#)). No graduation applications will be accepted after November 1 for December graduation and after April 1 for May graduation. Any transcript corrections (including grades, transfer credits, advanced standing credits, etc.) must have been made by this time in order to complete the graduation check. Students must have their accounts paid in full in order to graduate.

Academic regalia must be ordered from the LifeWay Campus Store within the first three weeks of the semester in which the student wishes to graduate. The prescribed regalia list is available from the Registrar.

Students are required to be present at graduation exercises in order to receive their diplomas. A student is excused from attendance only by written permission of the Dean of Graduate Studies (if a graduate student) or the Dean of the College



(if an undergraduate student). Written requests specifying the unusual circumstances leading to such a request to graduate *in absentia* must be submitted by the student to the appropriate dean no later than three weeks prior to the date on which he or she is scheduled to graduate.

## Academic Warning, Probation, and Suspension

**1. Academic Warning:** Any student who does not achieve a semester GPA of 2.0 for a given semester will receive an Academic Warning.

**2. Academic Probation:** Any student whose cumulative GPA falls below a 2.0 will be placed on Academic Probation. The student will not be permitted to take more than 9 hours (if a graduate student) or more than 12 hours (if an undergraduate student) in subsequent semesters until his cumulative GPA rises to or above 2.0. The student must complete an Academic Probation Student Agreement form (available from the Registrar) that acknowledges his need for improvement and describes the actions he intends to take to improve. The student will meet with his advisor to discuss the form and his advisor should sign it. The student will then submit the completed form to the Dean of Graduate Studies (if a graduate student) or the Dean of the College (if an undergraduate student), at which point it becomes part of the student's academic record. The student will not be permitted to register for courses for the following semester until the Academic Probation Student Agreement form has been received by the appropriate dean. Academic Probation will be noted on the student's transcript for each applicable semester.

**3. Academic Suspension:** Any student who earns a semester GPA below 2.0 for two successive semesters after being placed on Academic Probation will be placed on Academic Suspension. The student must withdraw from enrollment for one semester. After the semester of suspension the student must appeal to the Dean of Graduate Studies (if a graduate student) or the Dean of the College (if an undergraduate student) to reenroll, which includes the completion of an Academic Probation Student Agreement that describes the actions he intends to take to improve his academic performance. Upon reenrollment, the student enters on Academic Probation status. Academic Suspension will be noted on the student's transcript for each applicable semester. More information is available in the [Graduation](#) section of this catalog.

## Academic Integrity/Policy on Plagiarism

### Academic Integrity

Students often have class assignments that involve academic research. In preparing their papers and other assignments, students must not copy the work of others. Any direct quotations must be documented. Summaries and paraphrased materials must also be noted with reference in the text or notes to the original sources. Students should document their sources and maintain the highest standards of academic integrity in all of their work. Plagiarism, cheating on tests, and other forms of academic fraud will not be tolerated. Students who engage in such activity will receive a failing grade on any fraudulent work and may receive a failing grade for the course. All instances of such behavior will be recorded on an offending student's record with the Registrar and deans. In addition, the Dean of Students reserves the right to take disciplinary action against those guilty of such behavior.

### Southeastern Policy on Plagiarism

Students in attendance at Southeastern are expected to maintain high standards of academic integrity appropriate to a Christian lifestyle. Plagiarism and cheating in any form will not be tolerated.

Integrity requires that the Christian student conduct him or herself according to the highest academic standards. Plagiarism is a very serious offense because it is stealing. Not only does plagiarism steal from the original author, it also takes away from the student the opportunity to learn and grow in the way the assignment was intended to provide.

### What is plagiarism?

Joseph Gibaldi defines plagiarism in this way: "Derived from the Latin word *plagiarius* ('kidnapper'), *plagiarism* refers to a form of cheating that has been defined as 'the false assumption of authorship: the wrongful act of taking the product of another person's mind, and presenting it as one's own' " (*MLA Handbook*, 6th ed. [New York: Modern Language Association, 2003], 66, quoting Alexander Lindey, *Plagiarism and Originality* [New York: Harper, 1952], 2). Plagiarism can be committed in a number of ways, four of which are highlighted here:



1. *Quoting one or more sentences verbatim without proper citation.* This is the most obvious form of plagiarism. In addition, using unattributed direct quotations is a violation of US copyright law. Electronically cutting and pasting is easy to do, so it presents a definite temptation—especially if a deadline for an assignment is looming
2. *Presenting the thoughts or ideas of another without proper attribution.* Many students fail to realize that this practice is also plagiarism even if a student writes the summary himself. If one paraphrases the work of another, then he must give a proper citation.
3. *Borrowing without proper citation such things as an outline, an idea, or an approach to dealing with a problem that is unique to an author.* This type of plagiarism often results from poor note taking on the part of the student.
4. *Using improper methods of citation.* The student is responsible for learning the appropriate rules for citing sources and for following those rules throughout the paper. Ignorance of the rules of citation is not an excuse.

For other definitions of plagiarism and ways to avoid it see Robert A. Harris, *The Plagiarism Handbook: Strategies for Preventing, Detecting, and Dealing with Plagiarism* (Los Angeles, CA: Pycszak Publishing, 2001.) If there is a question as to whether a citation is necessary at a particular point, it is a good rule of thumb to include it. Very few papers are penalized for over-citing! In addition, help is available from professors, the Writing Center in Stephens-Mackie, and the Library regarding working how to work with sources.

### **What is the penalty for plagiarism?**

The penalty for plagiarism in a particular course is determined by the professor and generally will range from a failing grade for the assignment to a failing grade for the class. However, all instances of plagiarism are reported to the Dean of Students, along with a copy of the documents in question. The Dean of Students will take disciplinary action on behalf of the school, and the minimal action taken will be disciplinary probation. Disciplinary probation is defined in the Student Handbook as “notice to the violating student that if the inappropriate behavior is repeated, suspension or expulsion is likely.” The infraction will also be recorded in the student’s permanent file. A copy of the disciplinary letter will be sent to the student, the professor, the Registrar, either the Dean of the College or the Dean of Graduate Studies (depending on whether the student is an undergraduate or graduate student), and the Senior Vice President of Academic Affairs/Dean of the Faculty.

The disciplinary letter will clearly state that in the event of a second offense the Dean of Students will report the matter directly to the Dean of the Faculty and the result can be expulsion from school.

## Revocation of Degrees

Southeastern, by conferring a degree, does not provide a lifetime certification of the good character of the graduate, nor does it guarantee the orthodoxy or spiritual commitments of the graduate. Those who employ any graduate of the institution should conduct interviews and determine whether or not the graduate fits the expectations of the employer.

If it should be discovered after graduation that the student misrepresented personal data on application forms on which admission was improperly based, or if it is found that the student cheated on exams, received transcript credit for courses not actually taken or completed, committed plagiarism in academic papers, or otherwise engaged in academic fraud or other behavior that would have led to expulsion if known at the time, the student may have his or her degree revoked. The academic transcript will note any such revocation from the date of official action. A degree may also be revoked if it is discovered that a diploma was issued in error.

If the student believes the revocation is based on erroneous information or is unjust and appeals the ruling to the Registrar, the case will be reviewed by the Dean of Students, the Dean of the College, and the Senior Vice President for Academic Administration/Dean of the Faculty. The student would have the right to a hearing and may provide further information to resolve the issue. The decision of the Dean of the Faculty, if it is further disputed by the student, may be reviewed by the President using a procedure appropriate to the case. Unless overturned by the President, the Deans’ decision is final.

## Short-Term Courses

Courses are offered between semesters on various schedules. Such classes help students to maximize their study opportunities. Students may not enroll in courses which overlap in days or times during any session. Course schedules are available online through [Self-Service](#).

## Auditing Courses

Students, student spouses, friends of the Seminary, and other interested parties may audit Southeastern classes, if there is space available, with the professor's permission and payment of the audit fee. Audit applications are available from the Registrar.

## Changes in Registration

After registration, any changes in a student's class schedule must be arranged through the Registrar. No changes are permitted in enrollment or academic status after stated deadlines except by permission of the Dean of Graduate Studies.

### **Adding, Dropping, and Withdrawing from Courses**

To add or drop a course prior to the Add/Drop deadlines a student must formally submit an Add/Drop request to the Registrar. (An undergraduate student classified as a Freshman or Sophomore must obtain his advisor's signature of approval for all Add/Drop requests.) Courses may be dropped and fees refunded before the Add/Drop deadline without transcript notation. A fee is charged for each course dropped or added. See [Fees and Expenses](#) for fee amounts and the [Academic Calendar](#) for Add/Drop deadlines for each term.

After the deadline, drops are not allowed unless circumstances occur that were not present prior to the drop deadline, are beyond the control of the student, and prevent class attendance and/or completion of class assignments. Heavy workloads, church responsibilities, or other personal and/or family difficulties normally are not sufficient reasons for withdrawal from a class after the calendar deadline. If a student wants to drop a class after the drop deadline, appeal must be made to the Dean of Graduate Studies (if a graduate student) or the Dean of the College (if an undergraduate student) and will be approved only in rare circumstances.

Students may withdraw from courses after the Drop deadline but prior to the Withdrawal deadline with the approval of the student's adviser. During this period the withdrawal will be noted on the student's transcript as WP or WF but will not affect the student's grade point average. During this time, fees will not be refunded for withdrawals. Students may not withdraw from courses after the Withdrawal deadline. See the [Academic Calendar](#) for the Withdrawal deadline for each term.

### **Entering a Closed Class**

Certain courses are pedagogically most effective when the size of the class is limited. When enrollment for these courses reaches a pre-determined maximum (or cap), the course section is closed. Course caps generally are set by the area to which the course belongs or occasionally by a dean. On certain occasions, a student may be permitted to enter a closed course section with the approval of the Dean of Graduate Studies (for graduate courses) or the Dean of the College (for undergraduate courses). To request entrance to a closed section, a student must obtain and complete a Request to Enter a Closed Class form from the Registrar that is then turned in to the Dean of Graduate Studies or Dean of the College. Request approvals are at the discretion of the Dean of Graduate Studies or the Dean of the College.

## Withdrawal from Enrollment

In order to withdraw from enrollment, a student must consult the Registrar, obtain certain required signatures, surrender identification cards, return all materials on loan to the Library, and clear his accounts with the Accounting Services office. A Withdrawal Procedure Form is available from the Registrar. Students whose withdrawals are completed before the final drop date will receive a refund of fees.

Students who have not completed requirements for a degree and who do not plan to enroll for the following term are required to withdraw from enrollment through the withdrawal procedure initiated in the Registrar. Students who follow the approved procedure for withdrawal will have their admission status maintained for two regular semesters and may register for classes during any regular registration period during that year. A student who withdrew but returns within a two-year period must submit a Readmission Form to the Registrar prior to registration. After two years from the date of withdrawal, students are required to reapply through the Admissions Office. Students who have been out of school for more than a year may be required to re-enter under the catalog in effect at the time of re-entry.

## Email and Computer Use

Electronic mail (email) is a vital communication tool for faculty, staff, and students at Southeastern. Each student must provide a valid email address during the initial registration process and must verify or update the email address at the time of registration each term. The given email address will be used for all official communication from Southeastern, including professors' course communications. If the student does not have an email address, free email addresses are available from a number of providers including Google ([mail.google.com/mail/signup](mailto:mail.google.com/mail/signup)), Yahoo ([mail.yahoo.com](mailto:mail.yahoo.com)), and Microsoft ([hotmail.com](mailto:hotmail.com)).

Students will be provided a Southeastern User ID for logging into Southeastern internet services (including [CampusNet](#), [Self-Service](#), online course content, and online classes).

All students have access to the campus computer labs when classes are not being conducted in the labs. Nevertheless, students are strongly encouraged to purchase and learn to use computers with word processing and Internet capabilities.

Each professor may allow or disallow the use of portable computers in his/her classroom. Students should check with each professor about the rules for computer usage for that class. If portable computers are permitted, students should arrive early so that all set-up procedures are complete prior to the beginning of class, turning off all computer sounds, and sitting so that other students will not be distracted by computer images. Computers are to be used for class-related purposes only. If a professor thinks a student is being distracted from lectures or is using a computer for non-class purposes, the professor may revoke a student's privilege as he/she deems appropriate.

## Style Requirements for Writing Assignments

The standard style manual for all written work at Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary and The College at Southeastern is Kate L. Turabian, et al., *A Manual for Writers of Research Papers, Theses, and Dissertations: Chicago Style for Students and Researchers*, 7th ed. (Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 2007). Turabian style is required in all undergraduate composition classes. For any style matters not covered by Turabian, students are to follow *The Chicago Manual of Style: The Essential Guide for Writers, Editors, and Publishers*, 15th ed. (Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 2003).

Professors may require students in upper-level courses (college Junior classification and above) in English to submit written work in conformity to *MLA Handbook for Writers of Research Papers*, 6th ed. (New York: Modern Language Association, 2003). Professors may require students in upper-level courses (college Junior classification and above) in Education to submit written work in conformity to *Publication Manual of the American Psychological Association*, 5th ed. (Washington, DC: American Psychological Association, 2001).

The required style manual for the D.Min. and Th.M. is Kate L. Turabian, et al., *A Manual for Writers of Research Papers, Theses, and Dissertations: Chicago Style for Students and Researchers*, 7th ed. (Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 2007). The required style manual for all papers and dissertations in the Ed.D. program is the *Publication Manual of the American Psychological Association*, 5th ed. (Washington, DC: American Psychological Association, 2001).

The required style manual for all papers and dissertations in the Th.M. with Thesis and Ph.D. programs is *The SBL Handbook of Style*, ed. Patrick H. Alexander et al. (Peabody: Hendrickson, 1999). Exceptions are noted in the Ph.D. handbook. Participants who entered the program prior to Fall 2007 may continue to use Kate L. Turabian, et al., *A Manual for Writers of Research Papers, Theses, and Dissertations: Chicago Style for Students and Researchers*, 7th ed. (Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 2007), though they are strongly encouraged to use *The SBL Handbook of Style*. For any style matters not covered by the *SBL Handbook*, students are referred to *The Chicago Manual of Style: The Essential Guide for Writers, Editors, and Publishers*, 15th ed. (Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 2003).

## Inclement Weather

As a general rule, classes will always meet. If extreme weather conditions affect campus operations, an announcement will be made on the website [www.sebts.edu](http://www.sebts.edu) and on the following television stations: WRAL (5), WTVD (11), and WNCN (17). The switchboard will also be open during regular hours and will have the latest information at 919-761-2000. On days when Wake County Schools publicly announce that they are closed, delayed, or released early due to inclement weather or similar circumstances, students who live away from the main campus will not be penalized for failure to attend class.

during the time period specified. No one is expected to subject his or her life to any unusual danger in order to travel on days when severe weather is a problem, nor should preschool or school-age children be left unattended during such times. Nevertheless, classes, if at all possible, will meet at all scheduled times.

## Academic Policies Unique to Undergraduate Students

---

### Undergraduate Academic Advisement

Each College student is assigned an adviser to help with course scheduling, career planning, and personal concerns. College faculty members are assigned as academic advisers by the Registrar and cannot be changed except in rare circumstances and when approved by the Dean of the College. Freshman and Sophomore students are required to meet with their academic advisor each semester and must obtain approval from their advisor on all items submitted to the Registrar (including semester registration, add/drop requests, degree change requests, etc.). Junior and Senior students are encouraged to meet with their advisers when making academic decisions but are not required to do so. While academic advisors provide guidance and should be aware of all current academic policies, each student is responsible to be aware of and abide by current policies, procedures, and deadlines, and is responsible for his/her academic decisions.

### Master's Program Interaction

College students who have completed 114 hours or more toward the B.A. graduation requirements can be considered for conditional admission into one of the master's programs in the Seminary. This allows students to begin some Seminary work toward master's graduation requirements, as they concurrently complete their remaining B.A. requirements. Master's courses generally are not transferable into the degree requirements of the College programs.

Information on the [Southeastern Collegiate Partnership](#) is included below.

## Academic Policies Unique to Graduate Students

---

### Field Ministry Requirement

Field Ministry is a vital part of every M.Div. degree offered at Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary. This component of each degree is designed to connect the student with a church to allow him to gain hands-on experience under the supervision of an experienced mentor. The purpose of field ministry is for the student to grow in his personal walk with the Lord, in his understanding of the ministry, and in his ability to minister to the church relative to his calling. The student will be challenged to integrate theological training with the practice of ministry.

There are three ways to gain field ministry experience at Southeastern. The first and most common way is for the student to participate in the field ministry class offered on campus relative to his or her degree (e.g., PMN6590 for pastoral

ministry students). These classes include significant field ministry components. Second, some students have opportunities to be involved in ministry settings that will not allow them to participate in the on-campus classes. These students may participate in a PMN7900 Mentored Internship in lieu of the on-campus class. However, the student should be aware that this option requires a faculty sponsor to oversee the mentorship. The student is responsible to find a faculty member who will oversee the field ministry experience. Because of the extra work on the part of the faculty member, the student should see this option as an exception and not the norm. Finally, Southeastern has partnered with some healthy churches in our area (and near our Extension Centers in some cases) to develop Equipping Centers for the purpose of offering a significantly greater field ministry experience. These Equipping Centers normally offer a one or two year internship through which a student can gain field ministry experience. A student must be invited and approved by the individual Equipping Center in order to gain Field Ministry credit in this manner.

In any case, the student will be working with a Field Supervisor who must meet the requirements set by Southeastern and be approved by the professor and/or the Field Ministry Coordinator prior to the beginning of the student's Field Ministry Mentorship. It is the student's responsibility to contact and secure a Field Supervisor for his or her field ministry experience. Therefore, this process should normally begin before the start of the semester in which the student wishes to gain Field Ministry credit. While the professor and the Field Ministry Office will attempt to assist the student in securing a Field Supervisor, it is ultimately the student's responsibility.

The student should obtain a copy of the Field Ministry Handbook in order to determine the best route to obtain field ministry credit. The Handbook can be acquired by contacting the Field Ministry Office at (919) 761-2460 or [fieldministry@sebts.edu](mailto:fieldministry@sebts.edu).

## Distance Learning

At Southeastern we recognize that commitments to family, work, and ministry make it impossible for some people to physically attend our main campus at Wake Forest for the total duration of their respective degree program. It may be impossible for students to attend or continue to attend one of our brick and mortar classrooms.

To meet these real needs an innovative system of delivering theological education has been developed that is academically sound, ministry focused, and Christ-centered. Whether it is through an online class or a face-to-face extension center experience, this program provides both a supplement and a front door to the world of theological preparation. The Office of Distance Learning is available to answer any questions concerning Distance Learning.

### Online Courses

Southeastern offers several classes through an online-based delivery system. Online courses allow a student to apply up to 30 credit hours toward any of our degrees with a total of 60 or more hours and up to half of a degree with 59 or less total hours.

Online classes are taught by the same professors teaching on-campus. Online students receive the same lectures, same materials, and same assignments. Further information is available through the Online Courses Office and the seminary website.

### Extension Centers

Southeastern offers opportunities at several locations around the country called "extension centers" for students to complete a significant portion of our degree programs in addition to taking classes on our main campus. These courses feature members of our faculty leading face-to-face classroom experiences in various locations meeting in churches, denominational buildings and other educational institutions. Courses are taught on a semester schedule much like our main campus but in an intensive manner. Most courses will meet either on Friday evenings and Saturdays or on Mondays.

The Office of Distance Learning, the Admissions Office or the seminary website can provide more specific information. Our centers also have local liaisons that can provide additional information.

### Intensive and Hybrid Courses

Southeastern offers two on-campus course delivery formats, intensive and hybrid courses, that can aid Distance Learning students in meeting on-campus degree requirements without changing their primary residence. Several required courses are taught in an intensive format, where students meet on-campus for an abbreviated period of time (usually one or two weeks). During the abbreviated time period, students receive the same amount of instructional time as full-semester

courses. Students often complete course assignments (e.g., reading, written work, etc.) before and after the campus meeting time. The intensive format allows students to complete a required course while being on campus for only a short time.

Hybrid courses are a second on-campus delivery format beneficial to Distance Learning students. In the hybrid format, students complete a class over a full semester. Students watch recorded lectures through Southeastern's online delivery system and, throughout the semester, interact with the professor and other classmates and complete course assignments through Southeastern's online course management system. During the semester, the class meets with the professor on campus for an abbreviated time period (usually a Friday and Saturday) for lectures, question-and-answer time, assignments, and live interaction.

Students may register for intensive and hybrid courses through the regular course registration procedure.

## Graduate On-Campus Requirements

M.Div. and M.A. students must complete the equivalent of one year of full-time academic study at the main campus or at an extension site that has been approved for degree-granting status. (This amounts to at least half of the required hours for the M.A. and one-third for the M.Div.) Not more than 12 of these on-campus hours may be taken in practicum courses, individualized study, travel-based courses, and similar special classes. Courses taken at other Southeastern extension center sites and online courses do not count as on-campus hours. In addition, at least one-half of the hours for any degree must be completed through Southeastern (including work taken at extension sites).

Some of Southeastern's extension centers have been approved as degree-granting sites for Southeastern's M.A. (Christian Studies) degree. This degree requires a "summative evaluation" which is conducted on the main campus. These centers are also approved to offer more than 50% of the work required for the M.Div.

## Graduate International Students

International students who are in "F-status" must take the minimum load that their status requires. For Seminary students, this is nine credit hours. International students should consult with the Director of Financial Aid and International Students before making any changes to their class schedules that might affect their status.

# Undergraduate Degree Programs

The College at Southeastern is a school of Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary. The College offers undergraduate baccalaureate and associate degree programs as well as a Master of Arts in Intercultural Studies.

## Bachelor of Arts

---

All baccalaureate students at The College at Southeastern complete a major in Christian Studies and either a second major, a minor, or two minors. The first major in Christian Studies, also known as the Core Curriculum, is composed of two elements—General Studies (48hrs) and Christian Studies (36hrs). Second majors are available in English, History, Humanities, Missions, Music, Pastoral Ministry, and Theology. Minors are available in Apologetics, Biblical Studies, English, History, Humanities, Missions, Music, Organizational Leadership, Pastoral Ministry, Preaching, Student Ministry, and Theology. The requirements for each of these majors and minors are listed below.



## Bachelor of Arts in Christian Studies (Core Curriculum)

<b>General Studies</b>		<b>48</b>
GEN1100	Introduction to the Cooperative Program	0
HOI1110	History of Ideas I	3
HOI1120	History of Ideas II	3
HOI2110	History of Ideas III	3
HOI2120	History of Ideas IV	3
HIS1110	Western Civilization I	3
HIS1120	Western Civilization II	3
PHI2100	World Cultures and Religions	3
ENG2110	Survey of British Literature	3
ENG2120	Survey of American Literature	3
ENG1110	English Composition I	3
ENG1120	English Composition II	3
COM1100	Communication	3
CIS1100	Introduction to Computers	3
<i>Choose one of the following pairs of foreign language courses:</i>		
GRK2610	New Testament Greek I	3
GRK2620	New Testament Greek II	3
HEB2610	Old Testament Hebrew I	3
HEB2620	Old Testament Hebrew II	3
LAT2610	Latin I	3
LAT2620	Latin II	3
SPN1610	Spanish I	3
SPN1620	Spanish II	3
<i>Choose one of the following three courses:</i>		
ECO1600	Personal Finance	3
MAT1600	College Algebra	3
SCI1600	Natural Science	3
<b>Christian Studies</b>		<b>36</b>
OTS1110	Old Testament Introduction I	3
OTS1120	Old Testament Introduction II	3
NTS1110	New Testament Introduction I	3
NTS1120	New Testament Introduction II	3
BTI1100	Hermeneutics	3
HIS2110	Church History I	3
HIS2120	Church History II	3
HIS2130	Baptist History	3
THE3110	Christian Theology I	3
THE3120	Christian Theology II	3
THE3130	Christian Theology III	3
EVA1100	Personal Evangelism	3

### **Electives** **42**

*In addition to the Christian Studies major, all baccalaureate students must complete either a second major, a minor, or two minors. In order to graduate, baccalaureate students must complete at least 126 credit hours. Any hours remaining after the Christian Studies major and the student's major or minor(s) are free electives.*



# Second Majors

## English

The major in English promotes an understanding of literature, trains students to think critically and write effectively, and encourages them to reflect on the central issues of the human condition—all from a Christian perspective. Core curriculum classes in composition emphasize the skills of effective research and writing. English major classes present literature from within a Christian worldview. Students who major in English will be equipped to understand culture and to communicate the gospel to others clearly and effectively.

In addition to the [General Studies and Christian Studies requirements](#), English majors must complete the following:

<b>English</b>		<b>42</b>
ENG3500	World Literature	3
ENG3510	History of the English Language	3
ENG4599	Senior Colloquium: English	3
<i>Choose one of the following two courses:</i>		
ENG3521	Shakespeare I	3
ENG3522	Shakespeare II	3
<i>Choose one of the following period courses:</i>		
ENG3710	American Romanticism 1820–1860	3
ENG3760	Contemporary American Novels	3
ENG3770	Modern American Poetry	3
ENG4630	Old and Middle English Poetry	3
ENG4640	Seventeenth Century British Literature	3
<i>Choose one of the following genre courses:</i>		
ENG3760	Contemporary American Novels	3
ENG3770	Modern American Poetry	3
ENG4610	Development of British Poetry	3
ENG4620	Development of the British Novel	3
<i>Choose any three English courses (3000 level or above):</i>		
ENG____	English Electives (3000 level or above)	9
<i>Choose one of the following pairs of foreign language courses:</i>		
LAT2610	Latin I	3
LAT2620	Latin II	3
SPN1610	Spanish I	3
SPN1620	Spanish II	3
<i>Chose any three courses:</i>		
Options	Free Electives	9
<b>Total Hours</b>		<b>126</b>

# History

The major in History teaches the student to comprehend and critically evaluate the present through a biblically-informed understanding of the past. The student will examine the story of humanity, develop reading, writing, and research skills, and learn how to study history from a Christian perspective. The graduate will be equipped for a wide range of ministries and vocations, and be well prepared for graduate work in seminary, graduate school, or law school.

In addition to the General Studies and Christian Studies requirements, History majors must complete the following:

<b>History</b>		<b>42</b>
HIS3500	American History I: Pre-1877	3
HIS3510	American History II: Post-1877	3
POL3500	American Government	3
HIS4599	Senior Colloquium: History	3
<i>Choose one of the following two courses:</i>		
HIS3531	The Reformation	3
HIS3532	American Religious History	3
<i>Choose one of the following European history courses:</i>		
HIS3531	The Reformation	3
HIS3620	Greco Roman and Early Medieval History	3
HIS4640	Twentieth Century Europe	3
HIS4660	History of Russia	3
<i>Choose one of the following non-Western history courses:</i>		
HIS3630	African History Since 1700	3
HIS3640	Far Eastern History	3
HIS4620	Ancient Near Eastern History	3
HIS4650	Latin American History	3
<i>Choose one of the following American history courses:</i>		
HIS3532	American Religious History	3
HIS3650	American Constitutional Development	3
HIS4630	The Civil War	3
HIS4631	Race Relations in America	3
HIS4632	The Sixties	3
HIS4633	The American Revolution	3
<i>Choose any two History courses (3000 level or above):</i>		
HIS____	History Electives (3000 level or above)	6
<i>Choose one of the following pairs of foreign language courses:</i>		
GRK2610	New Testament Greek I	3
GRK2620	New Testament Greek II	3
GRK 3610	Greek Syntax and Exegesis I	3
GRK 3620	Greek Syntax and Exegesis II	3
HEB2610	Old Testament Hebrew I	3
HEB2620	Old Testament Hebrew II	3
HEB 3610	Biblical Hebrew and Syntax	3
HEB 3620	Intermediate Hebrew Exegesis	3
LAT2610	Latin I	3
LAT2620	Latin II	3
SPN1610	Spanish I	3
SPN1620	Spanish II	3

*Chose any two courses:*

Options      Free Electives

6

**Total Hours**

**126**

## Humanities

The major in Humanities introduces students to the influential ideas of Western civilization. Students read great works of literature, history, philosophy, theology, and political theory and interact with them from a Christian perspective. Additional courses in philosophy, literature, and history prepare students for graduate work in seminary, classical studies, literature, history, law, or any other field in the liberal arts.

In addition to the General Studies and Christian Studies requirements, Humanities majors must complete the following:

<b>Humanities</b>		<b>42</b>
HOI3510	Seminar in Theology & Culture	3
HOI3520	Seminar in Philosophy & Science	3
HOI3530	Seminar in History & Politics	3
HOI4599	Senior Colloquium: History of Ideas	3
PHI2500	Christian Philosophy	3
PHI3510	Logic	3
PHI3520	Rhetoric	3
PHI3550	Epistemology	3
ENG3500	World Literature	3
<i>Choose any History course (3000 level or above):</i>		
HIS ____		3
<i>Complete the following pair of foreign language courses:</i>		
LAT2610	Latin I	3
LAT2620	Latin II	3
<i>Chose any two courses:</i>		
Options	Free Electives	6
<b>Total Hours</b>		<b>126</b>

# Missions

The major in Missions introduces students to knowledge, principles, and practices central to missions in national and international contexts. In addition to courses related to missions, church planting, and anthropology, students are taught to evaluate ideas critically and to interact with others winsomely through classes centered on the reading and discussion of great works of literature, history, philosophy, theology, and political theory. During an international semester with HandsOn, a project of the International Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention, students also complete practicum courses and gain experience in cross-cultural missions work in a foreign nation. Those majoring in Missions will be well equipped to communicate the gospel in various contexts and prepared for continued studies in seminary or graduate school.

Notes Concerning the International Semester: Completion of the Missions major and the international semester are contingent upon acceptance by the International Mission Board (HandsOn). The student must complete the international semester component of the Missions major after completing not less than 75 hours and not more than 96 hours of his degree requirements. The student must be a member of a Southern Baptist church, between 18–29 years of age, single, and generally in good health at the time of his international semester. An additional cost is associated with the international semester.

In addition to the [General Studies and Christian Studies requirements](#), Missions majors must complete the following:

<b>Missions</b>		<b>42</b>
HOI3510	Seminar in Theology & Culture	3
HOI3520	Seminar in Philosophy & Science	3
HOI3530	Seminar in History & Politics	3
MIS4510	Christian Missions: Principles and Practice	3
MIS4520	Introduction to Anthropology	3
MIS4590	International Church Planting	3
<i>Complete the following during the international semester (HandsOn):</i>		
MIS4900	International Semester	9
MIS4550	HandsOn Deployment Workshop	3
MIS4551	HandsOn Debrief Workshop	3
<i>Choose one of the following foreign language options:</i>		
1. ENG3610	Introduction to Linguistics	3
2. MIS4610	Linguistic Theory (completed during international semester)	
3.	Complete the third semester of any language in which the student has completed the first two courses at the college level.	
4.	Complete the first two courses of any language the student has not previously taken on the college level.	
<i>Choose any three courses:</i>		
Options	Free Electives	9
<b>Total Hours</b>		<b>126</b>

# Music

The purpose of the program of studies leading to the degree, Bachelor of Arts in Christian Studies and Music, is to equip students for a future in the field of music, and to train them for graduate work in music and worship ministries. The program is designed to be completed within a minimum of four academic years, beginning with a fall semester.

## Unique Requirements for Music Students

Based upon accrediting agency requirements, persons seeking admission to this program should (a) have the ability to relate musical sound to notation and terminology both quickly and accurately enough to undertake basic musicianship studies in the freshman year, (b) have a level of achievement in musical performance that indicates the ability to be successful on the undergraduate level in music.

In order to determine abilities in these areas, each entering BACS and Music student will be required to take a placement exam in Basic Musicianship and perform in their chosen performance medium for the music faculty. In preparation for the placement exam in musicianship the student should purchase and complete the workbook in musicianship studies *Basic Materials in Music Theory* by Greg Steinke and Paul Harder (Prentice Hall; 11 edition July 29, 2002, ISBN: 0130993336). An accompanist will be provided for the performance evaluation if necessary. If deficiencies are indicated in either area, remedial work will be required without undergraduate credit.

An opportunity to demonstrate piano proficiency is provided during the orientation period at the beginning of a student's SEBTS matriculation. Music Students are required to be enrolled in piano lab or private piano study until piano proficiency is passed.

## Degree Requirements

At the time of admission, the student's proficiency in music will be evaluated by the faculty for the purpose of designing an individualized program of study. As a part of applied study in voice/instrumental/keyboard, each student will present a recital in their chosen performance medium.

Students who choose concentrations in Voice Performance or Instrumental Performance are required to complete a keyboard proficiency requirement. Students who choose concentrations in keyboard performance are expected to complete a proficiency requirement in voice.

For Secondary Applied requirements, Vocal and Instrumental majors must take Keyboard Lab (1 semester hour each) until piano proficiency is completed. These students may take private study keyboard or other instrument for credit after proficiency is completed to fulfill the rest of these hours.

For Performance Specific Selectives, voice majors must take Vocal Diction, keyboard majors must take Keyboard Literature, instrumental majors must take Instrumental Literature.

## Performance Recital

As a part of applied study in voice/instrumental/keyboard, each student will present a recital in their chosen performance medium. This recital is usually performed during the last semester of music study and after at least 7 semesters of private study. A Recital Hearing must be passed the semester prior to the recital.

In addition to the [General Studies and Christian Studies requirements](#), Music majors must complete the following:

<b>Music</b>		<b>44</b>
MUS1501	Basic Musicianship I	2
MUS1503	Basic Musicianship II	2
MUS2501	Basic Musicianship III	2
MUS2503	Basic Musicianship IV	2
MUS1502	Sightsinging Lab I	1
MUS1504	Sightsinging Lab II	1
MUS2502	Sightsinging Lab III	1
MUS2504	Sightsinging Lab IV	1
MUS2510	Music History I	2
MUS2511	Music History II	2
MUS3501	Form and Analysis	3

MUS3503	Orchestration	2
MUS3520	Fundamentals of Conducting	2
MUS4549	Recital	0

*Complete 8 hours of large ensembles from the following:*

MUS1581	Chapel Choir	1
MUS1582	Southeastern Choir	1
MUS1583	Male Chorale	1
MUS1584	Orchestra	1

*Complete 7 hours of applied study:*

Students must take 7 semesters of applied study before performing their senior recital.

*Complete 4 hours of secondary applied from the following:*

Voice and Instrumental students must complete piano proficiency before taking class or private study in applied study other than piano.

*Complete 2 hours of performance specific selectives:*

Voice—Diction. Piano—Keyboard Literature. Non Keyboard Instrument— Instrumental literature

**Total Hours**

**128**

## Pastoral Ministry

The major in Pastoral Ministry introduces students to the knowledge and skills central to the work of pastors through classes in pastoral ministry, discipleship, counseling, and Bible exposition. The major also provides students opportunity for additional classes in biblical and theological studies beyond those of the Core Curriculum. The program is designed to begin the formation of the student's life for pastoral ministry, and prepares students for continuing studies in the Master of Divinity, the standard degree for the equipping of pastors.

In addition to the General Studies and Christian Studies requirements, Pastoral Ministry majors must complete the following:

<b>Pastoral Ministry</b>		<b>42</b>
EVA2610	Christian Growth & Discipleship	3
MIN3610	Pastoral Ministry	3
MIN4620	Biblical Counseling	3
PHI3510	Logic	3
PHI3520	Rhetoric	3
COM3610	Bible Exposition I	3
COM3620	Bible Exposition II	3
<i>Choose one of the following three History of Ideas Seminars:</i>		
HOI3510	Seminar in Theology & Culture	3
HOI3520	Seminar in Philosophy & Science	3
HOI3530	Seminar in History & Politics	3
<i>Choose any two courses with the following prefixes:</i>		
ETH, GRK, HEB, NTS, OTS, PHI, THE		6
<i>Choose one of the following pairs of foreign language courses:</i>		
GRK2610	New Testament Greek I	3
GRK2620	New Testament Greek II	3
GRK3610	Greek Syntax and Exegesis I	3
GRK3620	Greek Syntax and Exegesis II	3
HEB2610	Old Testament Hebrew I	3
HEB2620	Old Testament Hebrew II	3
HEB3610	Biblical Hebrew and Syntax	3
HEB3620	Intermediate Hebrew Exegesis	3
<i>Chose any two courses:</i>		
Options	Free Electives	6
<b>Total Hours</b>		<b>126</b>



# Theology

The major in Theology introduces students to the study of God and man. Students read great works of theology, literature, history, philosophy, and political theory and interact with them from a Christian perspective. Additional courses in logic, rhetoric, philosophy, apologetics, and theological electives allow students to tailor the program toward graduate work in seminary, classical studies, literature, history, law, or any other field in the liberal arts.

In addition to the General Studies and Christian Studies requirements, Pastoral Ministry majors must complete the following:

<b>Theology</b>		<b>42</b>
HOI3510	Seminar in Theology & Culture	3
HOI3520	Seminar in Philosophy & Science	3
HOI3530	Seminar in History & Politics	3
HOI4599	Senior Colloquium: History of Ideas	3
PHI2500	Christian Philosophy	3
PHI3510	Logic	3
PHI3520	Rhetoric	3
PHI4600	Christian Apologetics	3
<i>Choose any two courses with the following prefixes:</i>		
ETH, GRK, HEB, NTS, OTS, PHI, THE		6
<i>Choose one of the following pairs of foreign language courses:</i>		
GRK2610	New Testament Greek I	3
GRK2620	New Testament Greek II	3
GRK3610	Greek Syntax and Exegesis I	3
GRK3620	Greek Syntax and Exegesis II	3
HEB2610	Old Testament Hebrew I	3
HEB2620	Old Testament Hebrew II	3
HEB3610	Biblical Hebrew and Syntax	3
HEB3620	Intermediate Hebrew Exegesis	3
<i>Choose any two courses:</i>		
Options	Free Electives	6
<b>Total Hours</b>		<b>126</b>

# Minors

---

In addition to the [Christian Studies major](#), all baccalaureate students must complete either a second major, a minor, or two minors. In order to graduate, baccalaureate students must complete at least 126 credit hours. Any hours remaining after the Christian Studies major and the student's major or minor(s) are free electives.

## Apologetics

The minor in Apologetics equips the student to defend the Christian faith, emphasizing theology, philosophy, logic, and communication skills. Those preparing for youth ministry, college ministry, missions, pastoral and educational ministries will benefit from the courses offered in this minor.

Students must take the following courses to complete the minor in Apologetics:

HOI3520	Seminar in Philosophy & Science	3
PHI2500	Christian Philosophy	3
PHI4600	Christian Apologetics	3
PHI4__	The Problem of Evil	3
PHI3520	Logic	3
PHI3520	Rhetoric	3

## Biblical Studies

The minor in Biblical studies is an undergraduate program designed to equip persons for leadership roles in Christian ministries that require a special expertise in biblical studies and exegesis in the original languages.

Students must take the following courses to complete the minor in Biblical Studies:

Option	HEB2610 and HEB2620 or GRK2610 and GRK2620	6
Option	Choose any two 3000+ OTS electives (which may include HEB3610 and 3620)	6
Option	Choose any two 3000+ NTS electives (which may include GRK3610 and 3620)	6

## English

The minor in English promotes an understanding of literature, trains students to think critically and write effectively, and encourages them to reflect on the central issues of the human condition—all from a Christian perspective. Core curriculum classes in composition emphasize the skills of effective research and writing. English minor classes present literature from within a Christian worldview.

Students must take the following courses to complete the minor in English:

ENG3500	World Literature	3
ENG3510	History of the English Language	3
ENG4599	Senior Colloquium: English	3
Options	Choose any three 3000+ ENG electives	9

## History

The minor in history is designed to provide the student with a foundational knowledge of American history and the history of Christianity in the West. It also enables the students to pursue further study of a topic of particular interest to them or to broaden their general knowledge of human history.

Students must take the following courses to complete the minor in History:

HIS3510	American History I: Pre-1877	3
HIS3520	American History II: Post-1877	3
HIS3521	The Reformation	3
HIS3522	American Religious History	3
Options	Choose any two 3000+ HIS or POL courses	6

## Humanities

The minor in Humanities introduces students to the influential ideas of Western civilization. Students read great works of literature, history, philosophy, theology, and political theory and interact with them from a Christian perspective.

Students must take the following courses to complete the minor in Humanities:

HOI3510	Seminar in Theology & Culture	3
HOI3520	Seminar in Philosophy & Science	3
HOI3530	Seminar in History & Politics	3
HOI4599	Senior Colloquium: History of Ideas	3
PHI2500	Christian Philosophy	3
ENG3500	World Literature	3

## Missions

The minor in missions introduces students to knowledge, principles, and practices central to missions in national and international contexts. In addition to courses related to missions, church planting, and anthropology, students are required to take a SEBTS sponsored six-credit-hour international mission trip. The seminar offers at least two six-credit-hour trips each year, usually in over the winter and summer breaks. Those who minor in missions will be equipped to communicate the gospel in various contexts and will be prepared for further studies in seminary or graduate school.

Students must take the following courses to complete the minor in Missions:

MIS4510	Christian Missions: Principles & Practice	3
MIS4590	International Church Planting	3
MIS4980	Current Topics in International Missions*	3
EVA3720	Practicum in International Evangelism*	3

*Choose one of the following three classes:*

MIS4520	Introduction to Anthropology	3, or
MIS3510	Cross-Cultural Communication	3, or
MIS3610	Mission Area Studies: Regional	3
Any one 3000+ elective in apologetics, evangelism or missions		3

*\* MIS4980 and EVA3720 occasionally are combined and offered as a package, for 6 credit hours, in certain SEBTS sponsored mission trips. These 6 credit hour trips usually are offered in summer and January terms.*

## Music

The purpose of the B.A. in Christian studies is to give the student a strong foundation in the liberal arts and biblical and theological studies. The minor in music allows the student to develop foundational musical knowledge and skills to serve the church in the areas of music and worship leadership.

Students must take the following courses to complete the minor in Music:

MUS1501	Basic Musicianship I	2
---------	----------------------	---

MUS1502	Sightsinging Lab I	1
MUS1503	Basic Musicianship II	2
MUS1504	Sightsinging Lab II	1
MUS2510 or MUS2511	Music History I or II	2
MUS3520	Fundamentals of Conducting	2
Large Ensembles (MUS1581, MUS1582, MUS1584; 1 hr per ensemble)		2
Applied Study in Piano (MUS2642 or MUS1534)		2
Applied Study in Voice (MUS2640 (x2) or MUS1531)		2
Additional Applied Study (MUS2640, MUS2642, MUS2644, MUS2646, MUS2647)		2

## Organizational Leadership

The minor in Organizational Leadership equips the student with the basic competencies necessary to serve as effective organizational leaders, with a particular emphasis on leadership of churches, parachurch organizations, and denominational entities.

Students must take the following courses to complete the minor in Organizational Leadership:

EDU____	Character and Ethics of the Servant Leader	3
EDU3500	Paradigms of Education and Leadership	3
EDU3521	Ministry Planning and Program Design	3
EDU3610	Ministry of Teaching and Discipleship	3
EDU3630	Ministry of Leadership and Equipping	3
EDU3660	Leadership, Culture, and Context	3

## Pastoral Ministry

The minor in Pastoral Ministry introduces students to the knowledge and skills central to the work of pastors through classes in pastoral ministry, counseling, and Bible exposition. The minor is designed to begin the formation of the student's life for pastoral ministry, and prepares students for further study at the graduate level.

Students must take the following courses to complete the minor in Pastoral Ministry:

MIN3610	Pastoral Ministry	3
MIN4620	Biblical Counseling	3
COM3610	Bible Exposition I	3
COM3620	Bible Exposition II	3
Options	Choose any two 3000+ EVA or MIN courses	6

## Preaching

The minor in Preaching introduces students to the knowledge and skills central to the work of pastors, particularly in the area of preaching. The minor is designed to begin the formation of the student's life for the ministry of preaching in the local church, and prepares students for further study at the graduate level.

Students must take the following courses to complete the minor in Preaching:

COM3610	Bible Exposition I	3
COM3620	Bible Exposition II	3
MIN3520	The Pastor and the Preaching Ministry*	3
Options	GRK2610 and GRK2620 or HEB2610 and HEB2620	6
Option	Choose any 3000+ MIN course.	3

## Student Ministry

The minor in student ministry is designed to train student ministers who envision student ministry as a partnership between church and family, with the goal of developing students as maturing disciples of Christ. In addition to the foundational course in student ministry, the minor will train potential ministers in evangelism, discipleship, counseling, and communication.

Students must take the following courses to complete the minor in Student Ministry:

MIN3640	Foundations of Student Ministry	3
MIN4620	Biblical Counseling	3
EVA2610	Christian Growth & Discipleship	3
PHI4600	Christian Apologetics	3
PMN4900	Mentored Internship	6

## Theology

The minor in Theology introduces students to the study of God and man. Building upon the Christian Studies major, the student is now introduced to Old Testament and New Testament Theology, as well as additional courses in selected doctrines, theologians, and eras.

Students must take the following courses to complete the minor in Theology:

HOI3510	Seminar in Theology & Culture	3
OTS4610	Old Testament Theology	3
NTS4610	New Testament Theology	3
Options	Choose any three 3000+ THE electives	9

# Associate of Arts

---

The Associate of Arts degree is a College program designed to provide students with the Christian background and foundation that is needed for informed lay leadership in the local church. In addition, the degree is designed as a two-year college transfer program. Students should consult the institution to which they intend to transfer in order to determine admission and transfer requirements.

<b>General Studies</b>		<b>33</b>
GEN1100	Introduction to the Cooperative Program	0
HOI1110	History of Ideas I	3
HOI1120	History of Ideas II	3
HOI2110	History of Ideas III	3
HOI2120	History of Ideas IV	3
HIS1110	Western Civilization I	3
HIS1120	Western Civilization II	3
PHI2100	World Cultures and Religions	3
ENG1110	English Composition I	3
ENG1120	English Composition II	3
CIS1100	Introduction to Computers	3
<i>Choose one of the following three courses:</i>		
ECO1600	Personal Finance	3
MAT1600	College Algebra	3
SCI1600	Natural Science	3
<b>Christian Studies</b>		<b>33</b>
OTS1110	Old Testament Introduction I	3
OTS1120	Old Testament Introduction II	3
NTS1110	New Testament Introduction I	3
NTS1120	New Testament Introduction II	3
BTI1100	Hermeneutics	3
HIS2130	Baptist History	3
EVA1100	Personal Evangelism	3
THE3110	Christian Theology I	3
<i>Choose one of the following two courses:</i>		
THE3120	Christian Theology II	3
THE3130	Christian Theology III	3
<i>Chose any two free elective courses:</i>		
Options	Free Electives	6
<b>Total Hours</b>		<b>66</b>

# Associate of Divinity

---

The Associate of Divinity degree helps prepare students for various Christian ministries through courses in Bible, theology, ministry, and liberal arts. The degree is available for students 30 years of age and older and can be completed in two years of full-time attendance.

<b>General Studies</b>		<b>18</b>
GEN1100	Introduction to the Cooperative Program	0
HIS11*0	Western Civilization I or Western Civilization II	3
PHI2100	World Cultures and Religions	3
ENG1110	English Composition I	3
ENG1120	English Composition II	3
CIS1100	Introduction to Computers	3
Options	Personal Finance / College Algebra / Natural Science	3
<b>Christian Studies</b>		<b>30</b>
OTS1110	Old Testament Introduction I	3
OTS1120	Old Testament Introduction II	3
NTS1110	New Testament Introduction I	3
NTS1120	New Testament Introduction II	3
BTI1100	Hermeneutics	3
EVA1100	Personal Evangelism	3
HIS2130	Baptist History	3
THE3110	Christian Theology I	3
THE3120	Christian Theology II	3
THE3130	Christian Theology III	3
<b>Pastoral Ministry</b>		<b>12</b>
COM3610	Bible Exposition I	3
COM3620	Bible Exposition II	3
MIN3610	Pastoral Ministry	3
MIN4620	Biblical Counseling	3
<b>Total Hours</b>		<b>60</b>



# Diplomas and Certificates

## Christian Studies Program

---

The Christian Studies Program helps to prepare students who desire training for ministry in the local church but who are not pursuing a full-time ministry position. The program offers three levels of certification: the Certificate of Christian Studies (12 semester hours), the Advanced Certificate of Christian Studies (24 semester hours), and the Diploma in Christian Studies (36 semester hours). All credit hours for each level of certification are to be selected from the M.Div. Core Curriculum. Each of the three programs may be applied toward the Master of Arts in Christian Studies (48 semester hours) or the Master of Divinity with Christian Ministry (90 semester hours). To be admitted to the Christian Studies Programs, applicants must complete an application through the Office of Admissions.

### Christian Studies Program Requirements

#### **Certificate of Christian Studies**

Any 12 semester hours from the [Master of Divinity Core Curriculum](#).

#### **Advanced Certificate of Christian Studies**

Any 24 semester hours from the [Master of Divinity Core Curriculum](#).

#### **Diploma in Christian Studies**

Any 36 semester hours from the [Master of Divinity Core Curriculum](#).

# Church Music Certificate

---

The Church Music Certificate is a 20-hour program of study offered through the College for bi-vocational ministers of music who serve in local churches who have not attained an undergraduate degree. College-level music courses are offered via the Internet and in select churches across North Carolina.

Offered in collaboration with the Baptist State Convention of North Carolina's Music and Worship Team, the program is designed to be flexible enough to accommodate the schedule of a student who has part-time secular employment, part-time church employment and a family. Courses from the program can transfer into the Bachelor of Arts in Christian Studies and Music undergraduate degree program at The College at Southeastern.

## Degree Requirements

Structure of Music		4
Keyboard Proficiency		4
Vocal Proficiency		4
Church Music Core		4
MUS4671	Introduction to Church Music	2
MUS4674	Church Music Ministry Resources	2
Conducting		4
MUS3520	Fundamentals of Conducting	2
MUS3521	Advanced Conducting	2
<b>Total Hours</b>		<b>20</b>

# Church Music Diploma

---

The Church Music Diploma entails 38 hours of courses in a program of study offered through the College providing the equivalent of an undergraduate music major for students who have an undergraduate degree but did not pursue an undergraduate degree in music. Music credits from other institutions may be applied to this diploma if such courses correspond to those in this diploma. Upon completion of the diploma program, students are eligible to pursue the Master of Church Music degree in the Seminary.

At the time of admission, the student's proficiency in music will be evaluated by the music faculty to assess readiness for entry into various components of the diploma program. In some instances, students will be able to bypass portions of the program via testing or transcript evidence of comparable achievement at some other institution.

Upon entrance into the program, the student will sing or play for the music faculty a piece of representative repertoire in his/her chosen performance skill area. An accompanist will be provided if necessary. This hearing is not an audition, per se; rather, it is an opportunity to demonstrate one's level of accomplishment and competence in his/her chosen performance skill area.

During this initial orientation period, students will also demonstrate piano proficiency (vocal and instrumental students) and vocal proficiency (keyboard and instrumental students). Music students are required to be enrolled in Piano Class (MUS1534–1535) or private piano study until piano proficiency is passed. Keyboard and instrumental students not prepared to meet the vocal proficiency requirement upon entrance to the program are required immediately to enroll in Voice Class (MUS1530–1531) and remain enrolled until the proficiency requirement is met.

Church Music Diploma students may bypass via testing 17 hours of Structure in Music courses, 4 hours of Music History and Literature courses, 2 hours of Conducting courses, 5 hours of Applied Music Study, and 4 hours of Secondary Applied. This coursework must be completed prior to taking any graduate level music courses. As a part of applied study in voice/organ/keyboards/instrumental, each student will present a recital. In addition to piano and vocal proficiency, all Church Music Diploma students must complete a sight-singing/ear-training proficiency. Further information about the recital and proficiency requirements are available in the “Handbook for Church Music Students” issued during orientation and available at any time upon student request.

**Structure of Music 17**

*After passing the Pre-College Music Theory Test, the student is eligible to take the Music Theory I & II Tests in succession. Placement in the Music Theory sequence is based on the results of these tests. Those students whose Pre-College Music Theory Test results indicate a need for remediation will be required to complete a programmed music theory test prior to enrollment in MUS 0010. Students who achieve criterion score level I on the Music Theory I placement test are not required to take MUS 0010. Students who achieve criterion score level II on the Music Theory I placement test are not required to take MUS 1501. Students who pass Music Theory II placement test are not required to take MUS 1503. In each case, the student bypasses the course via placement exam success.*

MUS1501	Basic Musicianship I	2
MUS1503	Basic Musicianship II	2
MUS2501	Basic Musicianship III	2
MUS2503	Basic Musicianship IV	2
MUS1502	Sight-singing Lab I	1
MUS1504	Sight-singing Lab II	1
MUS2502	Sight-singing Lab III	1
MUS2504	Sight-singing Lab VI	1
MUS3501	Form and Analysis	3
MUS3503	Orchestration	2

**Music History and Literature 4**

MUS2510	History of Western Music I	2
MUS2511	History of Western Music II	2
	Recital Attendance [as a part of MUS 2510 & 2511]	0

*Students take Music History tests I and II. Achievement of criterion score (70%) allows the student to bypass either or both of these classes.*

**Conducting/Applied Study 17**

MUS3520	Fundamentals of Conducting	2
Selectives	Large Ensemble	4

*Participate in one or more of the following ensembles, for a total of four credit hours:*

MUS1581	Chapel Choir (1 hour/semester)	
MUS1582	Southeastern Choir (1 hour/semester)	
MUS1583	Male Chorale (1 hour/semester)	
MUS1584	Orchestra (1 hour/semester)	
Selectives	Applied Study	
	<i>(5 semesters at one hour per semester)</i>	5
Selectives	Secondary Applied	4

*Vocal and Instrumental majors: MUS1534–1535 Piano Class (1 semester hour each) must be taken until piano proficiency is completed. These students may take private study keyboard or another instrument for credit after proficiency is completed to fulfill the rest of these hours.*

*Keyboard majors: MUS1530–1531 Voice Class (2 semester hours each) must be taken until proficiency is completed. Students may take private study voice or other instrument for credit after proficiency is completed to fulfill the rest of these hours.*

Selectives	Performance Specific Selectives	2
------------	---------------------------------	---

*MUS1532 and 1533 Vocal Diction for voice majors, MUS3515 Keyboard Literature for keyboard majors, MUS3516 Instrumental Literature for instrumental major*

MUS4549 Recital 0

**Total Hours 38**

## Certificates and Diplomas in Women's Studies

---

The following certificates and diplomas are offered through the Biblical Women's Institute:

Certificate in Women's Studies	7 classes
Advanced Certificate in Women's Studies	10 classes
Diploma in Women's Studies	13 classes
Diploma in Women's Studies with International Missions	14 classes

The Biblical Women's Institute (BWI) is designed for women who are preparing for Christian service in their homes as well as through local churches or other ministry settings. BWI includes credit-only programs which offer courses that are both practical and personally enriching. All women are invited to enroll. There are no prerequisites to enter the program. A majority of women in the program are seminary wives, but lay women are encouraged to take courses as well. BWI also offers a program for women who are planning to serve overseas alongside their husbands who are in the International Church Planting degree.

The Women's Life Office may be reached by email at [womenslife@sebts.edu](mailto:womenslife@sebts.edu) or by phone at (919) 761-2340 for more information on the Biblical Women's Institute.

### Application and Logistics

Applications are available through the Women's Life Office (Ledford Center). An applicant will need to complete the credit-only application if she or her husband is not currently enrolled in College or Seminary classes. There are no academic prerequisites to the program. The cost is \$10 per course. In addition to course fees, some courses require a book or supply fee. Childcare is available to students whose husbands are in class or working during class time. Childcare will not be offered for some classes as indicated on registration forms.

Class schedules are available in the Registrar's Office and on the Women's Life website at [www.sebts.edu/academics/bwi/default.aspx](http://www.sebts.edu/academics/bwi/default.aspx). Most classes meet on Tuesday and Thursday nights from 7:00–9:00. However, some classes may meet at other concentrated times such as Friday evenings and/or all day Saturday.

Child care will be provided for some courses for a small fee. Reservation forms for child care are made through the Women's Programs Office or on the website: [www.sebts.edu/academics/bwi/default.aspx](http://www.sebts.edu/academics/bwi/default.aspx).

## Certificate in Women’s Studies Requirements

To qualify for the Certificate in Women’s Studies, students must complete seven BWI classes—five required classes and two electives. The certificate can be earned within two years if the student enrolls in one class each term.

Biblical Foundations for the Minister’s Wife	1 unit
Christian Doctrine	1 unit
Biblical Theology of Womanhood	1 unit
Old Testament Survey	1 unit
New Testament Survey	1 unit
Electives (1 Unit each)	2 units
Biblical Femininity	Old Testament Electives
Biblical Parenting	Planning Events for Women
Christian Education	Preparing & Leading Bible Studies
Christian Ethics	Preparing for Missions
Counseling Women	Spiritual Disciplines
Enriching the Christian Marriage	Theology of Womanhood
Introduction to Biblical Languages	Women & Evangelism
Ministry of Hospitality	Women Mentoring Women
New Testament Electives	Worldviews: Philosophy & Apologetics

**Total Hours—Certificate**

**7 classes**

## Advanced Certificate in Women’s Studies Requirements

To qualify for the Advanced Certificate in Women’s Studies, students must complete ten BWI classes—seven required classes and three elective classes. The advanced certificate can be earned within three years if the student enrolls in once class each term.

Biblical Foundations for the Minister’s Wife	1 unit
Christian Doctrine	1 unit
Biblical Theology of Womanhood	1 unit
Old Testament Survey	1 unit
New Testament Survey	1 unit
Ministering to Women in the Local Church	1 unit
Church History	1 unit
Electives (1 Unit each)	3 units
Biblical Femininity	Old Testament Electives
Biblical Parenting	Planning Events for Women
Christian Education	Preparing & Leading Bible Studies
Christian Ethics	Preparing for Missions
Counseling Women	Spiritual Disciplines
Enriching the Christian Marriage	Theology of Womanhood
Introduction to Biblical Languages	Women & Evangelism
Ministry of Hospitality	Women Mentoring Women
New Testament Electives	Worldviews: Philosophy & Apologetics

**Total Hours—Certificate**

**10 classes**

## Diplomas in Women’s Studies Requirements

To qualify for the Diploma in Women’s Studies, students must complete thirteen BWI classes—eight required classes and five elective classes.

Biblical Foundations for the Minister’s Wife	1 unit
Christian Doctrine	1 unit
Biblical Theology of Womanhood	1 unit
Old Testament Survey	1 unit
New Testament Survey	1 unit
Ministering to Women in the Local Church	1 unit
Church History	1 unit
Baptist Identify	1 unit
Electives (1 Unit each)	3 units
Biblical Femininity	Old Testament Electives
Biblical Parenting	Planning Events for Women
Christian Education	Preparing & Leading Bible Studies
Christian Ethics	Preparing for Missions
Counseling Women	Spiritual Disciplines
Enriching the Christian Marriage	Theology of Womanhood
Introduction to Biblical Languages	Women & Evangelism
Ministry of Hospitality	Women Mentoring Women
New Testament Electives	Worldviews: Philosophy & Apologetics

**Total Hours—Certificate**

**13 classes**

## Diploma in Women’s Studies with International Missions

To qualify for the Diploma in Women’s Studies with International Missions, students must complete fourteen BWI classes. This program is designed specifically for women whose husbands are enrolled in the M.Div. with International Church Planting and can be completed in two years on campus and two years on the field. For those seeking to fulfill certain International Missions Board educational requirements, this is an IMB approved course of study.

Each course is one unit and the total requirement for the Certificate in Women’s Studies with International Missions is fourteen (14) units. Information on the prescribed sequence of courses is available from the Women’s Life office.

### Campus Classes

Introduction to Missions	1 unit
Baptist Identity	1 unit
Old Testament Survey	1 unit
New Testament Survey	1 unit
Women & Evangelism	1 unit
Theology of Womanhood	1 unit
Preparing for Missions	1 unit
Church Planting 1	1 unit
Church Planting 2 OR Christian Doctrine	1 unit

### Field Classes

Family Life	1 unit
Spiritual Disciplines	1 unit
Language Study	1 unit
Field Practicum I	1 unit
Field Practicum II	1 unit

**Total Hours—Certificate with International Missions**

**14 units**

# Graduate Degree Programs

## Master of Divinity (M.Div.)

---

The Master of Divinity is a Seminary program designed to prepare pastors, missionaries, and other Christian workers for a life of effective kingdom service. Within three academic years of full-time attendance, the M.Div. program prepares Christian ministers by enabling them to gain a basic understanding of Scripture, Christian history, theology, and ministry skills within the Christian worldview. Students may choose from specializations in Advanced Biblical Studies, Biblical Counseling, Christian Apologetics, Christian Education, Christian Ethics, Christian Ministry, Collegiate Ministry, Evangelism, Expository Preaching, International Church Planting, North American Church Planting, Pastoral Ministry, Student Ministry, Women's Studies, and Worship Leadership.

### **Admissions Requirements**

Admission to the Master of Divinity program is limited to persons holding a baccalaureate degree or its equivalent who also meet all other admission requirements. Individual track concentrations may have additional requirements as noted. While a B.A. in Religion or Christian Studies may allow students to qualify for advanced standing, it is not a requirement for enrolling in the Master of Divinity program of the Seminary.

### **Degree Requirements**

The Master of Divinity (M.Div.) degree requires 90 or more semester hours, including 60 hours of core studies. Students must achieve a cumulative GPA of 2.0 or better in order to receive their degrees. Not more than 15 additional semester hours may be taken to make up a deficiency in quality points.

A notation of the specialized concentration within the Master of Divinity will be placed on diplomas of those students who complete the prescribed courses of study as listed under the specialized degree tracks.

### **Curriculum Design**

See the suggested sequence of courses for M.Div. Foundational Core Studies (below). Summer school and other short-term classes are offered to help students finish their degree plan within a minimum of three academic years. Students who find

languages difficult should consider reducing their academic load during the semesters in which they are studying languages.

## M.Div. Core Curriculum

IND5000	Introduction the Cooperative Program	0
HEB5110	Biblical Hebrew I	3
HEB5120	Biblical Hebrew II	3
OTS5110	Old Testament: Pentateuch and Historical Books	3
OTS5120	Old Testament: Wisdom, Poetry, and Prophets	3
GRK5110	Biblical Greek I	3
GRK5120	Biblical Greek II	3
NTS5110	New Testament: Jesus and the Gospels	3
NTS5120	New Testament: Acts, Epistles, and Revelation	3
BTI5100	Hermeneutics	3
HIS5110	Church History: Patristic, Medieval, and Pre-Reformation	3
HIS5120	Church History: Reformation and Modern	3
HIS5130	Baptist History: Identity, Heritage, and Polity	3
MIS5100	Christian Missions: Principles and Practice	3
EVA5100	Evangelism: Nature & Practice	3
THE6110	Christian Theology I	3
THE6120	Christian Theology II	3
THE6130	Christian Theology III	3
PHI5100	Christian Philosophy: Worldview, Western Thought, and Apologetics	3
ETH5100	Christian Ethics: Theory and Practice	3
PRS6100	Bible Exposition	3
<b>Total M.Div. Core</b>		<b>60</b>



## Suggested Sequence of Courses for M.Div. Foundational Core Studies

The faculty advises students to take introductory level courses early in order to prepare for upper-level electives. Students are also advised to focus on track requirements for their chosen track toward the end of their degree programs. This suggested sequence is provided as a guidance tool for academic advisement. Students are permitted to take courses out of sequence if necessary. Short-term classes (such as those in January, June, and July) may be taken and are encouraged so that students may reduce their academic load during regular semesters.

### Junior

<b>Fall Total Hours</b>		<b>15</b>
OTS5110	Old Testament: Pentateuch and Historical Books	3
HEB5110	Biblical Hebrew I or GRK5110 Biblical Greek I	3
HIS5110	Church History: Patristic, Medieval, and Pre-Reformation	3
EVA5100	Evangelism: Nature & Practice	3
BTI5100	Hermeneutics	3
<b>Spring Total Hours</b>		<b>15</b>
OTS5120	Old Testament: Wisdom, Poetry, and Prophets	3
HEB5120	Biblical Hebrew II or GRK5120 Biblical Greek II	3
HIS5120	Church History: Reformation and Modern	3
MIS5100	Christian Missions: Principles and Practice	3
	Track or Elective	3
<b>Summer/J-Term</b>		
Options	Track or Elective	3

*\* It is recommended that IND5000 Introduction to Cooperative Program, a 0 credit online course, be taken during the first year. The course must be completed no later than the completion of the middler year.*

### Middler

<b>Fall Total Hours</b>		<b>15</b>
NTS5110	New Testament: Jesus and the Gospels	3
HEB5110	Biblical Hebrew I or GRK5110 Biblical Greek I	3
PRS 6100	Bible Exposition	3
THE6110	Christian Theology I	3
	Track or Elective	3
<b>Spring Total Hours</b>		<b>15</b>
NTS5120	New Testament: Acts, Epistles, and Revelation	3
HEB5120	Biblical Hebrew II or GRK5120 Biblical Greek II	3
ETH5100	Christian Ethics: Theory and Practice	3
THE6120	Christian Theology II	3
	Track or Elective	3
<b>Summer/J-Term</b>		
Options	Track or Elective	3

### Senior

<b>Fall Total Hours</b>		<b>15</b>
THE6130	Christian Theology III	3
PHI5100	Christian Philosophy	3
	Track and Electives	9
<b>Spring Total Hours</b>		<b>15</b>
HIS5130	Baptist History	3

Track and Electives	12
<b>Total Hours</b>	<b>90</b>
(Total Hours with Summer/J-Term options)	(96)

## M.Div. with Advanced Biblical Studies

The Advanced Biblical Studies track is a Seminary program designed to equip persons for leadership roles in Christian ministries that require a special expertise in biblical studies and exegesis in the original languages. This would include those with a desire to enter advanced graduate level biblical studies programs in preparation for teaching ministries. Students completing all requirements will receive a Master of Divinity diploma with the notation “with Advanced Biblical Studies.”

### Degree Requirements

In addition to the [M.Div. Core](#), students specializing in Advanced Biblical Studies must complete the following courses:

*Students who do not already have background in biblical languages are encouraged to begin their biblical language studies in the summer session prior to their first fall term.*

<b>Advanced Biblical Studies</b>	<b>18</b>
HEB6500      Biblical Hebrew Syntax & Exegesis	3
GRK6500      Greek Syntax & Exegesis	3
BTI6500      Methods and Issues in Biblical Interpretation	3
PRS6500      Sermon Delivery	3
PMN6500      Introduction to Pastoral Ministry	3
PMN6590      Supervised Field Ministry	3
<b>Electives</b>	<b>15</b>
HEB/GRK 6000/7000-level exegetical courses	9
Free electives	6
<b>Total Hours</b>	<b>93</b>

## M.Div. with Biblical Counseling

Within the Seminary's Master of Divinity program, a student may receive the notation, "with Biblical Counseling." The concentration in Biblical Counseling provided by this track will prepare students for a wide variety of biblical guidance ministries in local churches. Students completing the M.Div. or M.A. degree programs in Biblical Counseling will be prepared to serve as a chaplain or on a local church staff with special responsibilities for counseling, pastoral care, and family ministries.

### **Philosophy of the Biblical Counseling Program**

The guiding foundation for Southeastern's Biblical Counseling program is that the Holy Scriptures are the written Word of the Living God and are sufficient for understanding people as spiritual, moral, relational, and psychological beings (2 Timothy 3:14-17; Psalm 1). God has provided all things necessary for life and godliness: His risen and reigning Son, our Lord Jesus Christ; His written Word, the Holy Bible; His indwelling Holy Spirit; and His churches, local communities of baptized believers committed to the historic Christian faith and living out their personal faith through deeds of love (2 Peter 1:3-4; 1 Corinthians 6:19; Galatians 5:6). Southeastern intends to equip men and women of God to become wise, merciful counselors, thoroughly and completely equipped to minister both God's grace and truth.

We believe that counseling is a part of the local church's mission to make disciples and to teach them to obey the Lord, and is therefore best practiced under the authority of a local body of believers. Our primary goal is to play an active part in restoring to our churches' practical biblical wisdom in the care and cure of souls. Counseling is a ministry of God's Word, a type of individualized discipleship, which in concert with the other ministries of a church facilitates the process of sanctification for each member and the subsequent purification and strengthening of the Body of Christ (Matthew 28:19-20; 2 Corinthians 3:18; Hebrews 12:14; 1 Thessalonians 5:14; Romans 15:14).

The Seminary's counseling program intends to prepare students to counsel from within the framework of a biblical anthropology, developing a biblical, God-related understanding of human problems, and implementing truthful, graceful, timely, relevant, and practical Christ-centered methods of problem solving and change (Psalm 1:1-2; Hebrews 4:12-13). In addition, we believe the character of the counselor and the quality of the relationship between counselor and counselee are as important as practical skill. Christ-likeness, relationally manifested through the fruit of the Holy Spirit (Galatians 5:22-23; James 3:13-18), is the ideal for the counselor and the goal for the counselee. The ultimate goal of all aspects of the counseling relationship is to glorify God (1 Corinthians 10:31; Colossians 3:17).

While biblical counselors can benefit from the empirical findings of the human and medical sciences, we believe the Bible is the only infallible source for counseling theories and models. Our perspective is that the theories, practices, and institutions of the secular mental health establishment are not essential for constructing a Christian counseling model or for providing an effective cure for the soul, psyche, or mind. Particularly in the counseling domain, secular and naturalistic personality theories and psychotherapies are fundamentally flawed because they excise the God of the Bible from the human equation (Psalm 10:4; Psalm 14:1; Proverbs 28:26).

### **Degree Description**

The M.Div. B.C. is better preparation for those with long-term local church ministry goals. The M.A. in B.C. is for those who will be specializing primarily in vocational counseling ministries. Pastoral candidates seeking a specialization in counseling ministries are advised to complete both the M.Div. following the Pastoral Ministry track and the M.A. in B.C. The Registrar can help a student design a program of study leading to the completion of both degrees.

Students seeking professional licensure will need to complete additional hours of academic and practical training beyond those offered in either the M.Div. B.C. or the M.A. in B.C. degrees. Southeastern also offers several courses that are intended to be a part of the preparation for state-approved professional board licensure or certification. Course requirements vary from state to state, so the student is responsible to be aware of their state's criterion and to take the courses that are necessary for that particular licensing or certifying board. These courses are not necessary for the degree (although they may be used to fulfill an elective requirement). We do not believe it is necessary or prudent for church-based counselors to be licensed by state-approved professional boards. The purpose of these courses is to prepare students for missional engagement with the mental health culture, not merely for the private practice of counseling. We recommend that those who desire to pursue these optional courses discuss this with a SEBTS counseling professor to evaluate the student's vocational objectives and make sure they are consistent with our program philosophy and goals.

## Degree Requirements

Master of Divinity with Biblical Counseling students complete the 60-hour M.Div. Foundational Core, 33 hours of specialized track requirements, and 3 hours of electives for a total of 96 hours with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better.

In addition to the M.Div. Core, students specializing in Biblical Counseling must complete the following courses:

<b>Biblical Counseling</b>		<b>33</b>
BCO5500	Biblical Counseling	3
BCO6560	Marital & Pre-Marital Counseling	3
BCO6590	Crisis Intervention	3
BCO6500	Counseling Theory	3
BCO6551	Counseling Individuals with Problematic Emotions	3
BCO6552	Counseling Individuals with Addiction Problems	3
BCO6580	Counseling & the Church	3
BCO6570	Counseling Parents & Children	3
BCO7501	Counseling Practicum I*	3
BCO7502	Counseling Practicum II*	3
BCO7550	Biblical Counseling Case Conference*	3

*\*Students will be required to complete a grand total of 30 hours of supervised counseling while taking these 3 Skills Implementation courses. Supervision is to be understood in a broad sense and will occur with progressive forms and degrees of oversight/monitoring. This course satisfies the supervised ministry requirement.*

<b>Electives</b>		<b>3</b>
------------------	--	----------

<b>Total Hours</b>		<b>96</b>
--------------------	--	-----------

## M.Div. with Christian Apologetics

The emphasis on Christian Apologetics within the Seminary's Master of Divinity degree program provides specialized studies for those students who are interested in developing expertise in the defense of the Christian faith. Students completing the program will receive the notation "with Christian Apologetics."

Students with good reasoning skills and with a desire to engage the culture will find the Christian Apologetics track to be an excellent opportunity to develop proficiency in apologetics. Those seeking to prepare for youth ministry, college ministry, and international or home missions ministries will find this course of study especially useful. Those preparing for pastoral and educational ministries will need to use elective hours to ensure that they are properly prepared for those vocations, as the church pulpit is a primary platform for biblical exposition and apologetic reasoning.

Students who apply for admission should have an accredited Bachelor's degree and must fulfill all the other general requirements for admission to the Seminary. Those who have no previous background in apologetic studies are welcome.

### Degree Requirements

In addition to the [M.Div. Core](#), students specializing in Apologetics must complete the following courses:

<b>Apologetics</b>	<b>27</b>
<i>Track Core Courses</i>	<b>21</b>
HEB6500 or GRK6500 Biblical Hebrew OR Greek Syntax & Exegesis	3
PHI6500 Christian Apologetics	3
PHI7550 Critical Thinking and Argumentation for Theological Discourse <i>(This course fulfills the communications course requirement for the M.Div. degree.)</i>	3
PHI7510 Epistemology	3
PHI6540 or 6520 Chr Faith & the Arts OR Chr Faith & Cont. Culture	3
PHI6550 or 6530 Problem of Evil OR Christian Faith & Science	3
PMN6590 Supervised Ministry	3
<i>Track Selectives: Select 6 hours from the following courses.</i>	<b>6</b>
MIS6770 Christian Faith & World Religions	3
MIS6760 Christian Faith & American Religious Groups	3
MIS7901 Practicum in American Religious Groups	3
MIS7771 Practicum in World Religions	3
PHI6510 Christian Evidences	3
PHI7910 Religious Authority	3
PHI7800 Philosophy of History	3
PHI6961 Bible Land Studies in Christian Apologetics	3
PHI7950 Special Topics in Christian Thought	3
PHI7900 Special Topics in Philosophy of Religion	3
THE7610 Doctrine of Revelation	3
<b>Electives</b>	<b>9</b>
<i>It is recommended that free electives be used to strengthen the student's background in biblical and theological studies. Students may wish to take free elective courses from the list of track selectives.</i>	
<b>Total Hours</b>	<b>96</b>

## M.Div. with Ministry Leadership

Within the Seminary's Master of Divinity program, a student may receive the notation, "with Christian Education" (The LEAD Program). The specialization will prepare students to serve in a variety of staff positions in local churches, church-related ministries and in denominational positions. The LEAD Program focuses on the development of knowledge and competencies in three basic ministry results areas: Leadership, Education, and Discipleship. The M.Div. with a track in Ministry Leadership builds upon the requirements of the M.A. in Ministry Leadership and the M.A.C.E. giving the student an opportunity to do focused study in a particular area of ministry.

During new student orientation, students meet with Christian education faculty members to receive counsel and advice on track requirements. Prior to registration each semester, students should meet with their adviser.

### Degree Requirements

In addition to the [M.Div. Core](#), students specializing in Ministry Leadership must complete the following courses:

<b>Ministry Leadership</b>	<b>18</b>
CED6500 Paradigms of Education and Leadership	3
CED6510 Learning Theories and Applications	3
CED6520 Ministry Planning and Program Design	3
CED6610 Ministry of Teaching and Discipleship	3
CED6630 Ministry of Leadership and Equipping	3
CED6640 Team Ministry Leadership	3
<b>Ministry Leadership Area Electives and Ministry Practicum</b>	<b>15</b>

*Four electives courses may be selected from the offerings in the M-Area to complete the degree requirements. Program electives must have the BCO, CED, or PMN prefix. By choosing electives from a single category, students can receive one of the certificates of ministry specialization identified below.*

#### *Minister of Christian Education*

CED6600 The Minister of Education*	3
CED6800 Spiritual Formation & Discipleship Development	3
CED6631 Leadership Recruitment & Training	3
CED6630 Equipping Lay Persons for Ministry	3
CED6911 Prac. in Principles of Learning & Teaching in Chr. Ed.	2
CED6660 Intercultural Teaching & Learning	3
CED6670 Mission Education in the Church	2
CED6890 Developmental Issues Across the Life Span	3
CED6690 Recreational Leadership	3
CED6622 Learning Resources for the Church	3
CED6620 Theory & Practice in Educational Administration	2
CED6650 Christian Education & Church Growth	3
CED6640 Group Theory & Skills	3
CED6621 Curriculum Design in Christian Education	3
CED6804 Issues in Childhood & Preschool Ministry	2
CED7700 Theological Foundations for Christian Education	2

#### *Adult Education*

CED6830 Christian Education with Single & Older Adults*	3
CED6850 Family Life Education*	3
CED6800 Spiritual Formations & Discipleship Development	3
CED6631 Leadership Recruitment & Training	3
CED6630 Equipping Lay Persons for Ministry	3
CED6660 Intercultural Teaching & Learning	3
CED6670 Mission Education in the Church	2
CED6840 Christian Education of Exceptional Children & Adults	2
CED6890 Developmental Issues Across the Life Span	3

CED6690	Recreational Leadership	3
CED6955	Practicum with the Adult	2
<i>Childhood Education</i>		
CED6551	Min. of Chr. Ed. with Preschool & School Age Children*	3
CED6804	Issues in Childhood & Preschool Ministry*	2
CED6850	Family Life Education*	3
CED6700	Church & Community Weekday Education	2
CED6805	Social Services with Children & Families	2
CED6710	Weekday Early Education Ministries	2
CED6891	Child Development	3
CED6801	Children, Youth, & the Christian Faith	3
CED6790	Homeschooling	2
CED6840	Christian Education of Exceptional Children & Adults	2
CED6951	Practicum with the Preschool Child	2
CED6952	Practicum with the Elementary School Child	2
<i>Christian School Administration</i>		
CED6730	Christian School Administration*	3
CED6720	Philosophy of Christian School Education*	3
CED6780	Christian School Law & Finance	3
CED6760	Supervision of Instruction for Christian Schools	2
CED7991	Advanced Practicum in Learning & Teaching	2
CED6740	Curriculum Design for Christian Schools	2
CED6901	Test & Measurements	2
CED6900	Research & Statistics	3
CED6840	Christian Education of Exceptional Children & Adults	2
CED6750	Teaching Methods: 21st Century Trends & Issues	3
CED6622	Learning Resources for the Church	3
CED6804	Issues in Childhood & Preschool Ministry	2
CED7700	Theological Foundations for Christian Education	3
CED6800	Spiritual Formation & Discipleship Development	3
CED6951	Practicum with the Preschool Child	2
CED6952	Practicum with the Elementary School Child	2
<i>Youth and College Ministries</i>		
CED6554	Ministry of Christian Education with the College Student*	2
CED6816	Youth Problems*	3
CED6630	Equipping Lay Persons for Ministry	3
CED6840	Christian Education of Exceptional Children & Adults	2
CED6815	Current Issues with Students	3
CED6690	Recreational Leadership	3
CED6622	Learning Resources for the Church	3
CED6820	Principles & Practice of Campus Ministry	2
CED6640	Group Theory & Skills	3
<b>Total Hours</b>		<b>93</b>



## M.Div. with Christian Ethics

Within the Seminary’s Master of Divinity program, a student may receive the notation “with Christian Ethics.” The M.Div. with Christian Ethics is a Seminary program providing specialized academic training that prepares men and women to impact the culture for Christ through prophetic moral witness and service in a variety of settings.

Some choose this program to enhance qualifications for further academic study. Most, however, choose this program to add focus to preparation for ministry in the local church, on the mission field, in denominational service, or to prepare for parachurch ministry.

The M.Div. with Ethics can be completed in 3 years alone or a student may complete both the M.Div. with Ethics and the M.A. (Christian Ethics) with an additional year of study.

### Degree Requirements

In addition to the [M.Div. Core](#), students specializing in Christian Ethics must complete the following courses:

<b>Christian Ethics</b>	<b>24</b>
<i>Track Core Courses</i>	<b>12</b>
HEB6500 or GRK 6500 Biblical Hebrew OR Greek Syntax & Exegesis	3
PHI7550 Critical Thinking and Argumentation for Theological Discourse <i>(This course fulfills the communications course requirement for the M.Div. degree.)</i>	3
ETH6550 Marriage & Family: Foundations	3
PMN6590 Supervised Ministry	3
<i>Track Selectives: Select 12 hours from the following courses.</i>	<b>12</b>
ETH6500 Ethics and the Bible	3
ETH6600 Ethical Challenges in Ministry	3
ETH7501 History of Biblical-Theological Ethics	3
ETH7502 History of Philosophical Ethics	3
ETH7503 Systems of Moral Philosophy	3
ETH7610 Religion, Law & Morality	3
ETH7620 Christian Ethics & the State	3
ETH7630 Ethics of War & Peace	3
ETH7640 The Created Order & Environmental Ethics	3
ETH7650 Ethics of Wealth & Poverty	3
ETH7660 Ethics of Race & Ethnic Relations	3
ETH7670 Ethics of Life & Death	3
ETH7675 Biomedical Ethics	3
ETH7680 Comparative Religious Ethics	3
ETH7690 Moral Decision-Making and the Will of God	3
ETH7691 Virtue and Moral Character	3
ETH7695 Ethics of Human Sexuality	3
ETH7900 Current Issues in Christian Ethics	3
<b>Electives</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>Total Hours</b>	<b>90</b>

## M.Div. with Christian Ministry

Within the Seminary's Master of Divinity program, a student may receive the notation "with Christian Ministry." The Christian Ministry track provides a large number of elective hours and is designed to afford students flexibility in their degree program.

Beyond the 60 hr. M.Div. Core students are required to select PMN6590 Supervised Ministry or another course that satisfies the Field Ministry component (e.g., BCO7501 Counseling Practicum I, PMN6541 Worship Leadership), and are required to take PRS6500 Sermon Delivery or another 3 hr. communication course (e.g., PHI7550 Critical Thinking. Women are encouraged to take WST5520 Women & Communication). The remaining hours of the curriculum are free electives.

A student may receive the notation "with concentration in . . ." a certain academic discipline upon completion of eight or more elective hours in that discipline. Eight or more hours in each of two disciplines qualifies as a dual concentration.

### Degree Requirements

In addition to the M.Div. Core, students specializing in Christian Ministry must complete the following courses:

<b>Selectives/Electives</b>	<b>30</b>
<i>Supervised ministry or a course with a Field Ministry component is required.</i>	
<i>The student is also required to take three hours of preaching or communication beyond Bible Exposition.</i>	
<b>Total Hours</b>	<b>90</b>

## M.Div. with Collegiate Ministry

The M.Div. with Collegiate Ministry is designed to equip students for ministry to university students in both local churches and on university campuses. In addition to the basic M.Div. core, the track provides further studies related to Bible Exposition, Communication, and Collegiate Ministry. The degree includes a semester internship in collegiate ministry in a local church and a semester internship in a collegiate ministry in a university. The track includes a large number of elective hours, which enables the student to do further work in areas of interest.

### Degree Requirements

In addition to the [M.Div. Core](#), students specializing in Collegiate Ministry must complete the following courses:

<b>Ministry Track</b>	<b>15</b>
HEB6500 or GRK6500 Biblical Hebrew OR Greek Syntax & Exegesis	3
CED6821 Foundations for Collegiate Ministry	3
PRS6500 or PHI7550 Sermon Delivery OR Critical Thinking	3
PMN7900 Mentored Internship I (Local Church)	3
PMN7901 Mentored Internship II (Campus)	3
<b>Electives</b>	<b>15</b>
<i>Elective are recommended in Apologetics, Christian Education, and Evangelism.</i>	
<b>Total Hours</b>	<b>90</b>

## M.Div. with Evangelism

Within the Seminary's Master of Divinity program, a student may receive the notation, "with Evangelism." This will prepare students for a wide variety of evangelistic ministries in local churches. In particular this degree will prepare vocational evangelists, denominational leaders in evangelism, ministers of evangelism, or similar vocational ministries related directly to the field.

M.Div. with Evangelism students complete the 60-hour core, 21 hours in the evangelism track, and 9 hours of electives for a total of 90 hours with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better.

### Degree Requirements

In addition to the [M.Div. Core](#), students specializing in Evangelism must complete the following courses:

<b>Evangelism</b>	<b>21</b>
<i>Track Core Courses</i>	<b>9</b>
ETH6550      Marriage & Family: Foundations	3
PRS6500      Sermon Delivery	3
PMN6590      Supervised Field Ministry	3
<i>Track Selectives: Select 12 hours from the following courses.</i>	<b>12</b>
MIS6580      North American Church Planting	3
EVA6720      Prayer & Spiritual Awakenings	3
EVA6820      Church for the 21st Century	3
EVA6950      Sports Evangelism	3
EVA6940      Women & Evangelism	3
<i>(Designed for women in the M.Div.-WS track or female students in the M.Div.-Evangelism track.)</i>	
EVA6920      Personal Evangelism	3
EVA6993      Practicum in Itinerant Ministry	3
<b>Electives</b>	<b>9</b>
<i>Suggested electives include:</i>	
PHI6500      Christian Apologetics	3
PHI6540      Christian Faith & the Arts	3
BCO5500      Biblical Counseling	3
PMN6540      Ministry of Worship	3
<b>Total Hours</b>	<b>90</b>

## M.Div. with Expository Preaching

Within the Seminary's Master of Divinity program, a student may receive the notation "with Expository Preaching." The Expository Preaching track prepares students for pastoral ministry in the local church with a special emphasis on preaching. Beyond the 60 hr. M.Div. Core students take track requirements in preaching, biblical languages, and pastoral ministry. The student then takes additional track selectives in preaching.

### Degree Requirements

In addition to the [M.Div. Core](#), students specializing in Expository Preaching must complete the following courses:

<b>Expository Preaching</b>	<b>33</b>
<i>Track Core Courses</i>	<b>27</b>
HEB6500 Biblical Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis	3
GRK6500 Greek Syntax and Exegesis	3
PRS6500 Sermon Delivery	3
PRS6510 Expository Preaching	3
PRS6530 Engaging the Contemporary Audience	3
PRS6520 The Pastor and the Preaching Ministry	3
BCO5500 Biblical Counseling	3
PMN6500 Pastoral Ministry	3
PMN6590 Supervised Field Ministry	3
<i>Track Selectives: Select 6 hours from the following courses.</i>	<b>6</b>
PRS6695 Preaching and Contemporary Worldviews	3
PRS6620 Preaching the Great Themes of the Bible	3
PRS6630 Preaching on Biblical Characters	3
PRS6690 Preaching on Contemporary Issues	3
PRS6640 Preaching on Special Occasions	3
PRS6610 Objectives of Preaching	3
PRS6660 American Preaching	3
PRS6650 Evangelistic Preaching	3
PRS6680 Variety and Creativity in Preaching	3
PRS6670 The Baptist Preaching Heritage	3
PRS6675 Great Preachers and Their Preaching	3
PMN6730 Christian Leadership	3
PMN6540 Biblical Preaching: (Selected Topics)	3
<b>Electives</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>Total Hours</b>	<b>96</b>

## M.Div. with International Church Planting

The Master of Divinity with International Church Planting (M.Div. -ICP) is a specialized 90 hour degree program offered by Southeastern in partnership with the International Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention (IMB). The M.Div. -ICP combines a campus-based curriculum with a term of field service where academics are applied in an international church planting context. The campus curriculum can be completed in two years of full-time study. Students may opt for a two-year or three-year assignment with the IMB to complete the field curriculum.

Selection into the International Church Planting program is contingent upon acceptance by Southeastern and the IMB, and consideration is given to the number of applicants that may be deployed to the designated field site in a given year. Once accepted by Southeastern, students and their spouses enter the application process for service with the IMB. Those opting for a two-year term will apply for the IMB's International Service Corps, and those anticipating future career service are encouraged to apply for the three-year Career Apprenticeship. More information on these requirements is available from the Lewis A. Drummond Center for Great Commission Studies on Southeastern's campus.

### Curriculum Design

Students complete 63 hours of campus-based course work, including the 54-hour M.Div. -ICP core, while working through the IMB application process. Upon completion of the campus curriculum and IMB approval, students are deployed as a group to their overseas assignment within the region mutually designated by Southeastern and the IMB. The IMB provides the laboratory wherein students learn how to plant churches by actually serving as church planters. Southeastern professors travel to the field to teach modular courses, and students complete practicum courses under the supervision of experienced church planters, gifted nationals, and proficient language coordinators. M.Div. -ICP students earn their degree while acquiring language skills, developing cross-culturally effective lifestyles, and planting churches among the least reached peoples of the world.

Students must complete both the campus and field curriculum with a GPA of 2.0 or better. The student who successfully completes the M.Div. -ICP is an equipped and experienced church planter who may apply for career status with the IMB.

### Degree Requirements

In addition to the [M.Div. Core](#)\*, students specializing in International Church Planting must complete the following courses:

<b>Campus Curriculum</b>	<b>63</b>
<i>* For this degree, students choose either Hebrew or Greek.</i>	
<i>MIS 7611 Linguistic Practicum fulfills the remaining language requirement.</i>	
<b>I.C.P. Track</b>	<b>9</b>
MIS6570 Mission Area Studies (Pertinent Region)	3
MIS6520 Introduction to Anthropology	3
MIS6590 International Church Planting	3
<b>Field Curriculum</b>	<b>27</b>
<i>Field-based courses fulfill the supervised ministry requirement for this M.Div. degree.</i>	
<b>Modular Courses</b>	<b>9</b>
<i>(taught by Southeastern faculty on the field during the J-term)</i>	
MIS7510 Cross-Cultural Communication	3
MIS6970 Current Topics in International Missions	3
PHI6510 Christian Evidences	3
<b>Practicum Courses (under IMB mentorship)</b>	<b>18</b>
MIS7611 Linguistic Practicum	6
MIS7671 Practicum in International Church Planting I	6
MIS7672 Practicum in International Church Planting II	6
<b>Total Hours</b>	<b>90</b>

## M.Div. with North American Church Planting

The Master of Divinity with North American Church Planting (M.Div. N.A.C.P.) is a specialized 90 hour degree program offered by Southeastern in partnership with the North American Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention (NAMB). The M.Div. N.A.C.P. combines a campus-based curriculum with a term of field service where academics are applied in a North American church planting context. The campus curriculum can be completed in two years of full-time study. Field-based curriculum can be completed in one or two years while serving on the field.

### Curriculum Design

At least 30 of the 72 campus-based hours must be completed on the seminary campus with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better. Modular seminars, guided readings and supervised practicum comprise the 18 hours of field-based courses (which must also be completed with a grade of "C" or better). The modulars may be offered in the region of service or on the Wake Forest campus. North America provides the laboratory wherein students plant churches while receiving academic instruction and on-site mentoring from experienced church planters. Graduates receive a master of divinity diploma with the notation "with North American Church Planting."

The North American Mission Board (NAMB) contributes financial support and benefits for each individual or student family which they approve for field placement. Additional funding is provided through the Baptist state conventions, local associations, and sponsoring churches.

Students who successfully complete the M.Div. with North American Church Planting degree are equipped and experienced church planters who may apply for career status with NAMB. Graduates may also choose to continue serving in the church plant setting or they may pursue other ministry opportunities.

Master of Divinity with North American Church Planting students must complete the 60 hours of the M.Div. core and 30 hours of specialized track requirements for a total of 90 hours with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better.

### Degree Requirements

In addition to the [M.Div. Core](#), students specializing in Expository Preaching must complete the following courses:

<b>Campus Curriculum</b>	<b>63</b>	
<i>N.A.C.P. Track</i>		
MIS 5551	North American Church Planting Exercise	3
MIS 6580	North American Church Planting	3
PRS 6500	Sermon Delivery	3
_____	Elective	3
<b>Field Curriculum</b>	<b>18</b>	
<i>Field-based courses fulfill the supervised ministry requirement for this M.Div. degree.</i>		
<i>Modular Courses (taught by Southeastern faculty during inter-terms)</i>		<b>12</b>
MIS 6550	Church Planting Methods	3
PMN 6500	Introduction to Pastoral Ministry/NACP	3
_____	Class assigned according to deployment needs	3
_____	Class assigned according to deployment needs	3
<i>Practicum Courses (under field mentorship)</i>		<b>6</b>
MIS 7561	Practicum in North American Church Planting I	3
MIS 7562	Practicum in North American Church Planting II	3
<b>Total Hours</b>		<b>90</b>

## M.Div. with Pastoral Ministry

Within the Seminary's Master of Divinity program, a student may receive the notation "with Pastoral Ministry." The Pastoral Ministry track prepares students for pastoral ministry in the local church and supports both academic and practical ministry interests. Within three academic years of full-time attendance, the M.Div. program prepares Christian ministers by enabling them to gain a basic understanding of biblical studies and exposition, Christian history and theology, Christian life and leadership, and ministry skills within the Christian worldview.

### Degree Requirements

In addition to the [M.Div. Core](#), students specializing in Pastoral Ministry must complete the following courses:

<b>Pastoral Ministry</b>	<b>24</b>
HEB6500 or GRK6500 Biblical Hebrew OR Greek Syntax & Exegesis	3
ETH6550 Marriage & Family: Foundations	3
PRS6500 Sermon Delivery	3
BCO5500 Biblical Counseling	3
PMN6500 Introduction to Pastoral Ministry	3
PMN6720 Administration & Education in the Local Church	3
PMN6540 Ministry of Worship	3
PMN6590 Supervised Field Ministry	3
<b>Electives</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>Total Hours</b>	<b>90</b>



## M.Div. with Student Ministry

The M.Div. with Student Ministries track is designed to train student ministers who envision student ministry as a partnership between church and family, with the goal of developing students as maturing disciples of Christ. Built upon the strong M.Div. core, this track provides further training in counseling, communication, and student ministry studies. The track includes a year-long internship with an experienced student pastor in a local church.

### Degree Requirements

In addition to the [M.Div. Core](#), students specializing in Student Ministry must complete the following courses:

<b>Student Ministry</b>	<b>21</b>
BCO5500 Biblical Counseling	3
CED6810 Foundations of Youth Ministries	3
CED6813 Professional Youth Ministry	3
CED6817 Ministering to the Middle and HS Student	3
PMN7900 Mentored Internship (in Student Ministry)	6
PRS6500 Sermon Delivery	3
<b>Electives</b>	<b>9</b>
<i>Elective are recommended in Apologetics, Christian Education, and Evangelism.</i>	
<b>Total Hours</b>	<b>90</b>

## M.Div. with Women's Studies

Within the Seminary's Master of Divinity program, a woman may concentrate in Women's Studies in order to prepare for Christian ministries other than the pastorate and thereby receive the Master of Divinity degree with the notation "with Women's Studies." This track will prepare women for a wide variety of family, church and mission ministries: (1) in church staff and denominational ministries to women; (2) in evangelistic work; (3) in women's conference ministries; (4) in advocacy work; (5) in teaching the Bible; (6) in addressing the practical, moral, and spiritual needs of women.

The Master of Divinity with Women's Studies requires the 60-hour M.Div. Foundational Core, 24 hours of Women's Studies core and selective requirements, and 6 hours of free electives for a total of 90 hours with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better. Prior to registration each semester, students should meet with the Director of Women's Studies to receive counsel and advice on track requirements. The Danvers Statement describes the perspective from which courses in the Women's Studies track are taught.

### Degree Requirements

In addition to the [M.Div. Core](#), students specializing in Women's Studies must complete the following courses:

<b>Women's Studies</b>	<b>24</b>
<i>Track Core Courses</i>	<b>18</b>
THE6520 Man and Woman in Biblical-Theological Perspective	3
WST5510 Women's Ministry in Local Church	3
PRS6200 Women & Communication	3
ETH6550 Marriage & Family: Foundations	3
BCO5501 Counseling Women	3
PMN6590 Supervised Ministry	3
<i>Track Selectives: Select 6 hours from the following courses.</i>	<b>6</b>
BTI5200 Women and Biblical Interpretation	3
WST5810 Biblical Foundations for the Minister's Wife	3
HIS6930 Women in Church History	3
MIS6840 Women & Missions	3
EVA6940 Women & Evangelism	3
THE7940 Feminist Theology	3
ETH7695 Ethics & Human Sexuality	3
HIS6931 History of Feminism	3
THE6510 Biblical Theology of Womanhood	3
<b>Electives</b>	<b>6</b>
<i>The student is free to take any course as electives, but the above track selectives are offered for those with special interest in Women's Studies.</i>	
<b>Total Hours</b>	<b>90</b>

## M.Div. with Worship Leadership

Within the Seminary's Master of Divinity program, a student may receive the notation, "with Worship Leadership." The specialization in Worship Leadership will prepare students to provide leadership in worship ministries in the local church.

All general admissions requirements for the Seminary must be met. An undergraduate music degree is not required, though a certain proficiency in music is required to complete the degree. At the time of admission, the student's proficiency in music will be evaluated by the faculty for the purpose of recommending an individualized program of study.

Entering M.Div. with Worship Leadership students will be required to take placement exams in the following areas: Theory/Harmony and Conducting. If competence is not demonstrated on the placement exams within the first semester after admission, the student's advisor will recommend the appropriate courses to address deficiencies. Students must also complete a piano certification, which is included in the requirements of the required course PMN 6541 Worship Leadership. Class piano is available to prepare for certification.

### Degree Requirements

In addition to the [M.Div. Core](#), students specializing in Worship Leadership must complete the following courses:

<b>Worship Leadership</b>	<b>15</b>
HEB6500 or GRK6500 Biblical Hebrew OR Greek Syntax & Exegesis	3
THE7510 Doctrine of Worship	3
PHI6540 Christian Faith & the Arts	3
PMN6540 Ministry of Worship	3
PMN6541 Worship Leadership	3
<i>(This class fulfills the supervised ministry requirement.)</i>	
<b>Electives</b>	<b>15</b>
<i>Recommended electives include:</i>	
<i>To develop music ministry competencies:</i>	
MUS5570 Music Ministry & Its Administration	2
MUS5572 Music Ministry with Children	2
MUS6572 Music Ministry with Youth & Adults	2
MUS6570 Orchestral Instruments in the Church	2
MUS7673 Music in Missions	2
MUS6575 Technology in Music Ministry	2
MUS5510 Congregational Literature	2
MUS5502 Keyboard & Instrumental Arranging	2
MUS6521 Choral Conducting	2
Vocal lessons and/or Ensemble participation	
<i>To develop pastoral competencies:</i>	
THE7810 Doctrine of the Church	3
BCO5500 Biblical Counseling	3
PMN6500 Pastoral Ministry	3
PMN6720 Education & Administration in the Local Church	3
<i>To develop expository preaching competencies:</i>	
PRS6500 Sermon Delivery	3
PRS6510 Expository Preaching	3
PRS6530 Engaging the Contemporary Audience	3
PRS6520 The Pastor and the Preaching Ministry	3
<b>Total Hours</b>	<b>90</b>

# Master of Arts

---

The Master of Arts degrees at Southeastern are designed to equip students for competent leadership in a variety of ministry settings. Southeastern offers some Master of Arts degrees that provide specialized training for ministry preparation and others that provide training of a more general theological nature. The Master of Arts in normally completed in two years of full-time enrollment.

## Admissions Requirements

Admission to the Master of Arts programs is limited to persons holding a baccalaureate degree or its equivalent who also meet all other admission requirements. Particular M.A. degrees may have additional requirements as noted.

## Degree Requirements

The Master of Arts programs require from 48 to 69 semester hours, including 30 hours of core studies. Students must achieve an overall GPA of 2.0 or better on all work taken in order to graduate.

## Master of Arts Core Curriculum

IND5000	Introduction to the Cooperative Program	0
OTS5110	Old Testament: Pentateuch and Historical Books	3
OTS5120	Old Testament: Wisdom, Poetry, and Prophets	3
NTS5110	New Testament: Acts, Epistles, and Revelation	3
NTS5120	New Testament: Jesus and the Gospels	3
BTI5100	Hermeneutics	3
HIS5130	Baptist History: Identity, Heritage, and Polity	3
MIS5000	Introduction to Great Commission Studies	3
THE6110	Christian Theology I	3
THE6120 or 6130	Christian Theology II OR Christian Theology III	3
PHI5100 or ETH5100	Christian Philosophy OR Christian Ethics	3
<b>Total M.A. Core</b>		<b>30</b>

## M.A. in Biblical Counseling

The primary purpose of the Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling program is to equip students for service in vocational counseling ministries in the church or in a parachurch ministry that is properly related to the church. This Seminary program is designed to be completed in a minimum of two to three academic years. Candidates for this degree should consult with Biblical Counseling faculty before beginning their program of study.

### **Philosophy of the Biblical Counseling Program**

The guiding foundation for Southeastern's Biblical Counseling program is that the Holy Scriptures are the written Word of the Living God and are sufficient for understanding people as spiritual, moral, relational, and psychological beings (2 Timothy 3:14–17; Psalm 1). God has provided all things necessary for life and godliness: His risen and reigning Son, our Lord Jesus Christ; His written Word, the Holy Bible; His indwelling Holy Spirit; and His churches, local communities of baptized believers committed to the historic Christian faith and living out their personal faith through deeds of love (2 Peter 1:3–4; 1 Corinthians 6:19; Galatians 5:6). Southeastern intends to equip men and women of God to become wise, merciful counselors, thoroughly and completely equipped to minister both God's grace and truth.

We believe that counseling is a part of the local church's mission to make disciples and to teach them to obey the Lord, and is therefore best practiced under the authority of a local body of believers. Our primary goal is to play an active part in restoring to our churches' practical biblical wisdom in the care and cure of souls. Counseling is a ministry of God's Word, a type of individualized discipleship, which in concert with the other ministries of a church facilitates the process of sanctification for each member and the subsequent purification and strengthening of the Body of Christ (Matthew 28:19–20; 2 Corinthians 3:18; Hebrews 12:14; 1 Thessalonians 5:14; Romans 15:14).

The Seminary's counseling program intends to prepare students to counsel from within the framework of a biblical anthropology, developing a biblical, God-related understanding of human problems, and implementing truthful, graceful, timely, relevant, and practical Christ-centered methods of problem solving and change (Psalm 1:1–2; Hebrews 4:12–13). In addition, we believe the character of the counselor and the quality of the relationship between counselor and counselee are as important as practical skill. Christ-likeness, relationally manifested through the fruit of the Holy Spirit (Galatians 5:22–23; James 3:13–18), is the ideal for the counselor and the goal for the counselee. The ultimate goal of all aspects of the counseling relationship is to glorify God (1 Corinthians 10:31; Colossians 3:17).

While biblical counselors can benefit from the empirical findings of the human and medical sciences, we believe the Bible is the only infallible source for counseling theories and models. Our perspective is that the theories, practices, and institutions of the secular mental health establishment are not essential for constructing a Christian counseling model or for providing an effective cure for the soul, psyche, or mind. Particularly in the counseling domain, secular and naturalistic personality theories and psychotherapies are fundamentally flawed because they excise the God of the Bible from the human equation (Psalm 10:4; Psalm 14:1; Proverbs 28:26).

### **Degree Description**

The M.Div. B.C. is better preparation for those with long-term local church ministry goals. The M.A. in B.C. is for those who will be specializing primarily in vocational counseling ministries. Pastoral candidates seeking a specialization in counseling ministries are advised to complete both the M.Div. following the Pastoral Ministry track and the M.A. in B.C. The Registrar can help a student design a program of study leading to the completion of both degrees.

Students seeking professional licensure will need to complete additional hours of academic and practical training beyond those offered in either the M.Div. B.C. or the M.A. in B.C. degrees. Southeastern also offers several courses that are intended to be a part of the preparation for state-approved professional board licensure or certification. Course requirements vary from state to state, so the student is responsible to be aware of their state's criterion and to take the courses that are necessary for that particular licensing or certifying board. These courses are not necessary for the degree (although they may be used to fulfill an elective requirement). We do not believe it is necessary or prudent for church-based counselors to be licensed by state-approved professional boards. The purpose of these courses is to prepare students for missional engagement with the mental health culture, not merely for the private practice of counseling. We recommend that those who desire to pursue these optional courses discuss this with a SEBTS counseling professor to evaluate the student's vocational objectives and make sure they are consistent with our program philosophy and goals.

## Admission Requirements

Admission to this program is limited to persons holding a Bachelors degree or its equivalent who also meet all other admission requirements for the seminary.

## Degree Requirements

Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling (M.A. in B.C.) students complete 30 semester hours of core studies, 30 specialty hours, and 3 elective hours for a total of 63 credit hours with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better.

<b>Master of Arts Core</b>	<b>30</b>
IND5000 Introduction to the Cooperative Program	0
OTS5110 Old Testament: Pentateuch and Historical Books	3
OTS5120 Old Testament: Wisdom, Poetry, and Prophets	3
NTS5110 New Testament: Acts, Epistles, and Revelation	3
NTS5120 New Testament: Jesus and the Gospels	3
BTI5100 Hermeneutics	3
HIS5130 Baptist History: Identity, Heritage, and Polity	3
MIS5000 Introduction to Great Commission Studies	3
THE6110 Christian Theology I	3
THE6120 or 6130 Christian Theology II OR Christian Theology III	3
PHI5100 or ETH5100 Christian Philosophy OR Christian Ethics	3
<b>Biblical Counseling</b>	<b>30</b>
<i>Core Courses</i>	<b>12</b>
BCO5500 Biblical Counseling	3
BCO7501 Counseling Practicum I*	3
BCO7502 Counseling Practicum II*	3
BCO7550 Biblical Counseling Case Conference*	3
<i>*Students will be required to complete a grand total of 30 hours of supervised counseling while taking these three skills implementation courses. Supervision is to be understood in a broad sense and will occur with progressive forms and degrees of oversight/monitoring.</i>	
<i>Specialty Courses</i>	<b>18</b>
BCO6500 Counseling Theory	3
BCO6560 Marital & Pre-Marital Counseling	3
BCO6590 Crisis Intervention	3
BCO6551 Counseling Individuals with Problematic Emotions	3
BCO6552 Counseling Individuals with Addiction Problems	3
BCO6570 Counseling Parents & Children	3
<b>Electives</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>Total Hours</b>	<b>63</b>

## M.A. in Biblical Languages

Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary offers the Master of Arts (Biblical Languages) (MABL), in conjunction with a Certificate in Translation, to prepare students to serve as translators and as field supervisors for Bible translation teams.

The 48-hour curriculum can be completed in two years of full-time study, and up to 24 hours of the degree may be done through distance learning (online courses and extension courses).

### Admissions Requirements

Admission to the MABL presupposes undergraduate preparation consisting of an accredited Bachelor of Arts in a complementary field such as Religion or Biblical Studies. Students must have completed 6 hours of New Testament Introduction, 6 hours of Old Testament Introduction, 6 hours of Biblical Greek, Hermeneutics, and 9 hours of Christian Theology in their undergraduate coursework to be admitted into this program. Students who lack any of the necessary foundational coursework, but have the prerequisite degree, may take the appropriate remedial courses at SEBTS. Applicants for this degree program must meet these and all other normal application requirements for admission to Southeastern.

### Degree Requirements

Master of Arts in Biblical Languages students must complete 9 semester hours of core studies and 39 semester hours of Biblical Language Requirements for a total of 48 semester hours of credit. Students must maintain an overall GPA of 2.0 or better to be eligible for graduation.

IND5000	Introduction to the Cooperative Program	0
MIS5000	Introduction to Great Commission Studies	3
PHI5100	Christian Philosophy: Worldview, Western Thought, and Apologetics	3
ETH5100	Christian Ethics: Theory and Practice	3
BTI6500	Methods and Issues in Biblical Interpretation	3
GRK6500	Greek Syntax and Exegesis	3
GRK6600	Intermediate Greek Exegesis	3
GRK6000	Greek Exegesis	3
GRK7610	Advanced Greek Grammar	3
GRK76__	Septuagint	3
HEB5110	Biblical Hebrew I	3
HEB51120	Biblical Hebrew II	3
HEB6500	Biblical Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis	3
HEB6600	Intermediate Hebrew Exegesis	3
HEB6000	Hebrew Exegesis	3
HEB7620	Advanced Hebrew Reading	3
HEB7810	Biblical Aramaic	3
<b>Total Hours</b>		<b>48</b>

## M.A. in Christian Education

The purpose of the Master of Arts in Christian Education program is to equip persons for service in Christian education and related ministries, usually in a local church or church-related organization. This Seminary program is designed to be completed within two academic years, beginning in a Fall semester. The M.A.C.E. builds upon the requirements of the M.A. in Ministry Leadership giving students an opportunity to do focused study in a particular area of ministry.

Candidates for the M.A.C.E. degree are required to consult with a Christian Education faculty member in planning their program of study in order to accomplish the objectives of the program within a minimum of two years.

### Admissions Requirements

Admission to this program is limited to persons holding a Bachelor's degree or its equivalent who also meet all other admission requirements for the Seminary.

### Degree Requirements

Master of Arts in Christian Education students must complete 30 semester hours of core studies, 30 semester hours of prescribed Christian Education courses, and 5 semester hours of Christian Education electives, for a total of 65 semester hours of credit with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better. Not more than 10 additional semester hours may be taken to make up a deficiency in quality points that are required for the M.A.C.E. degree.

<b>Master of Arts Core</b>	<b>30</b>
IND5000 Introduction to the Cooperative Program	0
OTS5110 Old Testament: Pentateuch and Historical Books	3
OTS5120 Old Testament: Wisdom, Poetry, and Prophets	3
NTS5110 New Testament: Acts, Epistles, and Revelation	3
NTS5120 New Testament: Jesus and the Gospels	3
BTI5100 Hermeneutics	3
HIS5130 Baptist History: Identity, Heritage, and Polity	3
MIS5000 Introduction to Great Commission Studies	3
THE6110 Christian Theology I	3
THE6120 or 6130 Christian Theology II OR Christian Theology III	3
PHI5100 or ETH5100 Christian Philosophy OR Christian Ethics	3
<b>Christian Education Core Requirements</b>	<b>18</b>
CED6500 Paradigms of Education and Leadership	3
CED6510 Learning Theories and Applications	3
CED6520 Ministry Planning and Program Design	3
CED6610 Ministry of Teaching and Discipleship	3
CED6630 Ministry of Leadership and Equipping	3
CED6640 Team Ministry Leadership	3
<b>Christian Education Electives and Ministry Practicum</b>	<b>15</b>
<i>Four Ministry area electives may be taken with the CED prefix. Students must also take a practicum course.</i>	
<b>Total Hours</b>	<b>63</b>



## M.A. in Christian Education with Biblical Counseling

The purpose of the Master of Arts in Christian Education with Biblical Counseling degree program is to equip students with the essential tools for service in the local church in both educational and biblical counseling ministries. The program is designed to be completed within two academic years, beginning in the Fall semester.

Candidates for this degree program should consult with a member of the Christian Education faculty and a member of the Biblical Counseling faculty to plan the most effective program of study to accomplish their ministry objectives.

### Admissions Requirements

Admission to this program is limited to persons holding a Bachelor's degree or its equivalent who also meet all other admission requirements for the Seminary.

### Degree Requirements

Master of Arts in Christian Education students must complete 30 semester hours of core studies, 30 semester hours of prescribed Christian Education courses, and 5 semester hours of Christian Education electives, for a total of 65 semester hours of credit with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better. Not more than 10 additional semester hours may be taken to make up a deficiency in quality points that are required for the M.A.C.E. degree.

### Master of Arts Core 30

IND5000	Introduction to the Cooperative Program	0
OTS5110	Old Testament: Pentateuch and Historical Books	3
OTS5120	Old Testament: Wisdom, Poetry, and Prophets	3
NTS5110	New Testament: Acts, Epistles, and Revelation	3
NTS5120	New Testament: Jesus and the Gospels	3
BTI5100	Hermeneutics	3
HIS5130	Baptist History: Identity, Heritage, and Polity	3
MIS5000	Introduction to Great Commission Studies	3
THE6110	Christian Theology I	3
THE6120 or 6130	Christian Theology II OR Christian Theology III	3
PHI5100 or ETH5100	Christian Philosophy OR Christian Ethics	3

### Christian Education Core Requirements 24

PMN6590	Supervised Field Ministry	3
CED5510	The Teaching Ministry of the Church*	3
CED5520	The Bible Teaching Program of the Church*	3
<i>*These courses will be teaching courses and replace a communication course for CE students.</i>		
CED6500	Paradigms of Education and Leadership	3
CED6510	Learning Theories and Applications	3
CED6520	Ministry Planning and Program Design	3
CED6561	Evangelism through Education Ministries	3
<i>Select one of the three age-level courses:</i>		3
CED6551	Ministry of Christian Ed. with Preschool & School-Age Children	
CED6553	Ministry of Christian Education with Youth	
CED6555	Ministry of Christian Education with the Adult	

### Biblical Counseling Requirements 15

BCO5500	Biblical Counseling	3
BCO7501 or 7502	Counseling Practicum I OR II	3
<i>Track Selective: Select 9 hours from the following courses:</i>		9
BCO6500	Counseling Theory	3
BCO6560	Marital & Pre-Marital Counseling	3
BCO6590	Crisis Intervention	3

BCO6551	Counseling Individuals with Problematic Emotions	3
BCO6580	Counseling and the Church	3
BCO6570	Counseling Parents & Children	3
<b>Total Hours</b>		<b>69</b>

## M.A. (Christian Ethics)

The Master of Arts (Christian Ethics) is a Seminary program providing specialized academic training that prepares men and women to impact the culture for Christ through prophetic moral witness and service in a variety of settings.

Some choose this program to enhance qualifications for further academic study. Most, however, choose this program to add focus to preparation for ministry in the local church, on the mission field, in denominational service, or to prepare for parachurch ministry.

The M.A. (Christian Ethics) can be completed in two years alone, or completed as a supplement to the M.Div. (comparable to Southeastern requirements) with one additional year of study. This degree is not a substitute for the M.Div. Taken alone, the M.A. (Christian Ethics) does not provide adequate preparation for ministry positions involving preaching, church administration, or pastoral responsibility.

### Admission Requirements

Application for admission should be made at least 60 days prior to matriculation. Persons enrolled in another Seminary degree program must notify the Director of Admissions, the Registrar and the Program Administrator.

Admission to this degree program is based on the following application elements:

1. A set of completed standard application forms and an M.A. (Christian Ethics) application form
2. Minimum 3.0 GPA in an accredited baccalaureate degree program. Applicants with degrees from colleges or universities outside the United States will be considered on an individual basis.
3. Five references (non-family): 1 pastor; 2 personal character; 2 academic
4. A graded research paper from a graduate or undergraduate course, or the GRE Writing Assessment
5. Applicants for whom English is a second language must achieve a minimum TOEFL score of 600 (100 on the internet-based TOEFL) or present an equivalent demonstration of ability to read and write English at a graduate level.

### Degree Requirements

The Master of Arts (Christian Ethics) is awarded based on satisfactory fulfillment of the following requirements.

**Courses:** Candidates must complete 42 semester hours of classroom study and six hours of guided research and writing. Students who have taken a required course while earning another degree may substitute another course in ethics or a cognate field.

**Candidacy:** Students will be recognized as candidates after completing 12 semester hours of graduate study with a cumulative GPA of 2.5 (on a 4.0 scale) and removing any entrance deficiencies. Screening for candidacy will be done by a committee consisting of faculty in the Christian Ethics department.

**Major Professor:** Students admitted to candidacy will be assigned a major professor who will advise, write the comprehensive exam, and serve as chairman of the candidate's thesis examining committee.

**Thesis:** Candidates must complete a Master's thesis on a subject approved by the major professor. Acceptable theses must demonstrate a student's ability to think critically and conduct independent research. Theses should have at least 90 and should not exceed 120 pages of text (double-spaced). Theses will be read and approved by the major professor and at least one other faculty member competent in the field of Christian ethics.

**Comprehensive Exam:** Candidates must take a 3-hour comprehensive exam in the field of Christian ethics, which will be scheduled during or after the final semester of coursework. Satisfactory completion of the comprehensive exam will be voted by a committee consisting of faculty in the Christian ethics department.

**Continuous Enrollment:** Students in the M.A. (Christian Ethics) program must maintain continuous enrollment until completing all degree requirements. After completing all coursework, candidates will be charged a continuation fee each semester they remain enrolled. Two years after completing coursework, the continuation fee will double. Students not paying the continuation fee will be dropped from the program.

<b>Master of Arts Core</b>	<b>30</b>
<i>M.Div. students overlapping hours will have 6 elective hours that may be taken in any cognate field.</i>	
<i>Students pursuing an M.A. Christian Ethics must take ETH5100 Ethics: Theory and Practice for their Core requirement.</i>	
IND5000	Introduction to the Cooperative Program 0
OTS5110	Old Testament: Pentateuch and Historical Books 3
OTS5120	Old Testament: Wisdom, Poetry, and Prophets 3
NTS5110	New Testament: Acts, Epistles, and Revelation 3
NTS5120	New Testament: Jesus and the Gospels 3
BTI5100	Hermeneutics 3
HIS5130	Baptist History: Identity, Heritage, and Polity 3
MIS5000	Introduction to Great Commission Studies 3
THE6110	Christian Theology I 3
THE6120 or 6130	Christian Theology II OR Christian Theology III 3
ETH5100	Christian Ethics 3
<b>Preparation for Research</b>	<b>3</b>
IND7500	Bibliographical Research 3
<b>Christian Ethics Field Studies</b>	<b>15</b>
<i>Field Core</i>	<b>3</b>
ETH6550	Marriage & Family: Foundations 3
<i>If taken for another degree, students will take one additional field elective.</i>	
<i>Field Electives: Select 9 hours from the following courses.</i>	<b>9</b>
<i>Four electives in ethics will be offered each year. Students who have taken courses offered in a given year may satisfy elective hours with courses in a cognate field.</i>	
ETH6500	Ethics and the Bible 3
ETH7620	Christian Ethics & the State 3
ETH6600	Ethical Challenges in Ministry 3
ETH7501	History of Biblical-Theological Ethics 3
ETH7502	History of Philosophical Ethics 3
ETH7503	Systems of Moral Philosophy 3
ETH7660	Ethics of Race & Ethnic Relations 3
ETH7691	Virtue and Moral Character 3
ETH7695	Ethics of Human Sexuality 3
ETH7670	Ethics of Life & Death 3
ETH7640	The Created Order & Environmental Ethics 3
ETH7630	Ethics of War & Peace 3
ETH7675	Biomedical Ethics 3
ETH7610	Religion, Law & Morality 3
ETH7690	Moral Decision-Making and the Will of God 3
ETH7650	Ethics of Wealth & Poverty 3
ETH7900	Current Issues in Christian Ethics 3
ETH7680	Comparative Religious Ethics 3
<i>Thesis</i>	<b>3</b>
IND7540	M.A. Ethics Thesis 3
<b>Total Hours</b>	<b>48</b>

## M.A. in Christian School Administration

The purpose of the Master of Arts in Christian School Administration program is to equip men and women for leadership in Christian schools. This Seminary program is designed for students who may already be employed in a Christian school and may therefore only be available to take classes on campus during the summer or in a Saturday or evening format. All coursework will apply toward superintendent and principal certification with the Association of Christian Schools International (ACSI) and The Southern Baptist Association of Christian Schools (SBACS).

### Admissions Requirements

Admission to this program is limited to persons holding a baccalaureate degree or its equivalent who also meet all other admission requirements for the Seminary.

### Degree Requirements

Master of Arts in Christian School Administration students must complete 30 hours of core studies, 18 hours of specialized major courses, and a 3-hour field-based research project under field supervision for a total of 48 semester hours of credit with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better. Not more than 8 additional semester hours may be taken to make up a deficiency in quality points that are required for the M.A. C.S.A. degree.

<b>Master of Arts –C.S.A. Core</b>	<b>30</b>
IND5000 Introduction to the Cooperative Program	0
OTS5110 Old Testament: Pentateuch and Historical Books	3
OTS5120 Old Testament: Wisdom, Poetry, and Prophets	3
NTS5110 New Testament: Acts, Epistles, and Revelation	3
NTS5120 New Testament: Jesus and the Gospels	3
BTI5100 Hermeneutics	3
HIS5130 Baptist History: Identity, Heritage, and Polity	3
MIS5000 Introduction to Great Commission Studies	3
THE6110 Christian Theology I	3
THE6120 or 6130 Christian Theology II OR Christian Theology III	3
PHI5100 or ETH5100 Christian Philosophy OR Christian Ethics	3
<b>Specialized Major Courses</b>	<b>18</b>
CED6780 Christian School Law and Finance	3
CED6760 Supervision of Instruction in Christian Schools	2
CED6730 Christian School Administration	3
CED6740 Curriculum Design for Christian Schools	2
CED6901 Tests and Measurements	2
CED6900 Research and Statistics	3
CED6720 Philosophy of Christian School Education	3
<b>Field Based Research Project</b>	<b>3</b>
IND7550 M.A. Field Based Research Project (Under field supervision)	3
<b>Total Hours</b>	<b>51</b>

## M.A. (Christian Studies)

The Master of Arts (Christian Studies) is a Seminary degree that provides a graduate level introduction to the theological disciplines. The degree is designed to prepare students for further graduate study or for general educational purposes. Students who enroll for this degree in an off-campus setting should note that an on-campus component is required. All students should recognize that the Master of Divinity is the preferred degree for ministry preparation.

### Admission Requirements

Applicants should have an accredited Bachelor's degree. In order to ensure appropriate quality controls, a peer learning environment, adequate faculty contact, library resources, and other student services, at least one-half of the coursework for this degree must be completed at Southeastern or at an extension site that has been approved for degree-granting status.

### Degree Requirements

<b>Master of Arts Core</b>	<b>33</b>
IND5000 Introduction to the Cooperative Program	0
OTS5110 Old Testament: Pentateuch and Historical Books	3
OTS5120 Old Testament: Wisdom, Poetry, and Prophets	3
NTS5110 New Testament: Acts, Epistles, and Revelation	3
NTS5120 New Testament: Jesus and the Gospels	3
BTI5100 Hermeneutics	3
HIS5130 Baptist History: Identity, Heritage, and Polity	3
MIS5000 Introduction to Great Commission Studies	3
THE6110 Christian Theology I	3
THE6120 Christian Theology II	3
THE6130 Christian Theology III	3
PHI5100 or ETH5100 Christian Philosophy OR Christian Ethics	3
<b>Free Electives</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>Christian Studies Summative Evaluation and Oral Exam</b>	<b>3</b>
IND7530 M.A. Summative Evaluation	3
<i>Students should register for the summative evaluation during their final semester in the program. Reading lists for the exam are provided upon registration. The requirements will include chapel attendance, class attendance as specified, and other campus-based academic activities. Students from off-campus locations will arrive on Monday, participate Tuesday through Friday, and return home on Friday afternoon.</i>	
<i>An exit interview (oral exam) will be conducted with each student. The oral interview will examine the student over the reading and the coursework taken for this degree. The summative evaluation will be scheduled through the registry as a part of the application for graduation. Students who are resident on-campus for one or more semesters will not have the special required week of campus activities but will receive a reading list and will participate in the oral exam at a time to be determined in consultation with the Registrar.</i>	
<b>Total Hours</b>	<b>48</b>

## M.A. in Intercultural Studies

The College at Southeastern offers the Master of Arts in Intercultural Studies (MAIS), a program designed to prepare students for effective service in a cross-cultural setting, especially designed for those with experience in cross-cultural settings. The 54-hour curriculum can be completed in two years of full-time study, and up to 27 hours of the degree may be done through distance learning (online courses and extension courses). The MAIS is available in a general track or with the more specialized concentration in Orality.

### Admissions Requirements

Students seeking the MAIS must hold a Bachelor's degree from an accredited school and meet the general requirements for admission to graduate study in the College.

### Degree Requirements

The Master of Arts in Intercultural Studies requires 54 semester hours. Students who have completed a Master of Divinity degree or another approved professional degree may apply up to 27 hours of comparable course work toward the MAIS. A specially-modified version of the MAIS degree is available to those who hold a Master of Divinity and have at least two years of field experience with the International Mission Board. This special version is also available to students seeking a Master of Divinity with International Church Planting. More information on these requirements may be obtained from the Registrar's Office.

The student must maintain a cumulative quality point average of 2.0 or better in order to graduate The College at Southeastern.

### General Track

<b>M.A.I.S. Core</b>		<b>30</b>
IND5000	Introduction to the Cooperative Program	0
EVA5100	Evangelism: Nature and Practice	3
OTS5110	Old Testament: Pentateuch and Historical Books	3
OTS5120	Old Testament: Wisdom, Poetry, and Prophets	3
NTS5110	New Testament: Acts, Epistles, and Revelation	3
NTS5120	New Testament: Jesus and the Gospels	3
BTI5100	Hermeneutics	3
HIS5130	Baptist History: Identity, Heritage, and Polity	3
THE6110	Christian Theology I	3
THE6120	Christian Theology II	3
THE6130	Christian Theology III	3

### Intercultural Studies Requirements **24**

<b>Core</b>		<b>15</b>
MIS5100	Christian Missions	3
MIS6520	Introduction to Anthropology	3
MIS6590	International Church Planting	3
MIS7510	Cross-Cultural Communication	3
MIS7870	Contextualization	3
<b>Track Selectives (Select 9 hours from the following.)</b>		<b>9</b>
MIS6510	Introduction to Linguistic Theory	3
MIS6530	Bible Storying	3
MIS6535	Orality Theories	3
MIS6570	Mission Area Studies	3
MIS6700	A Theology of the Christian World Mission	3
MIS6770	The Christian Faith and World Religions	3
MIS6800	History of Christian Missions	3
MIS6901	Missions Practicum	3
MIS6902	Missions Practicum	6

MIS6970	Current Topics in International Missions	3
MIS7511	Linguistics Practicum	3
MIS7771	Practicum in World Religions	3
PHI6500	Christian Apologetics	3
PHI6510	Christian Evidences	3
THE6750	Introduction to Theology and Culture	3
<b>Total Hours</b>		<b>54</b>
<b>Orality Track</b>		
<b>M.A.I.S. Core</b>		<b>30</b>
IND5000	Introduction to the Cooperative Program	0
EVA5100	Evangelism: Nature and Practice	3
OTS5110	Old Testament: Pentateuch and Historical Books	3
OTS5120	Old Testament: Wisdom, Poetry, and Prophets	3
NTS5110	New Testament: Acts, Epistles, and Revelation	3
NTS5120	New Testament: Jesus and the Gospels	3
BTI5100	Hermeneutics	3
HIS5130	Baptist History: Identity, Heritage, and Polity	3
THE6110	Christian Theology I	3
THE6120	Christian Theology II	3
THE6130	Christian Theology III	3
<b>Intercultural Studies—Orality Requirements</b>		<b>24</b>
<i>Core</i>		<b>21</b>
MIS5100	Christian Missions	3
MIS6530	Bible Storying	3
MIS6535	Orality Theories	3
MIS6590	International Church Planting	3
MIS7510	Cross-Cultural Communication	3
MIS7870	Contextualization	3
MIS7930	Practicum in Orality	3
<i>Track Selectives (Select 3 hours from the following.)</i>		<b>3</b>
MIS6510	Introduction to Linguistic Theory	3
MIS6520	Introduction to Anthropology	3
MIS6570	Mission Area Studies	3
MIS6700	A Theology of the Christian World Mission	3
MIS6770	The Christian Faith and World Religions	3
MIS6800	History of Christian Missions	3
MIS6901	Missions Practicum	3
MIS6970	Current Topics in International Missions	3
MIS7511	Linguistics Practicum	3
MIS7771	Practicum in World Religions	3
PHI6500	Christian Apologetics	3
PHI6510	Christian Evidences	3
THE6750	Introduction to Theology and Culture	3
<b>Total Hours</b>		<b>54</b>



## M.A. in Ministry Leadership

The Master of Arts in Ministry Leadership degree (“The LEAD Program”) is designed to equip students with the competencies necessary to serve as effective ministry leaders in churches, parachurch organizations and denominational entities. The LEAD program focuses on the development of knowledge and competencies in three basic ministry results areas: Leadership, Education, and Discipleship.

### Formats of Study

Designed to equip students with some ministry experience, students may take course work in a variety of delivery formats and locations. Twenty four hours of study must be taken on campus. That requirement may be accomplished either in the traditional classroom-based format or through an alternative, blended-learning model that requires a combination of online and face-to-face learning experiences.

### Admission Requirements

Admission to this program is limited to persons holding a Bachelor’s degree or its equivalent who also meet all other admission requirements of the Seminary.

### Degree Requirements

Master of Arts in Ministry Leadership students must complete 24 semester hours of core studies, 12 semester hours of prescribed Christian Education courses, and 12 hours of Ministry Studies Area electives, for a total of 48 semester hours of credit with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better.

<b>Master of Arts Core Requirements</b>	<b>24</b>
IND5000 Introduction to the Cooperative Program	0
OTS5110 Old Testament: Pentateuch and Historical Books	3
OTS5120 Old Testament: Wisdom, Poetry, and Prophets	3
NTS5110 New Testament: Acts, Epistles, and Revelation	3
NTS5120 New Testament: Jesus and the Gospels	3
BTI5100 Hermeneutics	3
THE6110 Christian Theology I	3
THE6120 Christian Theology II	3
THE6130 Christian Theology III	3
<b>Ministry Leadership Requirements</b>	<b>12</b>
CED6520 Ministry Planning and Program Design	3
CED6610 Ministry of Teaching and Discipleship	3
CED6630 Ministry of Leadership and Equipping	3
<i>Choose one of the following:</i>	
CED6500 Paradigms of Education and Leadership	3
CED6510 Learning Theories and Applications	3
CED6640 Team Ministry Leadership	3
<b>Ministry Studies Electives</b>	<b>12</b>
<i>Four elective courses must be selected from courses with BCO, CED, EVA, MIS, or PMN prefix.</i>	
<b>Total Hours</b>	<b>48</b>

## M.A. in Women's Studies

The purpose of the Master of Arts in Women's Studies program is to equip women for service in Christian ministries to other women. This seminary program is designed to be completed in a minimum of two academic years. Candidates for this degree should consult with the Director of Women's Programs before beginning their program of study.

### Admissions Requirements

Admission to this program is limited to women holding a Bachelor's degree or its equivalent who also meet all other admission requirements for the seminary.

### Degree Requirements

Master of Arts in Women's Studies students must complete 30 semester hours of core studies, 24 semester hours of Women's Studies courses, and 9 semester hours of electives for a total of 63 credit hours with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better.

<b>Master of Arts Core</b>	<b>30</b>
IND5000 Introduction to the Cooperative Program	0
OTS5110 Old Testament: Pentateuch and Historical Books	3
OTS5120 Old Testament: Wisdom, Poetry, and Prophets	3
NTS5110 New Testament: Acts, Epistles, and Revelation	3
NTS5120 New Testament: Jesus and the Gospels	3
BTI5100 Hermeneutics	3
HIS5130 Baptist History: Identity, Heritage, and Polity	3
MIS5000 Introduction to Great Commission Studies	3
THE6110 Christian Theology I	3
THE6120 or 6130 Christian Theology II OR Christian Theology III	3
PHI5100 or ETH5100 Christian Philosophy OR Christian Ethics	3
<b>Women's Studies Requirements</b>	<b>24</b>
<i>Core Courses</i>	<b>18</b>
BCO5501 Counseling Women	3
ETH6550 Marriage and Family Foundations	3
PMN6590 Supervised Ministry	3
PRS6100 Bible Exposition	3
THE6520 Man and Woman in Biblical-Theological Perspective	3
WST5510 Women's Ministry in the Local Church	3
<i>Track Selectives (select 6 hours from the following courses):</i>	<b>6</b>
BTI5200 Women and Biblical Interpretation	3
WST5810 Biblical Foundations for the Minister's Wife	3
HIS6930 Women in Church History	3
MIS6840 Women and Missions	3
EVA6940 Women and Evangelism	3
THE7940 Feminist Theology	3
ETH7695 Ethics and Human Sexuality	3
THE6510 Biblical Theology of Womanhood	3
WST5520 Women and Communication	3
<i>Electives</i>	<b>9</b>
<b>Total Hours</b>	<b>63</b>

# Master of Church Music

---

The purpose of the program of studies leading to the degree, Master of Church Music, is to equip persons for the ministry of music, usually in a local church. The program is designed to be completed within a minimum of two academic years, beginning with a fall semester.

## Admission Requirements

Based upon *The Association of Theological Schools* accrediting requirements, persons seeking admission to this program should (a) possess a baccalaureate degree approved by the National Association of Schools of Music or (b) meet the standards of the bachelor of music degree as prescribed by NASM. Students not possessing an undergraduate degree in music will qualify for admission into the program via criterion (b) above by completing the Church Music Diploma offered by Southeastern College. In further accordance with ATS accrediting requirements, Southeastern Seminary is required to administer placement exams of all graduate applicants to the M.C.M. program. If deficiencies are indicated, remedial work will be required without graduate credit.

Each entering M.C.M. student will be required to take placement exams in the following areas: Theory/Harmony, Sightsinging / Ear Training, Orchestration, Music History, Form and Analysis, and Conducting. Results from these tests will determine whether the student has demonstrated competence in these areas. If competence is not demonstrated on the placement exams within the first semester after admission, courses in these areas (MUS0010, MUS1501, MUS1502, MUS1503, MUS1504, MUS2510, MUS2511, MUS3503, MUS3501, and MUS3520) must be taken for no graduate music credit. *If Placement Exams indicate the need for remediation, the student must enroll in the remedial class during the first offering of the class after the Placement Exams.*

Upon entrance into the program, the student will sing or play for the music faculty during the orientation period a piece of representative repertoire in his/her chosen performance skill area. An accompanist will be provided if necessary. This hearing is not an audition, per se. Rather, it is an opportunity to demonstrate one's level of accomplishment and competency in his/her chosen skill area.

During this initial orientation period, students will also demonstrate undergraduate level piano proficiency (vocal and instrumental students) and undergraduate vocal proficiency (keyboard and instrumental students). If remediation is recommended for the above skills, Music Students are required to be enrolled in class voice and / or piano lab until undergraduate voice and piano proficiency is passed. Students not prepared to meet the keyboard proficiency requirements upon entrance to the program are required immediately to enroll in the credit-only course MUS5534 Piano Class and remain enrolled in Piano Class until the proficiency requirement is met. Students may not register for secondary applied study until proficiencies are passed.

## Degree Requirements

Students must complete 30 semester hours of Foundational Core studies, 17 semester hours of Church Music Core courses, and 17 semester hours of Specialization courses as prescribed. At the time of admission, the student's proficiency in music will be evaluated by the faculty for the purpose of designing an individualized program of study. As a part of applied study in voice/instrumental/keyboard, each MCM student will present a terminal project/recital.

Music students, regardless of specialization, are required to complete a proficiency requirement in either voice or piano based upon their main performance skill area.

In addition to piano and vocal proficiency, all M. C. M. students must complete a sight-singing/ear-training proficiency, unless they pass the Placement Test in this area. Further information about the recital and proficiency requirements is available in the "Handbook for Church Music Students" issued during orientation.

The M.C.M degree requires the completion of 64 semester hours of credit with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better. Not more than ten additional semester hours may be taken to make up a deficiency in quality points that are required for the M.C.M degree.

Candidates for the M.C.M. degree are required to consult with a Church Music faculty member in planning their programs of study in order to accomplish the objective of the program within two years of full-time attendance and course work. In their final semester of study, M.C.M. students will have an exit interview conducted by the music faculty.

<b>M.C.M. Core</b>		<b>30</b>
IND5000	Introduction to the Cooperative Program	0
OTS5110	Old Testament: Pentateuch and Historical Books	3
OTS5120	Old Testament: Wisdom, Poetry, and Prophets	3
NTS5110	New Testament: Acts, Epistles, and Revelation	3
NTS5120	New Testament: Jesus and the Gospels	3
BTI5100	Hermeneutics	3
HIS5130	Baptist History: Identity, Heritage, and Polity	3
MIS5000	Introduction to Great Commission Studies	3
THE6110	Christian Theology I	3
THE6120 or 6130	Christian Theology II OR Christian Theology III	3
PHI5100 or ETH5100	Christian Philosophy OR Christian Ethics	3
<b>Church Music Requirements</b>		<b>34</b>
<i>Core Courses</i>		<b>17</b>
PMN6540	Ministry of Worship	3
MUS5570	The Music Ministry and Its Administration	2
MUS5510	Congregational Literature	2
MUS5520	Graduate Conducting	2
MUS7573	Practicum in Music Ministry	2
MUS6560	Graduate Vocal Pedagogy	2
MUS5533	Vocal Choral Diction I	1
MUS558_	Ensemble	3
	<i>(One semester hour per semester; to be taken three times.)</i>	
<b>Church Music Specializations:</b>		
<i>Worship Leadership Specialization</i>		<b>17</b>
THE7510	Doctrine of Worship	3
PHI6540	Christian Faith and the Arts	3
MUS6575	Technology in the Music Ministry	2
MUS7572	Platform Leadership	2
MUS554_	Contemporary Styles in Applied Music	2
MUS7548	Project Performance in Worship	1
<i>Selective Ensembles:</i>		
MUS5586 or 5585	Male Vocal Ensemble OR Cont. Music Ensembles	2
<i>Music Ministry Selectives: Choose one of the following.</i>		<b>2</b>
MUS6521	Choral Conducting	2
MUS5572	Music Ministry with Children	2
MUS6572	Music Ministry with Youth & Adults	2
MUS655_	Secondary Applied Study*	2
MUS5501	Choral Arranging	2
MUS5502	Keyboard and Instrumental Arranging	2
MUS6503	Composition	2
<i>Vocal Performance Specialization</i>		<b>17</b>
MUS5540	Applied Study*	4
MUS7549	Recital	1
MUS5512	Vocal Literature	1
MUS6533	Vocal Choral Diction II	1
MUS6521	Choral Conducting	2
MUS6570	Instrumental Music in the Church	2
MUS655_	Secondary Applied Study*	2
MUS558_	Ensembles	2

<i>Music Ministry Selectives: Choose one of the following.</i>	2
MUS5572 Music Ministry with Children	2
MUS6572 Music Ministry with Youth & Adults	2
MUS6575 Technology in the Music Ministry	2
MUS7572 Platform Leadership	2
MUS5501 Choral Arranging	2
MUS5502 Keyboard and Instrumental Arranging	2
MUS6503 Composition	2
 <i>Instrumental Performance Specialization</i>	 17
MUS5544 or 5547 Applied Study – Orchestral Instrument OR Guitar*	4
MUS7549 Recital	1
MUS6521 Choral Conducting	2
MUS6523 Instrumental Conducting Seminar	2
MUS6570 Instrumental Music in the Church	2
MUS655_ Secondary Applied Study*	2
MUS558_ Ensembles	2
 <i>Music Ministry Selectives: Choose one of the following.</i>	 2
MUS5572 Music Ministry with Children	2
MUS6572 Music Ministry with Youth & Adults	2
MUS6575 Technology in the Music Ministry	2
MUS7572 Platform Leadership	2
MUS5501 Choral Arranging	2
MUS5502 Keyboard and Instrumental Arranging	2
MUS6503 Composition	2
 <i>Keyboard Performance Specialization</i>	 17
MUS5542 or 5546 Applied Study – Piano OR Organ*	4
MUS7549 Recital	1
MUS5515 Keyboard Literature	1
MUS7577 Keyboard Ministry	1
MUS6521 Choral Conducting	2
MUS6570 Instrumental Music in the Church	2
MUS655_ Secondary Applied Study*	2
MUS558_ Ensembles	2
 <i>Music Ministry Selectives: Choose one of the following.</i>	 2
MUS5572 Music Ministry with Children	2
MUS6572 Music Ministry with Youth & Adults	2
MUS6575 Technology in the Music Ministry	2
MUS7572 Platform Leadership	2
MUS5501 Choral Arranging	2
MUS5502 Keyboard and Instrumental Arranging	2
MUS6503 Composition	2
 <i>Conducting Specialization</i>	 17
MUS6521 Choral Conducting	2
MUS6522 or 6523 Grad. Choral OR Instrumental Conducting Seminar	2
MUS7525 Private Conducting with Recital*	2
MUS6511 or 6516 Choral Literature OR Instrumental Literature in Ch.	2
MUS6570 Orchestral Instruments in the Church	2
MUS558_ Ensembles	3
MUS655_ Secondary Applied Study*	2
 <i>Music Ministry Selectives: Choose one of the following.</i>	 2
MUS5572 Music Ministry with Children	2
MUS6572 Music Ministry with Youth & Adults	2

MUS6575	Technology in the Music Ministry	2
MUS7572	Platform Leadership	2
MUS5501	Choral Arranging	2
MUS5502	Keyboard and Instrumental Arranging	2
MUS6503	Composition	2
<i>Composition and Arranging Specialization</i>		17
MUS5501 or 5502	Choral OR Keyboard & Instrumental Arranging	2
MUS6503	Composition	2
MUS6504	Composition Project*	2
MUS7505	Composition Recital	1
MUS6521	Choral Conducting	2
MUS6570	Instrumental Music in the Church	2
MUS655_	Secondary Applied Study*	2
MUS558_	Ensemble	2
<i>Music Ministry Selectives: Choose one of the following</i>		2
MUS5572	Music Ministry with Children	2
MUS6572	Music Ministry with Youth & Adults	2
MUS6575	Technology in the Music Ministry	2
MUS7572	Platform Leadership	2
<b>Total Hours</b>		<b>64</b>

*\*Indicates Extra Fee Course—See Fees and Expenses*

# Certificate in Missions Studies

The Certificate in Missions Studies is designed for students who are not seeking a degree, but desire a basic theological background for international ministry. The International Mission Board does not require a specific curriculum for career appointment, but Southeastern encourages those who need 20 or more seminary hours prior to IMB appointment to follow this directed course of study.

For those students who begin the Certificate and later wish to pursue a degree, the Certificate Requirements feed directly into the M.A. in Intercultural Studies.

## Admissions Requirements

Students must complete the credit-only application process.

## Certificate Requirements

BTI5100	Hermeneutics	3
HIS5130	Baptist History: Identity, Heritage, and Polity	3
MIS5100	Christian Missions: Principles and Practice	3
MIS6590	International Church Planting	3

*Choose 6 hrs from the following Biblical Studies courses:*

OTS5110	Old Testament: Pentateuch and Historical Books	3
OTS5120	Old Testament: Wisdom, Poetry, and Prophets	3
NTS5110	New Testament: Acts, Epistles, and Revelation	3
NTS5120	New Testament: Jesus and the Gospels	3

*Choose 3 hrs from the following M.A.I.S. Core and Selective courses:*

EVA5100	Evangelism: Nature and Practice	3
EVA6991	Practicum in International Evangelism	3
MIS6510	Introduction to Linguistic Theory	3
MIS6520	Introduction to Anthropology	3
MIS6530	Bible Storying	3
MIS6570	Mission Area Studies	3
MIS6700	A Theology of the Christian World Mission	3
MIS6770	The Christian Faith and World Religions	3
MIS6800	History of Christian Missions	3
MIS6901	Missions Practicum	3
MIS6970	Current Topics in International Missions	3
MIS7510	Cross-Cultural Communication	3
MIS7511	Linguistics Practicum	3
MIS7771	Practicum in World Religions	3
MIS7870	Contextualization	3
PHI5100	Christian Philosophy	3
PHI6500	Christian Apologetics	3
PHI6510	Christian Evidences	3
THE6110	Christian Theology I	3
THE6120	Christian Theology II	3
THE6130	Christian Theology III	3
THE6750	Introduction to Theology and Culture	3

**Total Hours** **21**

# Advanced Degree Programs

## Doctor of Philosophy

---

The purpose of the Seminary's Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) program is to prepare men and women for service in ministries of teaching and academic research. The program also meets the needs of pastors who serve in settings that demand specialized training.

The Ph.D. degree at Southeastern is an advanced academic research degree in the major areas of Biblical Studies, Theological Studies, Applied Theology, or cross-area disciplines. In the area of Biblical Studies, students concentrate in Old Testament or New Testament. In the area of Theological Studies, students concentrate in Systematic Theology, Philosophy of Religion, Church History, or Christian Ethics. Applied Theology includes the areas of Preaching, Evangelism, Christian Missions (residence and modified residency formats), Christian Leadership (modified residency format), and Counseling. Concentrations in the cross-area disciplines Biblical Theology, Hermeneutics, and Women's Studies are available as well. In those concentrations the student's choice of major professor determines his or her concentration.

The Ph.D. program requires a minimum of three academic years (6 semesters) to complete. The program requires a two-year residency (4 semesters) prior to the dissertation stage. One full year is assumed as a minimum for post-residence dissertation work. Continuous enrollment is required with fees paid each semester (Fall and Spring) until graduation. Continuous enrollment may be waived for international-field-based missionaries under career appointment through the International Mission Board.

The Ph.D. in Applied Theology offers several concentrations in a modified residency format. The concentrations with modified residency will progress on a two-year schedule of coursework, followed by the comprehensive exam and the writing of a successful dissertation. All seminar and degree requirements for the students in the concentrations with modified residency are identical to the standard residency requirements. Students enter the program as a community of scholars and will normally remain together through a series of seminars that meet twice annually at various times throughout the year. This format allows students to remain in their current position while engaging in Ph.D. studies.



# Admission Requirements

Admission to the Ph.D. program is selective and is offered only to students who have demonstrated the intellectual ability, preparation, and motivation to perform academically at the highest level. Enrollment in the program is limited to applicants who, in the judgment of the faculty, appear best qualified and most capable of using the resources that the seminary provides. The following pre-application requirements are for self-screening purposes and only establish the opportunity to apply to the Ph.D. program.

## Pre-Application Requirements

1. All applicants interested in Ph.D. Studies at Southeastern must demonstrate that they have obtained a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.25 on a 4 point scale. The GPA is calculated from transcripts of all graduate and professional-level study. Admission is competitive; a higher GPA is favored.
2. All applicants interested in Ph.D. Studies at Southeastern must demonstrate that they have already received Masters level credit equivalent to a M.Div. degree from an appropriately accredited institution, or that they will complete the required courses prior to admittance into the program. Even applicants with a M.Div. may be required to do some leveling work to meet all the M.Div. requirements. Each applicant's transcript is evaluated by the Office of Ph.D. Studies on a case-by-case basis to determine if the applicant has met the criteria for M.Div. equivalency. More information regarding requirements for admission is available in the Ph.D. Admission Requirements and Instructions form that accompanies the application form.

The basic criteria used to determine M.Div. equivalency includes the following core courses totaling 36 hours:

NT Survey(6)  
OT Survey (6)  
Doctrine Survey (Theology I & II) (6)  
Hermeneutics (3)  
Greek or Hebrew (6)  
Church History (6)  
Baptist History (3)

In addition, applicants in a particular area must meet the following requirements:

### **Biblical Studies**

Greek and Hebrew (9) \*  
Biblical Studies Electives (6)  
Ministry Electives (6)  
Theology Electives (3)

### **Theological Studies**

Greek and Hebrew (6)\*\*  
Theology Electives (9)  
Ministry Electives (9)

### **Applied Theology**

Ministry Electives (24)\*\*\*

\* For the Biblical Studies concentration: If a student took 6 hours of Greek as part of the core course requirements, the student will need 6 hours of Hebrew plus 3 additional hours of Greek or Hebrew. If a student took 6 hours of Hebrew as part of the core course requirements, the student will need 6 hours of Greek plus 3 additional hours of Greek or Hebrew.

\*\* For the Theological Studies concentration: If a student took 6 hours of Greek as part of the core course requirements, the student will need 6 hours of Hebrew. If a student took 6 hours of Hebrew as part of the core course requirements, the student will need 6 hours of Greek.

\*\*\* Except for the Preaching concentration which requires an additional 6 hours of Greek and Hebrew and only 18 hours in Ministry Electives

## Application Elements

Interested applicants who meet the pre-application standards listed above may request application forms from:

Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary  
Office of Ph.D. Studies  
P.O. Box 1889  
120 S. Wingate Street  
Wake Forest, NC 27588-1889.

The Office of Ph.D. Studies may be reached by phone at (919)761-2491 or by may e-mail [abandy@sebts.edu](mailto:abandy@sebts.edu) or [dblaylock@sebts.edu](mailto:dblaylock@sebts.edu). Interested applicants can also download most application materials from Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary's web site (<http://www.sebts.edu>).

Application forms may be downloaded under the Admissions tab and "Graduate Application Process" at [sebts.edu](http://sebts.edu). Next click the link to "forms" in the left sidebar and scroll down to the "Doctor of Philosophy" application materials.

Prospective students should apply in Biblical Studies, Theological Studies, Applied Theology, or Cross-Area Studies and indicate their anticipated area of concentration. Applications must be completed prior to taking the [entrance exam](#).

The [Tuition and Fees](#) section of this catalog contains specific financial information.

## General Information

Entrance exams are normally scheduled for January and July or August. The Office of Ph.D. Studies will provide information on the exact dates each year. Admissions decisions are normally made by March or September. An initial enrollment fee of \$1,000 is due within 30 days after receipt of the acceptance letter to confirm one's entrance into the program. New Ph.D. students begin their studies with the course "Introduction to Research."

Applicants who are not accepted into the program may reapply no earlier than one year after their last application. Applicants who are twice unsuccessful must make a new, updated application including a statement of any and all special circumstances that would have significantly enhanced the applicant's qualifications to be considered in a later admission cycle.

Courses taken prior to entering the Ph.D. program at SEBTS are not repeatable nor transferable into the Ph.D. program at Southeastern. Up to two (2) seminars from other Ph.D. or equivalent research-based doctoral programs may be considered for transfer. The Director of Ph.D. Studies, if necessary in consultation with the Ph.D. Studies Committee, will make all determinations regarding transfer of course credit into the Southeastern Ph.D. program.

Students in the Ph.D. program must earn a grade of "B" or above to receive credit for any graded element in the Ph.D. program. Students may be dismissed from the program if they make a "C" one or more times, if they fail to meet language proficiency or residency requirements, if they commit plagiarism (see [Academic Integrity](#)), or if in the judgment of the Ph.D. Studies Committee they at any time fail to show satisfactory progress in the program. Deadlines and calendar dates for various program elements are found in the seminary's academic calendar.

For explanation or clarification concerning the status of one's application or concerning any aspect of the Ph.D. admissions process the applicant should consult the Office of Ph.D. Studies. Questions regarding program requirements should be directed to the assistant director. For a more complete explanation of requirements and guidelines relating to the Ph.D. program, the current Ph.D. Student Handbook may be consulted and may be obtained by contacting [phd@sebts.edu](mailto:phd@sebts.edu).

## Program Elements

A student who graduates from the Ph.D. program at Southeastern will be able to do following:

- (1) Proficiency in research and writing
- (2) Understanding of the philosophy and methods of teaching at college and seminary levels
- (3) Breadth of knowledge of the literature in the student's major field of study

- (4) Depth of knowledge and skill in the student's area of concentration
- (5) Reading proficiency in at least two research languages
- (6) Ability to think across traditional disciplinary boundaries

The Ph.D. program is accordingly comprised of the following elements:

### **Instruction in Research and Teaching**

At the beginning of the program, students complete a one credit hour "Introduction to Research" course. This course offers a systematic introduction to academic research and writing. Students also complete a one credit hour "Teaching in Higher Education" course during residency. This course offers a systematic introduction to the philosophy and methods of college and seminary teaching.

### **Integrative Seminar**

First-year students participate in a two-semester integrative seminar led by the program director and invited faculty. The seminar meets monthly and addresses topics such as postmodernism, the relationship between the Testaments, historical method and other issues of contemporary relevance and cross-area concern.

### **Graduate Seminars**

Students must take at least four seminars in their area of concentration. If less than four are available, they must take all the seminars that are offered plus confer with their major professor about acceptable cross-area seminars.

### **Mentorship**

The Ph.D. program includes a mentorship; that is, a focused series of interactive academic meetings including personal tutoring in the field by the student's major professor. The professor meets with the student regularly and frequently to provide academic direction and advice as the student develops increasing depth and skill in the area of research interest, preparing for the comprehensive exams at the end of residency. The mentorship also leads to the successful preparation of a dissertation prospectus.

### **Language Proficiency**

All Ph.D. students are required to demonstrate proficiency in two research languages (normally German and one other language). In appropriate cases, the student will qualify with one research language and demonstrated competency in social science research techniques (e.g. research and statistics).

The student must demonstrate proficiency in at least one research language before commencing his or her second year of study. The student must demonstrate proficiency in a second research language before taking the comprehensive exams. Proficiency must be demonstrated by passing language examinations offered by the seminary.

### **Examination**

Each student must pass a written and oral comprehensive examination in the concentration (New Testament, Old Testament, Systematic Theology, Church History, etc.), to be taken at the end of the residency, that is, following successful completion of all course and language requirements. Passing these exams qualifies the student for doctoral candidacy.

### **Dissertation**

Production of a dissertation that makes an original contribution to the student's academic field is the final stage in the Ph.D. program. Preparation of a dissertation prospectus normally begins during the mentorship stage of the student's program, though submission must follow successful completion of written and oral comprehensives.

## Ph.D. Program Summary

<b>Residency</b>		<b>38</b>
PHD9101	Introduction to Research	1
PHD9102	Introduction to Teaching in Higher Education	1
PHD9201	Integrative Seminar I	3
PHD9202	Integrative Seminar II	3
____9###	Doctoral Seminars	24
<i>(See listings by discipline in <a href="#">Advanced Course Descriptions</a>.)</i>		
PHD9501	Mentorship I	3
PHD9502	Mentorship II	3
<b>Residency Examinations</b>		<b>4</b>
	First Research Language Competency	n/c
	Second Research Language Competency	n/c
	Comprehensive Exam (written)	2
	Comprehensive Exam (oral)	2
<b>Candidacy</b>		<b>18</b>
	Dissertation Prospectus	1
PHD9900	Dissertation	16
	Dissertation Defense	1
<b>Total Hours</b>		<b>60</b>

## Doctor of Education

---

The purpose of the Seminary's Doctor of Education program is to prepare men and women through rigorous academic study for service as leaders in denominational ministry, as teachers in colleges or seminaries, and as educators or administrators in local churches or Christian schools.

In our mission to equip students to serve the church and fulfill the Great Commission, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary has long recognized the importance of preparing qualified educators to pursue their calling. Southeastern continues to maintain a selection of degree programs focused on professional educators including the MDiv with Christian Education, the M.A. in Christian Education, and the M.A. in Christian School Administration. The addition of the Doctor of Education degree completes a full complement of academic training by providing a terminal degree program for those students called to the ministry of higher education.

Graduates of this degree program will be able to apply biblical concepts and educational theory in their chosen area of ministry. Graduates will also demonstrate competence in research skills necessary for guiding future research and problem solving. They will demonstrate leadership skills and administrative concepts needed in a variety of organizational settings and demonstrate teaching skills suited for both ministry and academic environments. Finally, graduates will be able to integrate insights from current research in human growth and development and learning theory to design effective educational models and programs.

### Pre-application Phase

The pre-application phase includes a pre-application form available from the Doctor of Education office, a professional resume, and official transcripts from each academic institution the applicant has attended beyond high school mailed to the Doctor of Education Office directly from each institution(s). Once these items are completed and considered by the Ed.D. Admission Committee, a full application form will be sent by mail.

## Full Application Process

The items listed below are necessary for an application to be complete:

1. The application form and applicable non-refundable fee: new applicants \$50, re-applicants \$25. Checks should be made payable to SEBTS.
2. A church affirmation and recommendation form is to be filled out by the church of current membership.
3. Recommendations from three persons who have known the applicant *longer than one year*. Recommendations should include one academic source, one clergy source, and one additional source.
4. A printed autobiography, 2–3 pages in length, documenting conversion experience, spiritual pilgrimage, call to ministry, and life experiences. This autobiography should include information on ministerial experience, spiritual growth, calling, and significant life events (such as marriage, physical and emotional illness, or divorce, and reasons for choosing Southeastern Seminary).
5. A printed statement of how this degree will complement the applicant's professional goals.
6. Miller Analogies Test (MAT) scores.
7. Applicants must successfully complete (minimum grade of B) a graduate-level class in statistics in order to fulfill the language requirement and assure adequate preparation for the course in statistics included in the program.
8. A master's degree in education or related fields from other accredited institutions will be accepted. Admission will require a minimum 3.25 GPA requirement in addition to an acceptable score on the MAT. However, for those students who did not have biblical studies background in their graduate program, a biblical core of 12 hours will be required prior to registration in the second year of the program. The biblical studies core consists of 12 hours composed of New Testament Survey (3 hours), Old Testament Survey (3 hours), Systematic Theology (3 hours), and Baptist History (3 hours). The same option applies to the statistics requirement. Those students lacking course work in Christian education may be given additional requirements.
9. Applicants must submit a 3–5 page paper on their personal philosophy of education.
10. After receiving all application materials the Ed.D. Committee may request an interview.
11. The Ed.D. Admission Committee will notify applicants of their admission status within 60 days of receiving their completed application.

Additional information may be obtained from the Doctor of Education Office, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, P.O. Box 1889, Wake Forest, NC 27588-1889. An application information sheet and check list will be provided to guide the student in completing the application.

## Degree Requirements

The Doctor of Education program is designed to be completed in three years. The curriculum for the first two years requires 48 semester hours. Of these 48 hours, 41 are in the classroom, while the remaining 7 semester hours will involve the student in mentorship and guided research and the dissertation prospectus. The third year requires 12 semester hours of dissertation work.

Students will take all classes on campus at Southeastern Seminary during two week-long sessions each semester, during January term, and during summer sessions. The first session occurs early in the semester after initial assignments have been completed. The second session occurs later in the semester to advance the student's understanding of his/her research and course content and to provide summative experiences.

### **Integrative Seminars**

Integrative Seminars are designed to be a forum for doctoral students and faculty where issues and developments in the ministry of Christian education and leadership are explored.

Students are required to take 6 hours of integrative seminars. Both of these seminars will be taken in Christian education or the student may elect to take a seminar in the Ph.D. program.

In order for a student to receive credit for a research seminar, the student must earn a B (3.0 on a 4.0 scale). Any grade below a B results in loss of credit for the course and the student is placed on probation after a review of the student's status by the Doctor of Education Committee. An additional research seminar grade below a B during the following semester may result in termination from the program.

## Advanced Statistics

Graduate studies in empirical research methodologies, statistical analysis, and computer applications serve as substitutes for foreign language studies in the Doctor of Education program. Actual foreign language studies are not ordinarily required unless mandated by the dissertation research topic.

## Mentorship

The Ed.D. program includes a mentorship; that is, a focused series of interactive academic meetings including personal tutoring in the field by the student's major professor. As this process takes place, the professor interacts with the student to provide academic direction and advice as the student develops increasing depth and skill in the area of research interest.

## Comprehensive Examinations

Comprehensive exams will consist of twelve hours of oral and written examinations following the completion of all course work and prior to advancing to candidacy. Six hours of the exam will be related to core requirements and 6 hours related to the area of concentration. Testing involving the area of concentration will be designed by the student's major adviser.

## Specialized Studies Courses

Students must complete 6 hours of course work related to their area of academic interest. These classes may include doctoral seminars at SEBTS. In addition, the Doctor of Education Committee may approve one doctoral-level course at another regionally accredited institution. Students who take courses at institutions other than SEBTS will pay fees and tuition charges prescribed by the host institution. If the student is simultaneously taking courses for credit at SEBTS, the student also will pay the seminary registration fees.

The student is responsible for requesting that an official transcript of coursework taken at other institutions be sent to the Registrar's office at SEBTS. No student will be cleared to take Comprehensive Examinations until the official transcript(s) have been received and evaluated by the Doctor of Education Committee at SEBTS.

## Dissertation

Production of a dissertation that makes an original contribution to the student's academic field is the final stage in the Ed.D. program. Preparation of a dissertation prospectus normally begins during the mentorship stage of the student's program, though submission must follow successful completion of written and oral comprehensives. The prospectus specifies the title, the proposed method, content of research, and demonstrates that the resources necessary to successfully complete the dissertation are available to the student.

In order to graduate with a Doctor of Education, the student must complete 60 hours of study as follows:

<b>Core Requirements</b>	<b>24</b>
EDD8100 Leadership of Educational Ministries	3
EDD8110 Church Administration and Management	3
EDD8120 Learning Theory and Instructional Design	3
EDD8130 History and Philosophy of Education	3
EDD8140 Spiritual Formation and Discipleship	3
EDD8150 Psychological Foundations for Education	3
EDD8160 Sociological Foundations for Education	3
EDD8170 The Doctrine of Humanity	3
<b>Advanced Statistics</b>	<b>3</b>
EDD8900 Advanced Statistics for Educators	3
<b>Integrative Seminars</b>	<b>6</b>
EDD8201 Integrative Seminar I	3
EDD8202 Integrative Seminar II	3
<b>Specialized Study Courses (Doctoral and upper-level Masters)</b>	<b>6</b>
EDD8301 Specialized Study I	3
EDD8302 Specialized Study II	3

<b>Mentorship and Guided Research</b>	<b>6</b>
EDD8501    Mentorship and Guided Research I	3
EDD8502    Mentorship and Guided Research II	3
<i>Areas of Concentration</i>	
Denominational and Educational Leadership	
Church Education	
Church Administration	
Christian School Leadership	
Teaching and Learning Curriculum	
Higher Education Administration	
Spiritual Formation and Discipleship	
Legal Issues In Education and Ministry	
(other areas of interest may be approved)	
<b>Research Methodology, Prospectus, and Dissertation</b>	<b>15</b>
EDD8910    Research Methods	2
EDD8915    Prospectus	1
EDD8920    Dissertation	12
<b>Total Hours</b>	<b>60</b>

## Course of Studies

### First year

<i>Sessions 1 and 2</i>	<b>12</b>
EDD81__    Core Courses	9
EDD8201    Integrative Seminar I	3
<i>Sessions 3 and 4</i>	<b>12</b>
EDD81__    Core Course	3
EDD8202    Integrative Seminar II	3
EDD8301    Specialized Study	3
EDD8900    Advanced Statistics	3

### Second year

<i>Sessions 5 and 6</i>	<b>12</b>
EDD81__    Core Courses	6
EDD8501    Mentorship and Guided Research I	3
EDD8302    Specialized Study	3
<i>Sessions 7 and 8</i>	<b>12</b>
EDD81__    Core Courses	6
EDD8502    Mentorship and Guided Research II	3
EDD8910    Research Methods	2
EDD8915    Prospectus	1

### Third year

<i>Fall</i>	
EDD8920    Dissertation	6
<i>Spring</i>	
EDD8920    Dissertation	6



# Doctor of Ministry

---

The purpose of the Seminary's Doctor of Ministry program is to equip the student for the practice of ministry at a high level of professional competence. The program provides opportunities for advanced study in intensive seminars, courses, and field settings. It combines academic study and experiential learning under faculty and field supervision to integrate theology and practice.

## Admission Requirements

**Pre-application:** The applicant will be interviewed by the Director to receive counsel about the program and the admission criteria in order to determine the prospect for acceptance into the program. The interview may be conducted by telephone or by a visit with the director and will be scheduled upon receipt of a completed pre-application form, a professional resume, and official transcripts of undergraduate and Master of Divinity or equivalent work from a recognized accredited school.

## Admission Criteria

Graduates of accredited colleges or universities who have also earned the Master of Divinity degree or its equivalent with distinction and have otherwise demonstrated aptitude for academic work on the doctoral level may apply for admission to the program of studies leading to the Doctor of Ministry degree.

In the judgment of the faculty, the D.Min. program is most effective when the students bring to it a period of experience in ministry that follows the attainment of the first professional degree. Students should have three years of full-time post-M.Div. ministry experience prior to beginning the D.Min. program and must be continuously engaged in some type of Christian ministry during enrollment. The program of study required for the D.Min. degree will be no fewer than three academic years.

Admission to the Doctor of Ministry program is determined by an evaluation of the applicant's academic ability and potential for excellence in ministry. Decisions on admission to the program are made by the Director and the Committee on Doctor of Ministry Studies.

Academic ability is assessed on the basis of transcripts of all college, seminary, and graduate divinity school work, and on the basis of performance on the Miller Analogies Test and any other tests the Director and the Committee on Doctor of Ministry Studies consider appropriate.

Potential for excellence in ministry is assessed on the basis of a letter of recommendation from the applicant's church; references from at least five persons acquainted with the applicant's ministry; and an essay describing one's Christian experience, calling, ministry service record, and goals in pursuing the Doctor of Ministry degree.

Application to the D.Min. program must be approved at least 90 days prior to the matriculation date.

Additional information may be obtained from the Doctor of Ministry Office, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, P.O. Box 1889, Wake Forest, NC 27588-1889. The Doctor of Ministry Office may be reached by phone at: 919-761-2216.

## Degree Requirements

Each student for the Doctor of Ministry degree works with a supervisory committee which consists of two faculty members and a field mentor. The chair of the committee shall be an elected faculty member. The student is assigned the chair following the admissions process, and once admitted, the Director confers with the student in completing the supervisory committee.

In order to continue in the program and to be awarded the degree, the student must maintain an academic average of at least 3.0 on a 4.0 scale. Additional hours beyond those taken to meet the requirements outlined below may not be taken to bring up the academic average to the required level. Students are required to maintain continuous enrollment. Any



exception to this rule must be approved by the Director and the Dean of Graduate Studies. Transfer of credit from other accredited D.Min. programs or post M.Div. programs will be considered by the Director on a case-by-case basis. Minimally, all transfer students must satisfactorily complete at least 14 credit hours of D.Min. work at Southeastern, including the Ministry Project and Project Report (6 credit hours), two intensive seminars (6 credit hours), and the Research Methods and Project Proposal Workshop (2 credit hours).

Fees for the program are based upon a per hour tuition rate along with an initial non-refundable deposit and admission fee. The Doctor of Ministry Office can provide more information. The D.Min. course of study is designed to be completed in three years. Enrollment beyond three years requires the consent of the Director and the chair of the supervisory committee. Continuous enrollment and extensions may be granted with additional fees. In no case shall the program extend beyond six years from the date of admission (exceptions are made for missionaries under appointment with the Southern Baptist International Mission Board.)

## Curriculum Design

Applicants in the Doctor of Ministry Program will select a vocational emphasis and be assigned to a cohort team made up of other students in that emphasis track. Upon admission, the student will participate in the curriculum with his or her cohort throughout the course of study in the selected ministry competence. The vocational emphases are:

- Doctor of Ministry with Christian Leadership (DMN 8600 Cohort)
- Doctor of Ministry with Expository Preaching (DMN 8900 Cohort)
- Doctor of Ministry with Missions, Evangelism, and Church Growth (DMN 8800 Cohort)

The Doctor of Ministry program requires a total of 32 hours including 12 hours of intensive five day, on-campus seminars, 12 hours of Contextualized Learning Experience courses completed from the ministry field with significant online components, 2 hours of Research Methods and Project Proposal Workshop completed in an on-campus format, and 6 hours of supervised field experience in the Ministry Project and Project Report.

### **Intensive Seminars** **12**

*The seminars are presented in four, five-day courses designed for each vocational emphasis. Each course offers 3 hours credit. The seminars provide the student a cohort peer learning experience with fellow students as well as interaction with faculty and guest facilitators.*

*The seminars are offered in five-day sessions during inter-terms. The student is a resident on the campus with access to faculty, library, and other Seminary resources.*

DMN8x01	Theoretical and Foundational Issues	3
DMN8x02	Biblical and Theological Foundations	3
DMN8x03	Historical and Contemporary Models	3
DMN8x04	Practical and Strategic Issues	3

### **Contextualized Learning Experience** **12**

*The CLE course requirements are accomplished from the student's field of ministry between the on-campus seminars. Each course contains an online component to maintain interaction between the student, cohort, and faculty. Each course offers 3 hours credit.*

*The course assignments correspond to the previous and upcoming seminars as well as application of content to the ministry context, and research and preparation for the final project and project report.*

DMN8x11	Contextualized Learning Experience in (Emphasis Track) I	3
DMN8x12	Contextualized Learning Experience in (Emphasis Track) II	3
DMN8x13	Contextualized Learning Experience in (Emphasis Track) III	3
DMN8x14	Contextualized Learning Experience in (Emphasis Track) IV	3

### **Research Methods and Project Proposal Workshop**

DMN8141	Research Methods and Project Proposal Workshop	2
---------	--	---

*This workshop will be conducted in a three-day format the Thursday, Friday and Saturday prior to seminar 3. The workshop will provide the culmination of prior CLE assignments related to the project and project report as well as provide the necessary instructions for conducting the project and writing the report.*

<b>Supervised Field Experience: Ministry Project and Report</b>	<b>6</b>
DMN8151 D.Min. Ministry Project and Project Report Writing I	3
DMN8152 D.Min. Ministry Project and Project Report Writing II	3

*The student submits a Ministry Project proposal to his or her supervisory committee following the workshop. Upon acceptance, the candidate begins his or her project requiring a minimum of fifteen weeks under the supervision of the committee. The candidate begins meeting monthly with his or her field mentor and faculty supervisor. Final draft copies of project report must be submitted to the supervisory committee at least 90 days before graduation, following a calendar established with the committee.*

**Total Hours 32**

Candidacy for the D.Min. degree is declared when the student has completed the 12 hours of intensive seminars, the 12 hours of Contextualized Learning Experience, the 2 hours of Research Methods and Project Proposal Workshop, has maintained at least a 3.0 grade point average, has an approved Ministry Project Proposal, and has the approval of the supervisory committee for candidacy. Candidacy permits the student to begin the 6 hours of supervised field experience in the ministry project and in the writing of the project report.

The ministry project shall require a minimum of 15 weeks under the supervision of the committee. The candidate submits monthly reports to the supervisory committee chair. The field mentor also submits a monthly report to the committee and to the candidate.

Upon completion of the project, the candidate writes and submits a copy of the final draft of the Doctor of Ministry Project Report to each member of the supervisory committee at least 90 days before graduation following the calendar established with the committee. The committee will then review the report and meet with the candidate for an oral evaluation. The project and the report are graded on a pass-fail basis. Committee approval of the report is required before credit is granted. Such approval should be achieved no later than the catalog deadline for submission of the report for binding or else an extension may be necessary and graduation may be delayed. Extensions in enrollment require additional fees.

Four copies of the Project in Ministry Report in final approved form should be submitted to the director. The copies must conform to the regulations provided by the director. The copies of the report must be in the Library for binding 15 days prior to graduation.

# Master of Theology

---

The purpose of the Seminary's Master of Theology degree program is to provide the post-M.Div. student with an opportunity for advanced guided research in a special area of theological study. Some students choose this program to enhance their academic qualifications for post-graduate or doctoral studies. Other students choose this program primarily to extend their preparation for ministry in a local church, on the mission field, or in other positions of denominational service. The Th.M. is designed to build leaders through personal mentoring by the faculty. The Th.M. Program has a thesis and a non-thesis option; students should consult with a faculty adviser or the Coordinator of the Th.M. program to determine which option best meets their academic goals.

## Master of Theology

### Admission Requirements

Only graduates of accredited colleges and universities who have also earned the M.Div. degree or its equivalent (as determined by the Seminary) from an accredited institution may apply for admission to the program of studies leading to the Master of Theology degree.

Admission to this program requires facility with two foreign languages. Students majoring in theological or applied studies may partially fulfill this requirement with either Greek or Hebrew, while students majoring in the biblical area must fulfill this requirement with both biblical languages.

Satisfaction of one of the language requirements can be achieved concurrently with the student's course work in the Th.M. program. Language requirements must be completed prior to approval of the Th.M. Guided Research.

Applications for admission to the Th.M. program should be made at least 60 days prior to matriculation. Students normally begin the program June 1, though they may commence in January as well.

M.Div. graduates from Southeastern will follow a simplified admissions procedure. Information regarding the simplified admission process, as well as simplified application forms, is available in the Admissions Office. Applications from non-Southeastern graduates will follow the steps below.

Admission to the Th.M. program is based upon the following application elements:

1. A completed set of application forms, including the Church Recommendation form, Personal Statement, Spouse's Personal Statement, Divorce form, Medical History, Immunization Record, and Th.M. Application form (and application fee). Applicants must also sign a copy of the "Southeastern Covenant."
2. A transcript showing the satisfactory completion of the Master of Divinity degree (or its equivalent) is the basic prerequisite. Minimum 3.0 GPA in the M.Div., or its equivalent, is required for application to the Th.M. program.
3. Official transcripts are required from all graduate and undergraduate studies. Southeastern students already have these transcripts on file.
4. Transcript or other evidence of satisfactory completion of all language requirements. Biblical Greek and/or Biblical Hebrew must be completed with an average grade of B or above, or a biblical language competency exam may be required.
5. Five references (non-family): 1 pastor; 2 personal character references; 2 academic (at least one from the field of desired specialization).
6. A graded research paper from the M.Div. program or an equivalent demonstration of research skills and scholarly writing ability is required.
7. Students for whom English is a second language should have a minimum TOEFL score of 600 (100 for the internet-based TOEFL) or an equivalent demonstration of ability to read and write in English at the scholarly level. TOEFL scores must be less than 24 months old to be considered valid by the Seminary.
8. Applicants must complete a Major Professor Request Form in which they designate a possible Major Professor and summarize their interest in the field concentration and their scholarly preparation for their desired specialization. Applicants may be approved only if there is a Major Professor available who agrees to work with the student in the desired discipline of major concentration. Applicants are required to meet with the desired Major Professor, in

person or by phone, in order to discuss the student's academic interests and planned course of study before completing the Major Professor Request Form

The applicant must waive all rights to privileged knowledge of the decision making process leading toward admission. All references and other evaluative documents will be confidential. The decision of the Admissions Office regarding a student's application to the Th.M. program, acting officially on behalf of the faculty, will be final. However, an applicant who fails to be admitted may reapply with the same application materials for the following year. A third application requires a complete update of all application materials.

### **Degree Requirements**

The degree, Master of Theology, is awarded based upon the satisfactory fulfillment (minimum 3.0 GPA) of the following requirements. All Th.M. students should consult with their Major Professor to determine the appropriate classes and course sequence that will enable timely graduation.

#### **1. IND7500 Bibliographical Research**

Candidates complete IND 7500 Bibliographical Research in the first two months after admission.

#### **2. Concentration Electives (Major)**

Candidates take six hours of masters-level course work in the field of concentration.

#### **3. Free Electives**

Students are to take six elective hours of master's level courses.

#### **4. IND7580 & 7581 Guided Reading I & II**

Candidates work with their Major Professor to complete IND 7580 and 7581 Th.M. Guided Reading I & II. Guided Reading should be completed prior to enrollment for Guided Research.

#### **5. IND7582 Guided Research**

In the place of a thesis, students in the Th.M. program must complete an acceptable research paper under the supervision of their Major Professor. The title, outline, and research methodology must be approved by the Major Professor at least by the beginning of the final semester prior to graduation, and the student's final draft must be delivered to the professor no later than 45 days prior to graduation. This paper is to be 40–60 pages in length and must follow Seminary standards in format and style, which is the most current edition of Kate L. Turabian, et al., *A Manual for Writers of Research Papers, Theses, and Dissertations*.

#### **6. Continuous Enrollment**

Candidates for the Th.M. degree are required to maintain continuous, full-time enrollment until the degree is completed. Fees will be charged each semester, including those semesters during which the Guided Research takes place. Continuous Enrollment is maintained by enrolling for at least one three-hour (3) component of the Th.M. program each fall and spring semester, including during the research stage of the program. Students who fail to complete their research after one semester of enrollment in IND 7582 Th.M. Guided Research (or students who do not wish to enroll in an academic course in a given semester) maintain continuous enrollment by enrolling in, and paying for, IND 7000 Th.M. Continuous Enrollment.

Missionaries under full-time career appointment by the Southern Baptist International Mission Board may receive special consideration regarding the continuous enrollment policy. Students who are appointed by the IMB will need to send an approved copy of the letter of confirmation from the IMB to the Th.M. Office in order to receive a letter of deferment.

#### **Note on the Th.M. Curriculum**

All Th.M. work is completed at the master's level, but half of the program credits are taken in courses designed to be at an advanced graduate level. The other half are taken in upper-level M.Div. courses (i.e., courses beyond those required in the M.Div. core or in the standard ministry track). Th.M. students may not repeat coursework previously taken in the M.Div. program.

## Th.M. Summary

<b><i>Upper-Level M.Div. Requirements</i></b>	<b>12</b>
Concentration Electives	6
Free Electives	6
<b><i>Graduate-Level Requirements</i></b>	<b>12</b>
IND7500 Bibliographical Research	3
IND7580 Th.M. Guided Reading I	3
IND7581 Th.M. Guided Reading II	3
IND7582 Th.M. Guided Research	3

**Total Hours** 24\*

*\*Students who fail to complete IND 7582 Th.M. Guided Research in one semester (or students who do not wish to enroll in an academic course in a given semester) must enroll in IND 7000 Th.M. Continuous Enrollment, which is 3 credit hours. Credit hours for IND 7000 Th.M. Continuous Enrollment are not counted toward graduation.*

## Master of Theology with Thesis

The purpose of the Master of Theology degree program is to provide the post-M.Div. student with an opportunity for advanced guided research in a special area of theological study. Graduates are prepared to teach at the undergraduate level. Some students choose this program to enhance their academic qualifications for further graduate study. Others may choose this program primarily to extend their preparation for ministry in a local church, on a mission field, or in other positions of denominational or other service.

### Admission Requirements

Only graduates of accredited colleges and universities who have also earned the M.Div. degree or its equivalent (as determined by the Seminary) from an accredited institution may apply for admission to the program of studies leading to the Master of Theology degree.

Admission to this program requires facility with two foreign languages, at least one of which must be a Biblical language: Greek or Hebrew. Students majoring in the Biblical area, however, must have both Greek and Hebrew.

Satisfaction of one of the language requirements can be achieved concurrently with the student's course work in the Th.M. program upon the recommendation of the Major Professor and with the approval of the Coordinator of the Th.M. Program. Language requirements must be completed, however, prior to approval of the Th.M. Thesis prospectus.

Applications for admission to the Th.M. program should be made at least 60 days prior to matriculation. Students normally begin the program June 1, though they may commence in January as well.

Admission to the Th.M. program is based upon the following application elements:

1. A completed set of standard application forms, including the Church Recommendation form, Personal Statement, Spouse's Personal Statement, Divorce form, Medical History, Immunization Record, and Th.M. Application form (and application fee). Applicants must also sign a copy of the "Southeastern Covenant."
2. Minimum 3.0 GPA on the M.Div. or its equivalent is required. Transcripts are required from all graduate and undergraduate studies.
3. Transcript or other evidence of satisfactory completion of all language requirements. This means the completion of Biblical Greek and/or Biblical Hebrew at the Master's level with an average grade of B or above; or the satisfactory completion of a biblical language competency exam.
4. Five references (non-family): 1 pastor; 2 personal character references; 2 academic (at least one from the field of desired specialization).
5. A graded research paper from the M.Div. program; or an equivalent demonstration of research skills and scholarly writing ability.
6. Students for whom English is a second language should have a minimum TOEFL score of 600 (100 for the Internet based test) or an equivalent demonstration of ability to read and write in English at the scholarly level. TOEFL scores must be less than 24 months old to be considered valid by the Seminary.

7. Applicants must complete a Major Professor Request Form in which they designate a possible Major Professor and summarize their interest in the field concentration and their scholarly preparation for their desired specialization. Applicants may be approved only if there is a Major Professor available who agrees to work with the student in the desired discipline of major concentration. Applicants are required to meet with the desired Major Professor, in person or by phone, in order to discuss the student's academic interests and planned course of study before completing the Major Professor Request Form.

The applicant must waive all rights to privileged knowledge of the decision making process leading toward admission. All references and other evaluative documents will be confidential. The decision of the Admissions Office regarding a student's application to the Th.M. program, acting officially on behalf of the faculty, will be final. However, an applicant who fails to be admitted may reapply with the same application materials for the following year. A third application requires a complete update of all application materials.

## **Degree Requirements**

The Master of Theology degree is awarded based upon the satisfactory fulfillment of the following requirements:

### **1. Courses and Seminars**

A candidate must complete at least 15 semester hours of study chosen from upper-level M. Div. courses and doctoral seminars, with a minimum of 45 quality points earned on these 15 hours (a "B" average). No additional hours may be taken to make up a deficiency in quality points. A maximum of three (3) hours may be transferred from graduate courses at other institutions taken concurrently with or within one year of enrollment in Southeastern's Th.M. program. Approval of transfer credits must be made by both the Coordinator of the Th.M. program and the student's Major Professor. Six (6) semester hours must be taken in doctoral seminars, which are open only to Th.M. and Ph.D. students. Th.M. students may not take more than 3 classes in a single semester and no seminars may be taken prior to satisfactory completion of IND 7500 Bibliographical Research. The Coordinator of the Th.M. program may grant exceptions to these rules upon the request of the Major Professor.

### **2. Major Field**

Each Th.M. student must select a Major Field of study (Biblical Studies, Theological Studies, or Applied Theology) in which at least 12 of the required 15 course and seminar semester hours must be completed. Within the field of Biblical Studies students may specialize in Old Testament or New Testament. Within the field of Theological Studies students may specialize in Theology, Philosophy, Church History, or Christian Ethics. Within the field of Applied Theology students may specialize in Preaching, Evangelism, Missions, or Biblical Counseling. In some cases, with the consent of the Coordinator of the Th.M. program, a program of study may be approved in one of the other academic fields offered at the Seminary. During the first semester of the program, the student must complete IND 7500 Bibliographical Research for 3 credit hours under the supervision of his or her Major Professor.

### **3. Other Fields**

Candidates must consult with their Major Professor in the selection of courses outside of their area of specialization.

### **4. Thesis**

The candidate must prepare a thesis on an approved subject within the major field of concentration, following *The SBL Handbook of Style*, ed. Patrick H. Alexander et al. (Peabody: Hendrickson, 1999). A full prospectus, including a proposed subject and a plan of research for the thesis, must receive initial approval by the Major Professor. After Major Professor approval the prospectus is to be submitted by the Major Professor to the Th.M. Office. Then the prospectus will be reviewed by the 2nd reader and the SBL/Turabian style reader. The prospectus will then be returned to the student for corrections. The Coordinator of the Th.M. program, together with the Major Professor and the 2nd reader, will form the prospectus approval committee. Once the prospectus has received final approval, the student may commence work on the Thesis under the supervision of the Major Professor.

### **5. Deadlines**

At least 45 days before the candidate expects to receive the degree four "final draft" copies of the Th.M. thesis must be submitted to the candidate's Major Professor who will then submit these copies to Th.M. Office. The thesis will then be read and graded by the Major Professor and two other faculty readers. Following an oral examination, 4 copies, in final form, must be delivered to the library 15 days prior to graduation for binding. These deadlines are final; thus, failure to meet deadlines may delay a student's graduation from the Th.M. program.



## 6. Oral Examination

Upon completion of the thesis, the candidate's work will be evaluated by an examining committee composed of the Major Professor and the two faculty readers. Normally these will be professors within the candidate's major field or with whom the candidate has studied in the Th.M. program. In this exam, the candidate will be expected to defend the thesis and may be expected to demonstrate academic competence in the area of specialization. Final approval will be determined by a majority of the committee.

## 7. Continuous Enrollment

Candidates for the Th.M. degree are required to maintain continuous, full-time enrollment until the degree is completed. Fees will be charged each semester, including those semesters during which the research and writing of the thesis takes place. Continuous Enrollment is maintained by enrolling for at least one three (3) hour component of the Th.M. program each fall and spring semester, including during the writing stage of the program. Students who fail to complete their thesis after one semester of enrollment in IND 7590: Th.M. Thesis (or students who do not wish to enroll in an academic course in a given semester) maintain continuous enrollment by enrolling in, and paying for, IND 7000: Th.M. Continuous Enrollment.

Missionaries under full-time career appointment by the Southern Baptist International Mission Board may receive special consideration regarding the continuous enrollment policy. Students who are appointed by the IMB will need to send an approved copy of the letter of confirmation from the IMB to the Th.M. Office in order to receive a letter of deferment.

## Th.M. with Thesis Summary

<b>Major Area</b>		<b>15</b>
IND7500	Bibliographical Research	3
	Doctoral Seminars	6
	Upper-level M.Div. Courses	6
<b>Th.M. Thesis</b>		<b>9</b>
IND7590	Th.M. Thesis	9
<b>Total Hours</b>		<b>24*</b>

*\*Students who fail to complete IND 7590 Th.M. Thesis in one semester (or students who do not wish to enroll in an academic course in a given semester) must enroll in IND 7000 Th.M. Continuous Enrollment, which is 3 credit hours. Credit hours for IND 7000 Th.M. Continuous Enrollment are not counted toward graduation.*

# Course Descriptions

## Undergraduate Courses

---

### Bible Backgrounds

**BBG2610 Biblical Study Tour**

A guided study tour of Palestine with emphasis upon historical, geographical, and archaeological orientation on the various sites. 3 semester hrs.

**BBG2620 The Journeys Of Paul Study Tour**

A guided tour of the lands of Paul's journeys focusing upon historical, geographical, and archaeological orientation, with special emphasis on insights for biblical exposition. 3 semester hrs.

### Biblical Theology and Interpretation

**BTI1100 Hermeneutics**

An introduction to the basic principles of biblical interpretation and hermeneutical procedures. 3 semester hrs.

### Computers

**CIS1100 Introduction to Computers**

This course introduces the student to the use of the computer for academic work, focusing on the Microsoft Windows operating system and Microsoft Word, Excel, and PowerPoint. Students are also advised concerning the proper use and the abuse of technology. 3 semester hrs.



## Communication

### **COM1100 Communication**

An introduction to the theory, basic principles, and methods of oral communication with emphasis on improving speaking and listening skills in the context of interpersonal communication, small group discussion, and public speaking. 3 semester hrs.

### **COM2610 Argumentation and Debate**

A study of the methods and theories of argumentation and discussion. Attention is given to research, analysis and case building, and oral participation. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: COM 1100.

### **COM3610 Bible Exposition I**

A study of the basic principles of sermon preparation with emphasis on the expository method. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: COM 1100.

### **COM3620 Bible Exposition II**

This course consists of lectures on sermon delivery together with actual preparation and presentation of sermons by class members. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: COM 3610.

### **COM3630 Great Preachers**

A study of outstanding preachers, their life and times, methods and messages, contribution, strengths and weaknesses. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: COM 3620.

## Economics

### **ECO1600 Personal Finance**

An investigation of the biblical principles of financial stewardship with a focus upon personal application. The goal is to train the student to establish financial integrity through the study of Scripture, preparing a financial assessment, creating a budget, and eliminating debt. 3 semester hrs.

### **ECO2600 Economics**

A study of the theories and institutions that organize and direct economic activities in contemporary society. Basic principles in micro- and macro-economics will be included. 3 semester hrs.

## Education

### **EDU2600 Introduction to Christian Education**

Introductory study of Christian education with emphasis on principles and objectives of educational programs of the church. 3 semester hrs.

### **EDU2620 Ministry with Youth**

A study of the basic needs and problems of middle and high school age youth. Emphasis will be placed on developing programs for youth in the local church. 2 semester hrs.

### **EDU3500 Paradigms of Education & Leadership**

An introduction to philosophical and worldview underpinnings of educational and leadership practice. It provides students with a context in which they may formulate their philosophy of education and leadership as they consider the biblical, theological, historical, philosophical, and sociological foundations. 3 semester hours.

### **EDU3520 Educational Psychology**

A broad overview and evaluation of the major schools of thought in educational psychology including behaviorism, cognitivism, and humanism. Developmental theory, individual differences, exceptionality, group management, and individualized instruction are clarified. Attention is given to biblical principles related to teaching and learning. The

primary application of this course is to the classroom and related forms of group instruction. The course includes a field experience component. 3 semester hrs.

### **EDU3521 Ministry Planning and Program Design**

An introduction to the foundational principles of the management process and their application to the design of programs in the local church. Emphasis is placed on skill development in planning, organizing, and implementing ministry programs. 3 semester hours.

### **EDU3610 Ministry of Teaching and Discipleship**

A study of the principles and methods of preparation, delivery and evaluation for effective Bible teaching in diverse cultural settings for the purpose of Christian growth and discipleship. The teaching skills of the leader are developed. 3 semester hrs.

### **EDU3630 Ministry of Leadership & Equipping**

An introduction to basic leadership principles and methods. It provides an in-depth examination of trait, behavioral, and contingency theories of leadership. Leadership theories are evaluated biblically and theologically. Unique aspects of biblical leadership related to the church and denomination will be explored. 3 semester hours.

### **EDU3660 Leadership, Culture, and Context**

A study of the principles for leadership contextualization and cultural relevance. The course will examine how leaders are developed and how the cultural context impacts the process and methods of leadership training. Students develop skills in understanding and adjusting to a new leadership context or culture. 3 semester hours.

## English

### **ENG0010 Fundamentals of Composition**

A pre-college course reviewing fundamental concepts of grammar and composition. Satisfactory completion is required to allow a student to enter ENG 1110. 3 semester hrs. (non degree).

### **ENG1110 English Composition I**

A study of the skills essential to effective composition. Special emphasis given to the elements of the writing process, the principles of proper paragraph development, and logical argumentation. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: ENG 0010, or placement via score on SAT, ACT, or English Placement Exam.

### **ENG1120 English Composition II**

A survey of the research and composition skills needed to write research papers. Special emphasis will be given to developing knowledge of the Turabian format for research papers, understanding and applying principles of research, and writing effective research papers. An introduction to the primary genres of literature. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: ENG 1110.

### **ENG2110 Survey of British Literature**

A survey of British Literature from Beowulf to the moderns from a Christian perspective. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: ENG 1110 and 1120.

### **ENG2120 Survey of American Literature**

A survey of American Literature from colonial to modern times from a Christian perspective. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: ENG 1110 and 1120.

### **ENG2600 Creative Writing**

Creative writing concentrates on the creation of original short stories and poems. It will include readings of model short stories and poems with a view to analyzing the literary elements that writers use as tools in creating literature. A literary magazine, containing the students' creations, will be published at the end of the semester. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: ENG 1110 and 1120.

**ENG3500 World Literature**

A study of significant literary works in the eastern as well as western traditions from a Christian perspective. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: ENG 1110 and 1120.

**ENG3510 History of the English Language**

A study of the history and development of the English language. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: ENG 1110 and 1120.

**ENG3521 Shakespeare I**

A study of several of Shakespeare's comedies, history plays, and sonnets against the background of the life and times of the dramatist. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: ENG 1110 and 1120.

**ENG3522 Shakespeare II**

A study of Shakespeare's major tragedies against the background of the life and times of the dramatist. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: ENG 1110 and 1120.

**ENG3610 Introduction to Linguistics**

A study of the principles of language in general with a special emphasis on the application of those principles to English. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: ENG 1110 and 1120.

**ENG3620 Milton**

A study of Milton's poetry and prose in their Renaissance and Reformation contexts. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: ENG 1110 and 1120.

**ENG3630 C.S. Lewis**

A study of C. S. Lewis's major writings with emphasis on the imaginative fiction and apologetics. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: ENG 1110 and 1120.

**ENG3710 American Romanticism 1820-1860**

Investigates a period in literary history often referred to as The American Renaissance. The course covers major authors from Emerson to Dickinson, and includes writers such as Whitman, Thoreau, Melville, Poe, Hawthorne, and Stowe. The course also involves readings from prominent literary critics of the American Romantic period. The course is designed to introduce students to the major literary works, genres, and criticism of American literature from the 1820's to the Civil War. 3 semester hours. Prerequisite: ENG 1110 and 1120.

**ENG3760 Contemporary American Novels**

Exposes students to 6-8 novels written since 1980. Students will become familiar with the conventions and criticism surrounding contemporary fiction, and will study this fiction in the context of contemporary American culture, art, and politics. The course focuses on literary postmodernism, and assesses contemporary novels through a Christian lens, investigating the intersections between Christ and culture. 3 semester hours. Prerequisite: ENG 1110 and 1120.

**ENG3770 Modern American Poetry**

An examination of modern American poets from a Christian perspective. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: ENG 1110 and 1120.

**ENG4590 Writing Center Practicum: Tutor Training and Advanced Writing Workshop**

Introduction to the theory and practice of teaching writing one-to-one. Students will develop writing theories, processes, and skills in order that they may become effective writing tutors. This course is required of all undergraduate writing tutors in the Writing Center. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: ENG 1110 and ENG 1120.

**ENG4599 Senior Colloquium: English**

A study of the major historical and contemporary documents of literary theory from within a Christian perspective. Students will write a major paper in which they shape a Christian understanding of literature and literary theory. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: Completion of core English requirement, including English Literature and American Literature Surveys.

**ENG4610 Development of British Poetry**

A study of representative British poems from the Anglo Saxon period to the present. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: ENG 1110 and 1120.

### **ENG4620 Development of the British Novel**

A study of representative English novels from the early 18th century to the present. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: ENG 1110 and 1120.

### **ENG4630 Old and Middle English Poetry**

An advanced study of Anglo-Saxon and medieval literature which will give the student a knowledge of the history and development of the English language. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: ENG 1110 and 1120.

### **ENG4640 Seventeenth-Century British Literature**

Readings in the major British writers of the early 17th century, excluding Shakespeare and Milton. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: ENG 1110 and 1120.

### **ENG4650 Literature of the Bible**

A study of the literary qualities of the Bible, emphasizing genres and figures of speech. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: ENG 1110 and 1120.

### **ENG4710 International Study Tour**

Overseas study tour of selected sites of significance to the study of English literature. Locations will vary from year to year, but include the major authors in the canon of English literature. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: ENG 1110 and 1120.

## Ethics

### **ETH3600 Christian Ethics**

A systematic study of Christian ethics taken as a theoretical and practical discipline and offered at an introductory level. Attention is given to biblical and theological foundation as well as to current issues relevant to the witness of the Church in society. 3 semester hrs.

### **ETH3610 Marriage and Family**

A study of biblical and theological foundations for marriage and family life. Enables students to apply biblical moral standards in their family and marriage relationships and in family life ministry. 3 semester hrs.

### **ETH4990 Current Issues in Christian Ethics**

Intensive study and research of one or more moral issues which are of immediate concern to the Church, society, and Christian ethicists. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: ETH 3600.

## Evangelism

### **EVA1100 Personal Evangelism**

An introduction to the presentation of the gospel to the individual, and personal preparation for the task. Biblical foundations and demands for evangelism provide the basis of study. 3 semester hrs.

### **EVA2610 Christian Growth and Discipleship**

An introduction to principles of development and their application to personal spiritual growth and discipleship development. 3 semester hrs.

### **EVA3610 Introduction to Church Growth**

An introduction to the nature and practice of church growth with emphasis on its biblical, theological, and historical roots. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: EVA 1100.

### **EVA3620 Church Evangelism**

An introduction to the development of a perennial program of evangelism in the local church. Study will be made of various successful programs of evangelism developed by churches throughout America. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: EVA 1100.

### **EVA3710 Practicum in North American Evangelism**

A combination of academic study and field church planting experience conducted in selected settings under approved supervision, in cooperation with the North American Mission Board and/or state conventions and local churches. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: EVA 1110 or permission of instructor.

### **EVA3720 Practicum in International Evangelism**

A comprehensive experience in an international setting including both practical involvement in personal and other types of evangelism and exposure to various methodologies and ministries of evangelism. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: EVA 1110 or permission of instructor.

## General Studies

### **GEN1100 Introduction to the Cooperative Program**

An overview of the Southern Baptist Cooperative Program. This interactive course will examine topics ranging from New Testament principles of cooperative missions to the practical ways the Cooperative Program benefits Southern Baptists. 0 semester hrs.

## Geography

### **GEO2500 World Geography**

A survey of geography with emphasis on the location of nations and cities, rivers and seas; a review of the historical and current political situation of each major area of the world. Topics include language, religion, population, government, culture, and economy. 3 semester hrs.

## Greek

### **GRK2610 New Testament Greek I**

An introduction to the basic grammar of New Testament Greek. Credit will be given only if both GRK 2610 and GRK 2620 are satisfactorily completed. 3 semester hrs.

### **GRK2620 New Testament Greek II**

A continuation of grammatical studies together with beginning readings in the Greek New Testament. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: GRK 2610.

### **GRK3610 Greek Syntax and Exegesis I**

A study of syntax, inflection, and vocabulary on the intermediate level and exegetical readings in the Greek New Testament. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: GRK 2620.

### **GRK3620 Greek Syntax and Exegesis II**

A continuation of GRK3610 studying syntax, inflection, and vocabulary and exegetical readings in the Greek New Testament. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: GRK 3610.

## Hebrew

### **HEB2610 Old Testament Hebrew I**

An introduction to the fundamentals of classical Hebrew with primary emphasis on the strong verb and basic vocabulary. Credit will be given only if both HEB 2610 and 2620 are satisfactorily completed. 3 semester hrs.

**HEB2620 Old Testament Hebrew II**

A continuation of HEB 2610 with emphasis on the weak verb and reading from the biblical text. 3 semester hrs.  
Prerequisite: HEB 2610.

**HEB3610 Biblical Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis**

A consideration of the special problems of intermediate Hebrew grammar with supervised reading of selected texts in the Old Testament. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: HEB 2620.

**HEB3620 Intermediate Hebrew Exegesis**

A practicum in the exegesis of Hebrew texts, building on the intermediate level study of Hebrew grammar and syntax. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: HEB 3610.

## History

**HIS1110 Western Civilization I**

A survey of the development of western civilization to the 1400s. 3 semester hrs.

**HIS1120 Western Civilization II**

A survey of the development of western civilization from the 1400s to the present. 3 semester hrs.

**HIS2110 Church History I**

A survey of the history of Christianity from apostolic times through the Reformation. 3 semester hrs.

**HIS2120 Church History II**

A survey of the history of Christianity from the Reformation to the present, including Baptist origins and development. 3 semester hrs.

**HIS2130 Baptist History and Distinctives**

A study of Baptist origins, development, principles, leaders, and thought. Special attention is given to the distinctive contributions of Baptists. 3 semester hrs.

**HIS2610 State Baptist Conventions: History and Polity**

A study of the history, structure, operation, and ministries of the state Baptist conventions. This course requires classroom study and attendance at an annual meeting of the Baptist State Convention of North Carolina, the Baptist General Association of Virginia, or the Southern Baptist Conservatives of Virginia as either a messenger or observer. 2 semester hrs.

**HIS2611 The Southern Baptist Convention**

This course is designed as a series of lectures, discussions, and on-site examination. Students will meet for two days, travel to the Convention, observe what occurs, and, upon their return, prepare a paper analyzing the yearly meeting from a practical and theological standpoint. 2 semester hrs.

**HIS3510 American History I: Pre-1877**

A survey of American political, economic, military, social, and cultural history from its colonial beginnings to the end of Reconstruction. 3 semester hrs.

**HIS3520 American History II: Post-1877**

A survey of American political, economic, military, social, and cultural history from the end of Reconstruction to the present. 3 semester hrs.

**HIS3531 The Reformation**

An historical and critical study of selected aspects of the Protestant Reformation. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: HIS 2110.

**HIS3532 American Religious History**

This course will trace the development of American religion from the Colonial period to the present. Such classical problems in the story of American religion as pluralism, denominationalism, church and state, and the role of experience will be emphasized. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: HIS 2110.

**HIS3620 Greco-Roman and Early Medieval History**

A survey of the development of Greek and Roman culture, its shaping of the ancient Mediterranean world, its continuation into the Middle Ages, and its impact on modern Western culture. 3 semester hrs.

**HIS3630 African History Since 1700**

An examination of the important figures, events, ideas and values in African history since 1700. 3 semester hrs.

**HIS3640 Far Eastern History**

A study of the history of the Far East with emphasis on China and Japan. 3 semester hrs.

**HIS3650 American Constitutional Development**

An examination of the evolution and development of American constitutional law and thought, both theoretically and as applied. Special attention will be given to constitutional interpretation, substantive due process, the freedom of religion clauses, and the broader historical milieu in which constitutional decisions were made. 3 semester hrs.

**HIS4599 Senior Colloquium: History**

An intensive reading, research, and lecture course designed to help the student develop a Christian approach to the craft of history. This course is designed to build upon, and tie together, the previous courses in history taken by the student and to prepare the student for further studies both inside and outside of academia. 3 semester hrs.

**HIS4620 Ancient Near Eastern History**

A survey of ancient Near Eastern Societies focusing on Mesopotamian, Egyptian, Hittite, Canaanite, and Persian cultures with a special emphasis on their relationship to Israelite history. 3 semester hrs.

**HIS4630 The Civil War**

An examination of the origins, development and results of the Civil War (1860–1865). 3 semester hrs.

**HIS4631 Race Relations in America**

An examination of the history of race relations in America (particularly between blacks and whites) from 1619 to the present, with an emphasis on the role that Christianity played in this matter. 3 semester hrs.

**HIS4632 The Sixties: America 1960–1973**

An in-depth examination of the historical events and developments of the 1960's, including the Kennedy presidency and assassination, the Vietnam War, the civil rights movement, President Johnson's War on Poverty and the emergence of the Culture War. 3 semester hrs.

**HIS4633 The American Revolution**

This course focuses on the founding of the United States of America with special emphasis placed on America's war for independence from Great Britain and the drafting of the United States Constitution. 3 semester hrs.

**HIS4640 Twentieth-Century Europe**

An analysis of the countries of Europe in the 20th- Century. Topics include: World War I, the Weimar Republic and Europe between the wars, appeasement, World War II, the Cold War, nationalism and separatism, and the European Union. Stress is given to the effects of 20th-century events upon the current world situation and possible future results. 3 semester hrs.

**HIS4650 Latin American History**

A survey of Latin America from the pre-Columbian era to the present. Topics include the pre-Columbian empires, European colonization, the centuries of Portuguese and Spanish rule, independence, and the subsequent struggle for political and economic stability. 3 semester hrs.

**HIS4990 Special Topics in History**

A detailed investigation of a topic in history to be determined by the instructor. 3 semester hrs.



## History of Ideas

### **HOI1110 The History of Ideas I**

The introductory course for the History of Ideas presenting the concepts of a Christian Worldview, the basics of philosophy, the relation between faith and reason, and the role of the Great Books in a Christian education. Selected readings in primary texts illustrate how an idea develops through history. 3 semester hrs.

### **HOI1120 The History of Ideas II**

Readings in primary texts from the ancient and classical periods, with attention given to the Ancient Near East, Greece, and Rome as foundations for Western Culture. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: HOI 1110.

### **HOI2110 The History of Ideas III**

Readings in primary texts from the medieval era to the early modern period, with attention given to important works in Christian thought. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: HOI 1120.

### **HOI2120 The History of Ideas IV**

Readings in primary texts from the early modern period through the twentieth century, with attention given to changes in philosophy, science, religion, government, and culture. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: HOI 2110.

### **HOI3510 Seminar in Theology and Culture**

Readings in primary texts that demonstrate the development of Western thought in theology, ethics, and culture. Students do research and writing projects integral to this effort. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: HOI 2120.

### **HOI3520 Seminar in Philosophy and Science**

Readings in primary texts that demonstrate the development of Western thought in philosophy and the philosophy of science. Students do research and writing projects integral to this effort. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: HOI 2120.

### **HOI3530 Seminar in History and Politics**

Readings in primary texts that demonstrate the development of Western thought in history, the philosophy of history, and political theory. Students do research and writing projects integral to this effort. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: HOI 2120.

### **HOI4599 Senior Colloquium: History of Ideas**

A reading, research, and writing course designed to engage the intellectual history of Western thought from a Christian worldview. Students continue reading primary texts and complete a senior thesis. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: HOI 3510, HOI 3520, HOI 3530.

## Latin

### **LAT2610 Latin I**

An introduction to the grammar and literature of the Latin language. The ideas and lifestyle of ancient writers of Latin will be directly encountered as a part of the language learning process. 3 semester hrs.

### **LAT2620 Latin II**

A continuation of the study of the grammar and literature of the Latin language. The ideas and lifestyle of ancient writers of Latin will be directly encountered as a part of the language learning process. 3 semester hours.

## Mathematics

### **MAT0010 Math Foundations**

A pre-college course reviewing the fundamental concepts of mathematics, including fractions, decimals, percents, the order of operations, the laws of signs, exponents and radicals, algebraic functions and equations, basic methods of measuring, unit conversion, graphing and statistics, and basic trigonometry and geometry. 3 semester hrs. (non-degree).



### **MAT1600 College Algebra**

A study of Algebraic functions and graphs, inequalities, exponents and radicals, logarithms, polynomial functions, linear and quadratic equations, and systems of equations. Prerequisite: MAT 099, or placement via score on SAT, ACT, or Math Placement Exam. 3 semester hrs.

## Ministry Studies

### **MIN3520 The Pastor and the Preaching Ministry**

An examination of the role of expository preaching in the life of the local church, with an emphasis on the pastoral and ecclesiological implications of an expositional ministry. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: COM1100 Communication

### **MIN3610 Pastoral Ministry**

A study of the multiple ministries of the modern pastor, including planning a preaching program, filling the pastoral role of the congregation, planning services and activities, and relating his ministry to the community and denomination. 3 semester hrs.

### **MIN3620 Church Administration**

A study of the principles and practices of good administration in the church, with special attention given to the small congregation in which the minister will have major responsibility for administrative matters. 2 semester hrs.

### **MIN3630 Women in Ministry**

An introduction to both the biblical basis and practical application of women's ministries. 3 semester hrs.

### **MIN3631 Biblical Foundations for the Minister's Wife**

A practical survey of issues relating to the minister's wife. This class is directed primarily toward the minister's wife. Any woman would benefit from the biblical teachings of this class. Besides the wife of ministers, single women, female college students, and women from the community are welcome to attend. 3 semester hrs.

### **MIN3640 Foundations of Student Ministry**

A study of foundational principles in establishing and maintaining a ministry to youth. This course emphasizes a biblical basis, philosophy and essentials for an effective youth ministry. The recruitment and staffing of volunteers is highlighted. 3 semester hrs.

### **MIN4610 Pastoral Theology**

Study of the nature and responsibilities of the pastoral office. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: NTS 1110 and NTS 1120.

### **MIN4620 Biblical Counseling**

A basic introduction to biblical counseling theory and techniques. Attention is focused upon how the Scriptures and theology form the foundation and substance for Christian counseling. The history of counseling within the Church, biblical concepts for understanding people and their problems, and biblical methods of change are addressed. 3 semester hrs.

### **MIN4650 Supervised Ministry**

Ministry in an appropriate field setting with a competent supervisor. Cognitive and affective learning experiences are designed to foster the student's competence in ministry. 3 semester hrs.

### **MIN4690 Christian Ministry Workshop**

A specialized study designed to cultivate specific knowledge and/or skills in an aspect of Christian ministry or vocation. Pass/Fail. 1 or 2 semester hrs.

### **MIN4692 Christian Ministry Workshop 2**

A specialized study designed to cultivate specific knowledge and/or skills in an aspect of Christian ministry or vocation. Pass/Fail. 2 semester hrs.

### **MIN4710 Advanced Practicum in Church Growth**

An advanced workshop approach in spiritual formation and renewal of the life of the church. 2 semester hrs.

### **MIN4900 Mentored Internship I**

Ministry in an appropriate field setting with an approved supervisor. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: Conference with the supervisor, supervisory instructor, and Associate Dean or Dean.

### **MIN4901 Mentored Internship II**

Ministry in an appropriate field setting with an approved supervisor. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: Conference with the supervisor, supervisory instructor, and Associate Dean or Dean.

### **MIN4991 Contemporary Issues in Women's Studies**

A study of cultural influences on women, especially as these concerns relate to women's roles in ministry. Biblical guidelines will be emphasized. 3 semester hrs.

## Missions

### **MIS2610 The History of Missions**

An inquiry into the development of Christian missions with special emphasis on the development of modern missions beginning with William Carey. 3 semester hrs.

### **MIS3510 Cross-Cultural Communication**

The study and practice of communication across cultural and social boundaries with emphasis placed on cross-cultural communication of the Gospel. 3 semester hrs.

### **MIS3600 Introduction to Great Commission Studies**

An introduction to the biblical, theological, and practical aspects related to the practice and fulfillment of the Great Commission. Special attention is given to contemporary practices in missions and evangelism. 3 semester hrs.

### **MIS3610 Mission Area Studies: Regional**

Studies in the cultural and religious background, the historical developments, and the present situation of Christian missions in a specific geographical area. Only available to M.Div./I.C.P. Spouses. 3 semester hrs.

### **MIS4510 Christian Missions: Principles and Practice**

An introduction to the biblical, theological, historical, and practical bases for Christian missions. Special attention is given to contemporary issues in missions. 3 semester hrs.

### **MIS4520 Introduction to Anthropology**

Selected insights from the field of cultural anthropology are surveyed and applied to cross-cultural ministry. Social structures, customs, thought forms, and social change are studied in light of the missionary's change-agent role. 3 semester hrs.

### **MIS4550 HandsOn Deployment Workshop**

A workshop designed to prepare students for participation in the International Mission Board HandsOn Student Mobilization Initiative semester abroad by covering the practical topics such as cross-cultural ministry, area studies, fund-raising, and culture shock upon entry and re-entry. 2 semester hours.

### **MIS4551 HandsOn Debriefing Workshop**

The HandsOn Debriefing Workshop is designed to improve the International Mission Board Hands On Student Mobilization Initiative semester abroad by evaluating the experiences of those who have just returned from their overseas assignment. 1 semester hour.

### **MIS4590 International Church Planting**

A treatment of international church planting in its theoretical and practical dimensions. Students will be equipped to develop a model for church planting that is theologically driven and contextually appropriate. The case studies and models to be discussed and critiqued will be those that have arisen in international contexts. 3 semester hrs.

**MIS4610 Missionary Linguistics: Theory**

A basic introduction to the structure of language with an emphasis on how to master more efficiently any languages which may be encountered on the mission field. 2 semester hrs.

**MIS4790 Practicum in Church Planting**

A combination of academic study and field missionary experience conducted in selected settings under approved supervision, in cooperation with the North American Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention and/or Baptist state conventions and local churches. 3 semester hrs.

**MIS4980 Current Topics in International Missions**

An intensive study of selected current issues in international missions. Topics and Professors will be announced. (May be taken more than once for credit.) 3 semester hours.

**MIS4990 Current Topics in North American Missions**

An intensive study of selected current issues in missions within the United States. Topics and professors will be announced. (May be taken more than once for credit.) 2 semester hrs.

## Music

**MUS0010 Introduction to Basic Musicianship**

A study of the rudiments of musicianship which includes: elementary knowledge of writing music, harmony, and part writing. 2 semester hrs.

**MUS1501 Basic Musicianship I**

A study of the rudiments of musicianship which includes: writing music, harmony, and part writing. 2 semester hrs.

**MUS1502 Sightsinging Lab I**

A study in sight singing and ear training skills of music majors using drills to develop aural awareness. Melodic, harmonic, and rhythmic dictation are emphasized. To be taken in conjunction with Basic Musicianship I. 1 semester hr.

**MUS1503 Basic Musicianship II**

A study of the rudiments of musicianship which includes: writing music, harmony, and part writing. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: MUS 1500.

**MUS1504 Sightsinging Lab II**

A continuation of Sightsinging Lab I. A study in sight singing and ear training skills of music majors using drills to develop aural awareness. Melodic, harmonic, and rhythmic dictation are emphasized. To be taken in conjunction with Basic Musicianship II. 1 semester hr. Prerequisite: MUS 1501.

**MUS1530 Beginning Voice Class**

The study of the fundamentals of voice production, the principals of singing, and sacred song literature. Opportunity for individual attention and performance in class. No previous training necessary. 2 semester hrs.

**MUS1531 Intermediate Voice Class**

The study of voice production, the principles of singing, and sacred song literature. Opportunity provided for individual attention and performance. No previous training necessary. 2 semester hrs.

**MUS1532 Vocal Diction I**

A study of English, Latin, and Italian diction for use in studio and choral ensembles. The International Phonetic Alphabet will be used. 1 semester hr.

**MUS1533 Vocal Diction II**

A study of French, Spanish, and German diction for use in studio and choral ensembles. The International Phonetic Alphabet will be used. 1 semester hr.

**MUS1534 Beginning Piano Class**

Instruction in piano technique with emphasis on score reading and vocal accompaniment. 1 semester hr.

**MUS1535 Intermediate Piano Class**

Instruction in piano technique with emphasis on score reading and vocal accompaniment. 1 semester hr.

**MUS1536 Beginning Guitar Class**

Guitar instruction in a class setting. Opportunity provided for individual attention and performance in class. No previous training necessary. 2 semester hrs.

**MUS1537 Intermediate Guitar Class**

Guitar instruction in a class setting. Opportunity provided for individual attention and performance in class. No previous training necessary. 2 semester hrs.

**MUS1581 Chapel Choir**

A mixed ensemble open to all. The music will consist of anthems and shorter works from all style periods with weekly participation in chapel. 1 semester hr.

**MUS1582 Southeastern Choir**

In concert each semester, the Seminary Choir presents either a major work or selections from the masterpieces of choral music. May be taken for a total of 4 hours credit applicable toward graduation requirements or may be taken without credit. 1 semester hr.

**MUS1583 Male Chorale**

The male chorale, a men's ensemble open to all, performs a wide variety of sacred music in chapel and occasionally in local churches. 1 semester hr.

**MUS1584 Orchestra**

An ensemble designed to provide an opportunity for college students to utilize instrumental skills. 1 semester hr.

**MUS1585 Contemporary Music Ensemble**

An auditioned mixed vocal ensemble with instruments taken from the ranks of the Chapel Choir and Seminary Orchestra. This group will perform chamber/contemporary gospel music literature to be performed on campus and in off-campus concerts. This class may be taken more than once for credit. 1 semester hr. Prerequisites: audition; MUS 3511 or MUS 3514 concurrently.

**MUS1586 Male Vocal Ensemble**

This is an auditioned small ensemble taken from the ranks of Male Chorale. Membership in this group presupposes participation or enrollment in MUS 3512. Further, this group will learn chamber/pop gospel music literature and be featured as a performance group promoting SECWF on campus and in off-campus concerts and tours. 1 semester hr.

**MUS1589 Handbell Choir**

Practical experience in handbell-ringing with the possibility of occasional performance in chapel or recital. 1 semester hr.

**MUS2501 Basic Musicianship III**

A study of the rudiments of musicianship which includes: writing music, harmony, and part writing. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: MUS 1510.

**MUS2502 Sightsinging Lab III**

A continuation of Sightsinging Lab II. A study in sight singing and ear training skills of music majors using drills to develop aural awareness. Melodic, harmonic, and rhythmic dictation are emphasized. To be taken in conjunction with Basic Musicianship III. 1 semester hr. Prerequisite: MUS 1511.

**MUS2503 Basic Musicianship IV**

A study of the rudiments of musicianship which includes: writing music, harmony, and part writing. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: MUS 2500.

### **MUS2504 Sightsinging Lab IV**

A continuation of Sightsinging Lab III. A study in sight singing and ear training skills of music majors using drills to develop aural awareness. Melodic, harmonic, and rhythmic dictation are emphasized. To be taken in conjunction with Basic Musicianship IV. 1 semester hr. Prerequisite: MUS 2501.

### **MUS2510 Music History I**

A study of the development of Western music beginning in the Hellenistic influences and continuing through the Medieval, Renaissance, and Baroque periods of music history. Attention will be given to representative styles, genres, composers, and literature of each period. Literature composed for the Church will receive particular emphasis. 2 semester hrs.

### **MUS2511 Music History II**

A study of the development of Western Music beginning in the Classic period and continuing through the Romantic and post-Romantic periods of music history. Literature composed for the church will receive particular emphasis. 2 semester hrs.

### **MUS2640 Voice—Private Study**

Private instruction in vocal techniques using Italian, German, French, and English art songs and arias. \*This course involves an extra fee. (See [Fees and Expenses](#)). 2 semester hrs.

### **MUS2642 Piano—Private Study**

Private instruction in piano technique with emphasis on score reading and vocal accompaniment. \*This course involves an extra fee. (See [Fees and Expenses](#)). 2 semester hrs.

### **MUS2644 Orchestra Instrument—Private Study**

Instruction in performance on an orchestra instrument with an approved private instructor. Experience in instrument required. 2 semester hrs.

### **MUS2646 Private Study Organ**

Instruction in organ with an approved private teacher. \*This course involves an extra fee (See [Fees and Expenses](#)). 1 semester hr.

### **MUS2647 Guitar—Private Study**

Instruction in guitar with an approved private teacher. \*This course involves an extra fee (See [Fees and Expenses](#)). 2 semester hrs.

### **MUS3501 Form and Analysis**

An introduction to the analysis of the forms and genres of tonal music utilized on common practice from the Baroque Era through the Romantic Era. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: Basic Music Competency

### **MUS3503 Orchestration**

The study of techniques of writing and scoring for orchestral instruments. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisites: MUS 3600.

### **MUS3515 Keyboard Literature**

A survey of the music keyboard from the earliest manuscripts through the present. 2 semester hrs.

### **MUS3516 Instrumental Literature**

A study in instrumental music literature for music majors in the area of instrumental applied music. 2 semester hrs.

### **MUS3520 Fundamentals of Conducting**

A study of the basic patterns and gestures for leading congregational and ensemble performance music. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: MUS 1510.

### **MUS3521 Advanced Conducting**

A study of conducting gestures appropriate to leading a choir and/or orchestra. 2 semester hrs.

**MUS4549 Recital**

Recital and approved program notes appropriate to college-level performance. 0 semester hrs.

**MUS4560 Vocal Pedagogy**

A study in the techniques of training the singing voice and teaching voice privately or in small groups. 2 semester hrs.

Prerequisite: MUS 1615 and MUS 3611.

**MUS4562 Keyboard Pedagogy**

A study of the art of teaching students effectively how to play the piano or organ. 2 semester hrs.

**MUS4564 Instrumental Pedagogy**

A study of the pedagogical principles for teaching strings, brass, woodwinds and percussion effectively to students. 2 semester hrs.

**MUS4671 Introduction to Church Music**

A study of the biblical foundations, history, objectives, functions, and organization of the music ministry of the church with emphasis on the administration of a comprehensive music ministry. 2 semester hrs.

**MUS4672 The Graded Choir Program**

A study of the development and administration of a fully graded choir program in the church. 2 semester hrs.

**MUS4673 Music in Missions**

An investigation of musical methods and materials used in missions and outreach with an emphasis on cross-cultural contexts and the role of indigenous music in missions. 2 semester hrs.

**MUS4674 Church Music Ministry Resources**

The study and examination of materials and methods for a comprehensive church music program. 2 semester hrs.

## New Testament

**NTS1110 New Testament Introduction I**

An introductory course, including the inter-testamental period, the New Testament world and the life of Christ. 3 semester hrs.

**NTS1120 New Testament Introduction II**

An introductory course, including the biblical history of the Apostolic period, Apostolic epistolary literature, and the Apocalypse. 3 semester hrs.

**NTS3610 Life and Teaching of Christ**

Study of life and teachings of Christ as presented in the four gospels. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: NTS 1110 and NTS 1120.

**NTS3620 Early Pauline Epistles**

Historical and exegetical study of Paul's epistles to the Thessalonians, Corinthians, and Romans. 3 semester hrs.

Prerequisite: NTS 1110 and NTS 1120.

**NTS3630 Later Pauline Epistles**

Historical and exegetical study of Galatians, Paul's prison and pastoral epistles. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: NTS 1110 and NTS 1120.

**NTS3640 Hebrews and General Epistles**

Historical and exegetical study of Hebrews and the general epistles. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: NTS 1110 and NTS 1120.

**NTS3710 New Testament Bible Exposition**

Study of specific New Testament books based on the English text. Courses offered will vary from year to year. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: NTS 1110 and NTS 1120.

**NTS3711 Matthew**

Study of Matthew based on the English text. Courses offered will vary from year to year. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: NTS 1110 and NTS 1120.

**NTS3712 Mark**

Study of Mark based on the English text. Courses offered will vary from year to year. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: NTS 1110 and NTS 1120.

**NTS3713 Luke**

Study of Luke based on the English text. Courses offered will vary from year to year. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: NTS 1110 and NTS 1120.

**NTS3714 John**

Study of John based on the English text. Courses offered will vary from year to year. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: NTS 1110 and NTS 1120.

**NTS3715 Acts**

Study of Acts based on the English text. Courses offered will vary from year to year. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: NTS 1110 and NTS 1120.

**NTS3716 Romans**

Study of Romans based on the English text. Courses offered will vary from year to year. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: NTS 1110 and NTS 1120.

**NTS3717 1 Corinthians**

Study of 1 Corinthians based on the English text. Courses offered will vary from year to year. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: NTS 1110 and NTS 1120.

**NTS3718 2 Corinthians**

Study of 2 Corinthians based on the English text. Courses offered will vary from year to year. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: NTS 1110 and NTS 1120.

**NTS3720 Galatians-Ephesians**

Study of Galatians-Ephesians based on the English text. Courses offered will vary from year to year. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: NTS 1110 and NTS 1120.

**NTS3723 Philippians, Colossians, Philemon**

Study of Philippians Colossians Philemon based on the English text. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite NTS1110 and NTS1120.

**NTS3727 1 and 2 Thessalonians**

Study of 1 and 2 Thessalonians based on the English Text. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisites NTS1110 and NTS1120.

**NTS3730 1 and 2 Timothy, Titus**

Study of 1 and 2 Timothy Titus based on the English text. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite NTS1110 and NTS1120.

**NTS3740 Hebrews**

Study of Hebrews based on the English text. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: NTS1110 and NTS1120.

**NTS3745 1 and 2 Peter, Jude**

Study of 1 and 2 Peter Jude based on the English text. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: NTS1110 and NTS1120.

**NTS3750 1 2 3 John, James**

Study of 1 2 3 John James based on the English text. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: NTS1120 and NTS1120.

**NTS3755 Revelation**

Study of the Revelation based on the English text. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: NTS1110 and NTS1120.



### **NTS4610 New Testament Theology**

A study of the theological message of the early Christian community as expressed in the New Testament documents. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: NTS 1110 and NTS 1120.

### **NTS4620 New Testament Eschatology**

Study of the eschatological teachings of the New Testament, special attention given to the book of Revelation. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: NTS 1110 and NTS 1120.

## Old Testament

### **OTS1110 Old Testament Introduction I**

An introduction to the history, literature, and religion of the Old Testament, including a detailed examination of the problems and interpretations of the Pentateuch and Former Prophets. 3 semester hrs.

### **OTS1120 Old Testament Introduction II**

A continuation of OTS 1110 with a focus on the Latter Prophets and the Hagiographia. 3 semester hrs.

### **OTS3610 Pentateuch**

Study of the first five books of the Bible. Attention to the divine purpose for the Hebrew nation in the redemptive scheme of the Bible. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: OTS 1110 and OTS 1120.

### **OTS3620 Wisdom Literature**

Historical and exegetical study of poetic books and wisdom literature of the Old Testament. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: OTS 1110 and OTS 1120.

### **OTS3630 Major Prophets**

An exegetical and theological study of selected passages from the major prophets using the English text. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: OTS 1110 and OTS 1120.

### **OTS3710 Old Testament Bible Exposition**

Study of specific Old Testament books based on the English text. Courses offered will vary from year to year. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: OTS 1110 and OTS 1120.

### **OTS3711 Genesis**

Study of Genesis based on the English text. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: OTS1110 and OTS1120.

### **OTS3712 Exodus**

Study of Exodus based on the English text. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: OTS1110 and OTS1120.

### **OTS3713 Leviticus-Deuteronomy**

Study of Leviticus-Deuteronomy based on the English text. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: OTS1110 and OTS1120.

### **OTS3720 Joshua, Judges, Ruth**

Study of Joshua, Judges, Ruth based on the English text. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: OTS1110 and OTS1120.

### **OTS3725 Samuel, Kings, Chronicles**

Study of Samuel, Kings, and Chronicles based on the English text. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: OTS1110 and OTS1120.

### **OTS3730 Ezra, Nehemiah, Esther**

Study of Ezra, Nehemiah, and Esther based on the English text. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: OTS1110 and OTS1120.

### **OTS3735 Job**

Study of Job based on the English text. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: OTS1110 and OTS1120.



**OTS3740 Psalms**

Study of Psalms based on the English text. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: OTS1110 and OTS1120.

**OTS3741 Proverbs**

Study of Proverbs based on the English text. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: OTS1110 and OTS1120.

**OTS3750 Ecclesiastes, Song of Solomon**

Study of Ecclesiastes and Song of Solomon based on the English text. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: OTS1110 and OTS1120.

**OTS3755 Isaiah**

Study of Isaiah based on the English text. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: OTS1110 and OTS1120.

**OTS3760 Jeremiah Lamentations**

Study of Jeremiah and Lamentations based on the English text. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: OTS1110 and OTS1120.

**OTS3765 Ezekiel**

Study of Ezekiel based on the English text. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: OTS1110 and OTS1120.

**OTS3766 Daniel**

Study of Daniel based on the English text. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: OTS1110 and OTS1120.

**OTS3770 Hosea-Malachi**

Study of Hosea-Malachi based on the English text. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: OTS1110 and OTS1120.

**OTS4610 Old Testament Theology**

An examination of the Old Testament as to its theological content with special attention to its scope and unity. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: OTS1110 and OTS1120.

## Philosophy

**PHI2100 World Cultures and Religions**

An introduction to the world's significant cultural developments and religious systems, including Judaism, Christianity, Islam, Hinduism, and Buddhism. 3 semester hrs.

**PHI2500 Christian Philosophy**

An introductory study in philosophy and apologetics, including the nature of religion, the relation of philosophy to theology, the existence of God, faith and reason, science and the problem of evil. 3 semester hrs.

**PHI3510 Logic**

A study of classical logic drawing upon primary and secondary sources. This includes a focus on rational argumentation, syllogistic reasoning, definition, predication, induction and deduction, formal and informal fallacies, signification, categories, predictables, and categorical and complex propositions. This course will also include evaluation of argumentation in natural language. 3 semester hrs.

**PHI3520 Rhetoric**

Rhetoric is a survey of the origins and structure of the rhetorical tradition. Emphasis will be laid upon the classical origins of the Western rhetorical tradition and its development, giving treatment to composition, and speech communication. Students will implement the insights gleaned from this study in composition and rhetorical exercises. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: PHI 3510.

**PHI3550 Epistemology**

A study in the theory and nature of truth, the grounds for justification of belief, and the nature of Christian truth claims. Application will be made to the phenomena of both special and general Christian revelation. 3 semester hrs.

### **PHI4600 Christian Apologetics**

An investigation of the nature and methods of presenting and defending the reasonableness of the Christian faith. 3 semester hrs.

## Political Science

### **POL3500 American Government**

A study of the Constitution of the United States, American federalism, and political behavior. The course analyzes the legislative, executive, judicial, and administrative functions of the national, state, and local governments. 3 semester hrs.

## Psychology

### **PSY2600 Introduction to Psychology**

An introduction to psychology as a science with special emphasis on the integration of psychology with biblical truth. The origins, assumptions, techniques, instruments, and methods of psychology will be studied and related to Scripture. 3 semester hrs.

### **PSY3530 Child and Adolescent Development**

A study of the general principles and theories of growth and development of the child from conception through adolescence. Emphasis is placed upon intellectual, physical, emotional, cultural, social, and spiritual development. The course includes a field experience component for secondary education candidates. 3 semester hrs.

### **PSY3610 Marriage Enrichment**

A learning experience for married students and their spouse. Inquiry into the effects of ministry vocations upon marriage, aspects of marriage enrichment, foundations of marital health, and patterns of coping with marital conflict. 3 semester hrs.

## Science

### **SCI1600 Natural Science**

A survey of the structure and function of the universe through the sciences of astronomy, chemistry, physics, geology, and biology. Scientific vocabulary and basic math skills will be reviewed and utilized within the course structure. 3 semester hrs.

## Sociology

### **SOC2600 Introduction to Sociology**

An introduction to, and survey of, the field of sociology, which examines the nature of society. Social processes, social institutions, and patterns of social interaction are studied in relation to contemporary life and ministry. 3 semester hrs.

## Spanish

### **SPN1610 Spanish I**

An introduction to the basic components of Spanish with primary emphasis on a practical vocabulary along with idiomatic and grammatical concepts. Credit will be given only if SPN 1610 and SPN 1620 are satisfactorily completed. 3 semester hrs.

### **SPN1620 Spanish II**

Continuation of SPN 1610. Reading of selected short stories with emphasis on oral tradition and conversation. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: SPN 1610.

### **SPN2610 Intermediate Spanish I**

The course focuses on the expansion of essential skills of the Spanish language through an emphasis on reading, writing, and speaking idiomatic Spanish. Students will further develop grammar skills and vocabulary. 3 semester hrs.

Prerequisites: SPN 1620.

### **SPN2620 Intermediate Spanish II**

The course provides a continuation of SPN 2610. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: SPN 2610.

## Theology

### **THE3110 Christian Theology I**

A comprehensive study of the major doctrines of the Christian faith from the point of the view of those who are within the Christian church. The nature of theology, its methods and claims are discussed and assessed. The major Christian doctrines are examined in their mutual relationships: revelation, God, creation, providence, man. 3 semester hrs.

### **THE3120 Christian Theology II**

A continuation of THE 3110. An examination of the doctrines of sin, Jesus Christ, Holy Spirit, and salvation. 3 semester hrs.

### **THE3130 Christian Theology III**

A continuation of THE 3110 and THE 3120. An examination of the doctrines of church and last things. 3 semester hrs.

### **THE4620 The Doctrine of God**

A biblical, historical, and systematic study of the doctrine of God, including concepts of God, God's nature and attributes, and God's work in the world. The course will include consideration of classic formulations of the doctrine, along with current issues in theology proper. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: THE3110 or professor permission.

### **THE4621 The Doctrine of the Trinity**

A study of the doctrine of the Trinity considered from the perspectives of biblical, historical and systematic theology. The course will examine contemporary formulations of the doctrine and its relation to current issues in the church. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: THE3110 or professor permission.

### **THE4630 The Doctrines of Creation and Providence**

A biblical, historical, and systematic study of creation and providence that examines the relationship of God to the world, current developments in the study of God's activity in the origins of the world, and current developments in the study of God's sustaining activity in the world. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: THE3110 or professor permission.

### **THE4640 The Doctrine of Humanity**

A survey of the biblical teachings concerning human beings in relationship to God, creation, and other humans. Attention will be given to the understandings of anthropology in the teachings of several major theologians of the church. contemporary views of human nature will be discussed and evaluated. 3 semester hours. Prerequisite: THE3110 or professor permission.

### **THE4720 The Doctrine of Christ**

The doctrine of the person of Christ considered from the perspectives of biblical, historical, and systematic theology, with special attention to current issues. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: THE3120 or professor permission.

### **THE4730 The Doctrine of the Holy Spirit**

A survey of the biblical teaching and doctrinal development of the Spirit of God. Attention will be given to fundamental theological problems of the doctrine of the Spirit. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: THE3120 or professor permission.

### **THE4740 The Doctrine of Atonement**

A biblical and historical study of the doctrine of the Atonement with theological reflection upon the saving significance of the death of Christ. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: THE3110 or professor permission.

**THE4741 The Doctrine of Salvation**

An introduction to current issues concerning the Christian concept of salvation. Central theological, philosophical, and missiological issues will be explored. special attention will be given to the formulation of an acceptable evangelical perspective. 3 semester hours. Prerequisite: THE3120 or professor permission.

**THE4810 The Doctrine of the Church**

A biblical, historical, and systematic survey of the Christian concept of the church. Particular attention will be given to the nature and function of the church as begun in the first century and developed in history. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: THE3130 or professor permission.

**THE4830 The Doctrine of Last Things**

A biblical, historical, and systematic study of the doctrine of last things, including concepts such as the Christian hope, death, resurrection, parousia, the last judgment, and final destiny. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: THE3130 or professor permission.

**THE4900 The Study of a Selected Theologian**

A study of the theology of a selected Christian thinker—classical or contemporary. The theologian to be studied will be announced with the publication of the course schedule. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: THE3110, THE3120, and THE3130 or professor permission.

**THE4950 Contemporary Theological Issues**

A study of significant contemporary theological issues. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: THE3110, THE3120, and THE3130 or professor permission.

## Graduate Courses

---

### Bible Backgrounds

**BBG5600 Biblical Orientation**

A study of the historical, geographical, linguistic, and cultural settings of the Bible and an overview of the principles of biblical interpretation. Attention will also be given to the doctrine of biblical inspiration, authority, and canonicity. 3 semester hrs.

**BBG6710 Josephus: His Writings and Importance**

A study of the writings of the Jewish historian, Josephus, with a look to his contribution, importance, and influence as an historian and biblical commentator. 3 semester hrs.

**BBG6810 Historical Geography of the Bible**

An in-depth study of the history and geography of the Bible with special emphasis on the place names, their history and their importance for economic, cultural, demographic, and theological development in the Bible. Special attention is given to the findings of archaeology as they bear on geography, history, culture, and texts of the Old and New Testaments. 2 semester hrs.

**BBG6900 Biblical Archaeology**

An interpretation of the Bible by historical periods in the light of specific archaeological discoveries. 2 semester hrs.

**BBG7910 Bible Land Studies in Biblical Archaeology**

A guided lecture tour of the Bible Lands with special attention given to the issues involved in identification, excavation, and conservation of major archaeological sites. 3 semester hrs. Pass/Fail Course.

### **BBG7920 Field Archaeology**

Field experience in the scientific techniques of modern archaeological methods. Sites in the Middle East and contiguous areas of the biblical world will constitute the laboratory for the field work. Summer. 4, 6, or 8 semester hrs.

## **Biblical Counseling**

### **BCO7110 Career Counseling and Vocational Development**

Career Counseling and Vocational Development provides a broad understanding of career development theories, occupational and vocational information, vocational assessment procedures and instruments, and career counseling methods and approaches. 3 semester hours.

### **BCO5500 Biblical Counseling**

A basic introduction to biblical counseling theory and techniques. Attention is focused upon how the Scriptures and theology form the foundation and substance for Christian counseling. The history of counseling within the Church, biblical concepts for understanding people and their problems, and biblical methods of change are addressed. 3 semester hrs.

### **BCO5501 Counseling Women**

Principles of counseling applied to issues uniquely brought by women into the counseling setting. Issues such as post-traumatic stress, infertility, miscarriage, abuse, and woman-battering will be covered. 3 semester hrs.

### **BCO6500 Counseling Theory**

Surveys the major counseling theories and addresses some of the basic issues in counseling practice. The basic techniques of each theory are introduced and practiced. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: BCO 5500.

### **BCO6551 Counseling Individuals with Problematic Emotions**

A study of the most common problematic emotions: depression, anxiety, and anger. The focus is on developing an understanding of these emotions as biological, moral, relational, and spiritual phenomena and then learning biblical intervention strategies. A biblical perspective on suffering and pain is also addressed. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: BCO 5500.

### **BCO6552 Counseling Individuals with Addiction Problems**

The course will examine a range of addictions encountered today. Topics will include etiology of addictions on the family and its dynamics, intervention, treatment, and long-term recovery issues. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: BCO 5500.

### **BCO6560 Marital and Pre-marital Counseling**

A biblical understanding of marriage and gender role definitions is developed. Biblical methods for counseling the most common marriage problems are elucidated. Particular emphasis will be placed on biblical conflict resolution. A biblically derived model for pre-marital counseling will be presented. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: BCO 5500.

### **BCO6570 Counseling Parents and Children**

Biblical principles for parenting and developing an understanding of various childhood problems. Preference is given to educating and training parents to counsel their own children. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: BCO 5500.

### **BCO6580 Counseling and the Church**

An in-depth study of the practical aspects of the counseling ministry of a local church. Developing concept and consensus within the church, implementation of the ministry, building procedures and practice, and a system of accountability will be explored. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: BCO 5500.

### **BCO6590 Crisis Intervention**

An intensive study of counseling persons who are experiencing marital conflict, mental illness, alcoholism, bereavement, divorce, aging, and mental retardation. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: BCO 5500.

**BCO6660 Marriage Enrichment**

A learning experience for married students and their spouses. Inquiry into the effects of ministry vocations upon marriage, aspects of marriage enrichment, foundations of marital health, and patterns of coping with marital conflict. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: Spouse must attend classes. PASS/FAIL COURSE.

**BCO6950 Introduction to Abnormal Human Behavior**

Etiology, dynamics and treatment of selected psychological disorders, and an introduction to the current Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: BCO 5500.

**BCO7501 Counseling Practicum I**

An intensive counseling practicum where students are required to analyze cases under the direction of a counseling supervisor and participate in role-play counseling situations. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: BCO 5500. Pass/Fail Course.

**BCO7502 Counseling Practicum II**

A continuation of BCO 7501. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: BCO5500. It is strongly recommended that the student take BCO 7501 before taking BCO 7502. Pass/Fail Course.

**BCO7550 Biblical Counseling Case Conference**

An upper-level case presentation and discussion seminar designed for students who are currently active in formal biblical counseling cases. This seminar will provide students with instructional oversight of their ongoing cases, with special emphasis on improving counseling skills and understanding the counseling relationship and the counseling process. Current issues in biblical counseling will also be discussed. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: BCO 5500. It is strongly recommended that the student take both BCO 7501 and BCO 7502 before taking BCO 7550.

## Biblical Theology and Interpretation

**BTI5100 Hermeneutics**

An introduction to the basic principles of biblical interpretation and hermeneutical procedures. 3 semester hrs.

**BTI5200 Women and Biblical Interpretation**

A survey of gender-conscious approaches to biblical interpretation including complementarian, egalitarian and feminist approaches. 3 semester hrs.

**BTI5900 SCP Hermeneutics Intensive**

Advanced Intensive for approved students who successfully completed Hermeneutics in undergraduate studies. 3 semester hrs.

**BTI6500 Methods and Issues in Biblical Interpretation**

An advanced survey of the nature, methods, and issues of biblical interpretation. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: HEB 5120 or GRK 5120 and OTS 5120 or NTS 5120.

**BTI6600 Old Testament Theology**

An examination of the Old Testament as to its theological content with special attention to its scope and unity. 3 semester hrs.

**BTI6700 New Testament Theology**

A study of the theological message of the early Christian community as expressed in the New Testament documents. 3 semester hrs.

# Christian Education

## **CED5510 The Teaching Ministry of the Church**

A basic survey course designed to secure an overall view of the field of Christian education: historical, theological, philosophical, and psychological foundations, materials, and agencies. 3 semester hrs.

## **CED5520 The Bible Teaching Program of the Church**

A study of means by which local churches plan for and provide opportunities for Bible study. Major attention is given to the development and administration of Sunday School in a local church, ways to train teachers, and how to evaluate/improve existing situations. 3 semester hrs.

## **CED6500 Paradigms of Education & Leadership**

An introduction to philosophical and worldview underpinnings of educational and leadership practice. It provides students with a context in which they may formulate their philosophy of education and leadership as they consider the biblical, theological, historical, philosophical, and sociological foundations. 3 semester hours.

## **CED6510 Learning Theories and Applications**

A study of basic principles and procedures in learning and teaching as they relate to Christian education, discipleship, and the leadership process. 3 semester hrs.

## **CED6520 Ministry Planning and Program Design**

An introduction to the foundational principles of the management process and their application to the design of programs in the local church. Emphasis is placed on skill development in planning, organizing, and implementing ministry programs. 3 semester hours.

## **CED6551 Ministry of Christian Education with Preschool and School-Age Children**

A study of the basic needs and problems of preschool and elementary school-age children, with special attention to religious development. 3 semester hrs.

## **CED6553 Ministry of Christian Education with Youth**

A study of the basic needs and problems of middle and high school-age youth, with special attention to religious development. 3 semester hrs.

## **CED6554 Ministry of Christian Education with the College Student**

A study of the basic needs and problems of the college student, with special attention to religious development. 3 semester hrs.

## **CED6555 Ministry of Christian Education with the Adult**

A study of the needs and problems of the adult, with special attention to religious development. 3 semester hrs.

## **CED6561 Evangelism through Education Ministries**

An introduction to current methods of educational evangelism, with the primary emphasis being an overview of FAITH and GROW. Weekly visitation will be required. 3 semester hrs.

## **CED6600 The Minister of Education**

An introduction to the role and function of education ministers in church and denominational positions. Major segments include clarification of call, gifts for ministry, church expectations, staff relations and general supervision of the educational programs of a church. Attention will be given to processes of change and the need for continuing personal growth. 3 semester hrs.

## **CED6610 Ministry of Teaching and Discipleship**

A study of the principles and methods of preparation, delivery, and evaluation for effective Bible teaching in diverse cultural settings for the purpose of Christian growth and discipleship. The teaching skills of the leader are developed. 3 semester hours.



### **CED6620 Theory and Practice in Educational Administration**

An integrative study of local church and denominational administration of selected church programs. The relationship between theory and practice will be examined during seminar and workshop sessions conducted in local churches and/or denominational offices. 2 semester hrs.

### **CED6621 Curriculum Design in Christian Education**

A study of the process of curriculum building in the local church, of the selection of curriculum materials for use in the local church, and of the development of new curricula and curriculum materials. 3 semester hrs.

### **CED6622 Learning Resources**

A study of the role of learning resources, equipment, and services in Christian education, worship, ministries, and outreach with emphasis on the organization and administration of a media center in the local church. 3 semester hrs.

### **CED6630 Ministry of Leadership & Equipping**

An introduction to basic leadership principles and methods and an in-depth examination of trait, behavioral and contingency theories of leadership. Leadership theories are evaluated biblically and theologically. Unique aspects of biblical leadership related to the church and denomination will be explored. 3 semester hrs.

### **CED6631 Leadership Recruitment and Training**

A study of ways to discover, enlist, and develop leaders and teachers. 3 semester hrs.

### **CED6640 Team Ministry Leadership**

A course dealing with the theoretical and practical experiences necessary to guide learning in group settings, the facilitation of the work of administrative committees in the church, and the creation of support groups for growth and ministry. 3 semester hours.

### **CED6650 Christian Education and Church Growth**

A study of current educational movements and trends within the church with emphasis on their role in illustrating and clarifying contemporary religious issues and in shaping the educational ministry of the church as an agent of church growth. 3 semester hrs.

### **CED6660 Leadership, Culture, and Context**

A study of the principles for leadership contextualization and cultural relevance. The course will examine how leaders are developed and how the cultural context impacts the process and methods of leadership training. Students develop skills in understanding and adjusting to a new leadership context or culture. 3 semester hours.

### **CED6670 Mission Education in the Church**

A study of the biblical and theological basis for mission education in the church and how this is expressed through the Christian education organizations, programs, and methods of work of Woman's Missionary Union and Brotherhood. 2 semester hrs.

### **CED6680 Religious Journalism**

An introduction to religious journalism. Practice in writing religious news stories and articles for denominational papers, other religious publications and newspapers, as well as curriculum materials. 2 semester hrs.

### **CED6690 Recreational Leadership**

Methods and issues in the development, direction and administration of recreational programs across the life span of all age groups for the purpose of Christian outreach. 3 semester hrs.

### **CED6700 Church and Community Weekday Ministry**

A study in the development of programs for churches with a weekday ministries program. Emphasis is placed on discovering needs of a community and developing programs to meet these needs. Attention is given to church and community surveys and the administration of weekday ministry programs. 2 semester hrs.

### **CED6710 Weekday Early Education Ministries**

A study of the biblical philosophy, historical background, facilities, daily programs, and overall functioning of weekday education centers for preschoolers, birth through five years, as ministries of the local church. 2 semester hrs.



**CED6720 Philosophy of Christian School Education**

An overview of the major aspects of a Christian school for pastor, administrators, teachers, and other church leaders. Topics include school structure, curriculum, and teaching methods. 3 semester hrs.

**CED6730 Christian School Administration**

This course is designed to prepare students to serve as principals, superintendents, and in other positions of administration in Christian schools at the elementary and secondary levels. Topics include governance, curriculum, personnel management, and policy formation. 3 semester hrs.

**CED6740 Curriculum Design for Christian Schools**

An examination of curriculum design from a variety of perspectives. Students will evaluate, design, and develop curricula for use in a Christian school. 2 semester hrs.

**CED6750 Teaching Methods: 21st Century Trends and Issues**

A study of current trends, including an examination of assessment strategies. Special attention will be given to the needs of exceptional children and the use of technology. (Course fulfills methods requirement for A.C.S.I. certification.) 3 semester hrs.

**CED6755 Teaching Methods for Secondary School Instruction**

This course focuses on strategies that can lead teachers to choices and actions that have the potential to enhance learning opportunities at the junior and senior high school levels. Special attention is given to the importance of a Christian philosophy of education. Current literature, along with contemporary practice and instructional models, will be examined in light of this Christian philosophy. 3 semester hrs.

**CED6760 Supervision of Instruction in Christian Schools**

Examination of the methods, theories, and research applying to supervision of Christian school instruction and personnel at all levels of education. 2 semester hrs.

**CED6780 Christian School Law and Finance**

A study of key legal issues facing Christian school educators and an examination of issues and concepts in the financing of Christian schools. 3 semester hrs.

**CED6790 Homeschooling**

Guidance and assistance in developing an effective homeschooling program for parents and others who wish to know more about homeschooling, who will be serving in a mission setting, or in a local church where homeschooling is an emphasis will be considered. 3 semester hrs.

**CED6800 Spiritual Formation and Discipleship**

A study of the process by which persons are brought into the life of the church, including new member orientation, and the means for involving them in a lifelong process of personal Christian growth and ministry. It will give attention to the development and administration of discipleship training in a church. 3 semester hrs.

**CED6801 Children, Youth, and the Christian Faith**

Approaches for developing ministries for children which will better equip them to experience and respond to God at their own level of understanding will be considered. Worship conversion, church membership, baptism, and the Lord's Supper, prayer, and the Bible are the primary content areas. 3 semester hrs.

**CED6804 Issues in Childhood and Preschool Ministry**

An investigation of the Church's ministry as it relates to specific issues evolving from the physical, social, emotional, mental, and spiritual development of children. 2 semester hrs.

**CED6805 Social Services for Children and Families**

A survey of the services available through the area of child welfare. Emphasis is placed upon child-care institutions, foster care, adoptions, and protective services. A survey is made of laws concerning a child's welfare. Emphasis is placed on the church's role in child welfare. 2 semester hrs.

**CED6810 Foundations of Youth Ministry**

A study of foundational principles in establishing and maintaining a ministry to youth. This course emphasizes a biblical basis, philosophy, and essentials for an effective youth ministry. The recruitment and staffing of volunteers is highlighted. 3 semester hrs.

**CED6811 Youth Ministry in the Local Church**

A study of Sunday and mid-week youth services. This course emphasizes the development of a Bible-based youth ministry. Programs, summer activities, promotion, financing, and the maintenance of a music ministry are stressed. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: CED 6810.

**CED6812 Missions in Youth Ministry**

An examination of national and international missions for youth. Attention will be given to the development of a local evangelistic emphasis on the public school campus as well as the planning and promotion of national and international mission trips for youth. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: CED 6810.

**CED6813 Professional Youth Ministry**

A study of the principles of professionalism in youth ministry. Job descriptions, staff development and relationships, as well as legal considerations in youth ministry will be emphasized. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: CED 6810.

**CED6814 Special Issues in Youth Ministry**

This course will highlight issues that may arise in youth ministry which demand special consideration. Appropriate behavior and discipline are highlighted. Consideration of special-needs youth is also examined. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: CED 6810.

**CED6815 Current Issues with Students**

A study of personal and social problems, value systems and thought-styles of high school and college students, with special attention given to the defense of absolutes in a youth culture. 3 semester hrs.

**CED6816 Youth Problems**

A study of the personal and social problems of adolescents in America. The resources for guiding youth are examined with special emphasis upon the home and church. 3 semester hrs.

**CED6817 Ministering to the Middle and High School Student**

A study of the conceptual traits and cognitive growth of Middle and HS students with special attention to biblical training. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: CED 6810.

**CED6818 Internship in Youth Ministry**

A supervised field experience at an approved youth ministry site. The student will spend 200 hours of on-field training and experience during the semester. 6 semester hrs. Prerequisites: CED 6810.

**CED6820 Principles and Practice of Campus Ministry**

A study of the church and ministry in higher education, with emphasis on programs to meet undergraduate needs, work with special groupings within the college and university, and the role of the professional campus minister. 2 semester hrs.

**CED6821 Foundations for Collegiate Ministry**

A study of the biblical and theological foundations and basic philosophies of and methodologies for collegiate ministry in the local church and on the university campus. 3 semester hrs.

**CED6830 Ministry of Christian Education with Single and Older Adults**

A study of the characteristics and needs of single and older adults giving special attention to religious development. Possible programs churches may use in ministry with single and older adults are considered. 3 semester hrs.

**CED6840 Christian Education with Exceptional Children and Adults**

A summary of the special needs of exceptional children and adults, including mentally impaired, physically disabled, sensory impaired, learning disabled, behaviorally or emotionally impaired, and/or academically gifted. Emphasis will be placed on developing programs for and ministering to exceptional persons in the local church. 2 semester hrs.

**CED6850 Family Life Education**

A survey of Christian family ministries. An emphasis will be placed on development of ministry to families through the local church. 3 semester hrs.

**CED6890 Developmental Issues Across the Life Span**

A study of the developing individual in the span of life from birth through early adulthood. The course is designed to provide a foundation for understanding human personality, describe the processes of human growth and development, give an in-depth treatment of the characteristics and needs of the major life stages, and integrate the biblical perspective of human personality and development. Application of theories of growth and development will be made in educational, leadership, counseling, and discipleship contexts. 3 semester hours.

**CED6891 Child and Adolescent Development**

A study of the human growth developmental process of children, birth through seventeen years. Physical, mental, social/emotional, and moral/spiritual characteristics are identified and related to implications for parents and teachers. Developmental theories are explored and observations are made. 3 semester hrs.

**CED6900 Statistics for Educational Settings**

An introduction to the use of the scientific method to engage in research through appropriate research design methods, sampling, and statistical tests as well as quantitative strategies. The course will stress analysis and interpretation and provide students with the basic tools of research. 3 semester hrs.

**CED6901 Tests and Measurements**

An introduction to psychometric theory, with special emphasis upon different types of tests for aptitude, achievement, and prediction. Use of tests for educational, clinical, and research purposes will be examined. 2 semester hrs.

**CED6911 Practicum in Principles of Learning and Teaching in Christian Education**

An in-service experience, with opportunity for planning, executing, and evaluating a special program or project in Learning and Teaching in Christian Education, through which relational, methodological, and content competencies for the ministry of Christian Education may develop. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. Pass/Fail Course.

**CED6921 Practicum in Educational Administration**

Planning, directing, and evaluating a special program or project in the context of the work of a minister of education. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: CED 6520, courses may be taken concurrently. Pass/Fail Course.

**CED6951 Practicum with the Preschool Child**

Observation and participation in a special program or project with preschool children, in selected settings, or in the Child Development Center. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: CED 6750. Pass/Fail Course.

**CED6952 Practicum with the Elementary School Child**

Planning, executing, and evaluating a special program or project with elementary school children in selected settings. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: CED 6551. Pass/Fail Course.

**CED6953 Practicum with the High School Student**

Planning, executing, and evaluating a special program or project with junior or senior high school students in selected settings. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: CED 6553. Pass/Fail Course.

**CED6954 Practicum with the College Student**

Planning, executing, and evaluating a special program or project with college students in selected settings. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: CED 6554. Pass/Fail Course.

**CED6955 Practicum with the Adult**

Planning, executing, and evaluating a special program or project with adults in selected settings. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: CED 6555. Pass/Fail Course.

**CED6961 Practicum in Personal and Church Renewal**

A workshop approach offering a deeper exploration and integration of ways to renew the life of churches today. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: CED 6650, or permission of instructor. Pass/Fail Course.

### **CED7600 Present Issues in Christian Education**

A review and appraisal of some contemporary issues in Christian education in the world today, including technological, behavioral, denominational and cultural factors. 3 semester hrs.

### **CED7700 Theological Foundations for Christian Education**

An exploration of the theological perspectives concerning the educational questions of content, teacher, pupil, context, methodology, and objectives. It will examine the ways in which differing theological concepts affect the nature and purpose of Christian education practices. 3 semester hrs. Not open to first-year students.

### **CED7951 Advanced Practicum in Christian Leadership**

In-depth study of a specific area of educational ministry, leading to the planning, directing, and evaluating of an approved program or project. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. Pass/Fail Course.

### **CED7961 Advanced Practicum in Church Growth**

An advanced workshop approach in spiritual formation and renewal of the life of the church. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: CED 6650, or permission of instructor. Pass/Fail Course.

### **CED7991 Advanced Practicum in Learning and Teaching**

An advanced in-service learning experience related to a Seminary course of the student's own choosing, achieved by doing in-depth study in the subject, and by assuming the roles of learning-teaching consultant and of associate learning leader to the professor of the course. The course in which the practicum is done should have been taken previously by the student. Special permission of the professor of the course and of the practicum is required. 3 semester hrs. Pass/Fail Course.

## Ethics

### **ETH5100 Christian Ethics: Theory and Practice**

A systematic study of Christian ethics taken as a theoretical and practical discipline and offered at an introductory level. Attention is given to biblical and theological foundation as well as to current issues relevant to the witness of the Church in society. 3 semester hrs.

### **ETH6500 Ethics and the Bible**

A historical and exegetical study of the ethics theory and specific standards taught in the Bible. Special attention is given to the background, message, and transcultural application of biblical norms by which God holds men and women accountable. 3 semester hrs.

### **ETH6550 Marriage and Family: Foundations**

A study of biblical and theological foundations for marriage and family life. Enables students to apply biblical moral standards in their family and marriage relationships and in family life ministry. Equips a student for developing a strong family life. 3 semester hrs.

### **ETH6600 Ethical Challenges in Ministry**

A biblical and theological analysis of common ethical issues and questions that confront individuals in local church ministry, in parachurch ministry, and in missions service. 3 semester hrs.

### **ETH7501 History of Biblical-Theological Ethics**

A course of study covering major figures and movements important in the history and development of biblical-theological (Christian religious) ethics. The course builds on selective reading from original source materials. Students learn to understand influences, trends and emphases that have shaped Christian teaching and application of moral doctrine, and to recognize how biblical-theological (Christian religious) ethics differs from, has sometimes been influenced by, and has often been challenged by philosophical (non-religious) ethics. 3 semester hrs.

### **ETH7502 History of Philosophical Ethics**

A course of study for Christians covering major figures and schools of thought contributing to the history of philosophical ethics (moral philosophy). The course builds on selective reading from original source materials. Students learn to

recognize and interpret trends that have shaped traditions in philosophical ethics, and to understand how moral philosophy differs from, has sometimes served, and often challenged religious (biblical-theological) ethics. 3 semester hrs.

### **ETH7503 Systems of Moral Philosophy**

A course of study for Christians examining competing systems of moral philosophy. Specific attention is given to the metaphysics of moral thinking and judgment, to moral epistemology, and to theories regarding the nature and source of moral authority. Students are prepared to engage competing systems of moral philosophy from a Christian worldview. 3 semester hrs.

### **ETH7610 Religion, Law, and Morality**

A study going into depth on the relationship between religion, law, and morality. This course addresses biblical concepts of law, constitutional law, theories of jurisprudence such as natural law and legal positivism, and notions of religious liberty. 3 semester hrs.

### **ETH7620 Christian Ethics and the State**

A study of the relation of Christian faith and ethics to political leadership, governmental authority, and debate on issues of importance to the public life of society. Special attention is given to patterns of church-state relationships and the crisis of moral authority in American society. 3 semester hrs.

### **ETH7630 Ethics of War and Peace**

A study of war and peace according to the Bible, Christian tradition, and human philosophy. Special attention is given to understanding the three major traditions of crusade, pacifism, and just war. 3 semester hrs.

### **ETH7640 The Created Order and Environmental Ethics**

A biblical and theological analysis of the relationship between mankind and the created order with emphasis upon the moral implications and issues that accompany the divine call to participate in Christ's redemption of all creation. 3 semester hrs.

### **ETH7650 Ethics of Wealth and Poverty**

A biblical and theological examination of ethical issues that arise in the creation and use of wealth, in the exercise and management of work, and in the experience or alleviation of material needs. 3 semester hrs.

### **ETH7660 Ethics of Race and Ethnic Relations**

A study of race and ethnic relations in light of Christian principles, scientific conclusions, and historical expressions. Special attention is given to the church's tasks in confronting prejudice and discrimination. 3 semester hrs.

### **ETH7670 Ethics of Life and Death**

A study of the ethical dimensions involved in issues relating to the taking of life. Selected issues will be studied from among the following: abortion, euthanasia, capital punishment, suicide, murder, war, and martyrdom. This course is oriented toward research and reflection. 3 semester hrs.

### **ETH7675 Biomedical Ethics**

A biblical and theological examination of ethical issues that arise in medical research, health care delivery, and medical training. 3 semester hrs.

### **ETH7680 Comparative Religious Ethics**

An introduction to the role played by various religious beliefs and practices shaping diverse ethical actions. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: ETH 5100 or professor permission.

### **ETH7690 Moral Decision-Making and the Will of God**

In this course the biblical, theological, and historical bases of moral decision making will be explored. Emphasis is placed upon the importance and place of character development within the traditional framework of Christian ethical theory, especially as it relates to the process of moral decision-making and knowing the will of God. 3 semester hrs.

### **ETH7691 Virtue and Moral Character**

A course of study covering the biblical foundations and theological, philosophical, and historical contributions to Christian understanding of virtue and moral character. Special attention is given to the relevance of virtue and character to Christian

faith and practice and to the critical importance of virtue and character within the structure of Christian ethical theory and doctrine taken as a whole. Students are also encouraged to join theory with the practice by improving their own character development. 3 semester hrs.

### **ETH7695 Ethics and Human Sexuality**

A study of the ethics of human sexual behavior and responsibility according to standards found in the Bible and developed through Christian tradition. Attention is also given to changing patterns of sexual behavior that currently challenge historical biblical norms. 3 semester hrs.

### **ETH7900 Current Issues in Christian Ethics**

Intensive study and research of one or more moral issues which are of immediate concern to the Church, society, and Christian ethicists. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

## Evangelism

### **EVA5100 Evangelism: Nature and Practice**

An introduction to the nature and practice of evangelism with emphasis on its biblical, theological, and historical roots. Special attention will be given to the rationale and context for evangelization. 3 semester hrs.

### **EVA5900 SCP Evangelism Intensive**

Advanced Intensive for approved students who completed Evangelism in undergraduate studies. 3 semester hrs.

### **EVA6600 The Biblical Basis of Evangelism**

An examination of the nature of evangelism based upon an investigation of selected biblical documents and interacting with case studies in contemporary evangelism. 3 semester hrs.

### **EVA6710 Evangelism and Christian Conversion**

An intensive examination of selected biblical, historical, and contemporary models of Christian conversion, primarily through case studies. Attention will be given to analyzing and writing cases. 2 semester hrs.

### **EVA6720 Prayer and Spiritual Awakening**

The history of spiritual revival movements and the sociological milieu out of which these movements arose will be considered. A study of biblical links between prayer and spiritual awakening, the role of prayer in the evangelistic ministry of individual believers, and the development of evangelistic prayer ministries in local congregations. 3 semester hrs.

### **EVA6800 Introduction to Church Growth**

An introduction to the nature and practice of church growth with emphasis on its biblical, theological, and historical roots. Special attention will be given to the Church Growth Movement begun by D. A. McGavran. 3 semester hrs

### **EVA6810 Evangelism through Church Organizations**

A study of the strategies and methods of evangelism which are appropriate to the educational ministries of the church. 2 semester hrs.

### **EVA6811 Equipping Churches for Evangelism**

Intensive training in contemporary methods for equipping and leading small groups and individuals in a local church to engage in personal evangelism. Attention will be given to overcoming barriers to evangelization. 2 semester hrs.

### **EVA6820 The Church for the 21st Century**

An examination of the interaction of the church with cultural and social change in the 21st century. Contextualization of ministry, evangelism, and missions in a changing world will be the focus of this course. 3 semester hrs.

### **EVA6910 Evangelism in a Non-Evangelical Context**

Students will examine key areas of non-evangelical and non-Christian doctrines. Similarities and differences between the groups and Baptist theology and their applications to evangelism will be studied. 3 semester hrs.



### **EVA6925 Reaching the Radically Unchurched in America**

A study of the population of the United States unreached by the evangelical church. The course will examine who the unchurched are and will analyze various methods employed to reach them. 3 semester hrs.

### **EVA6930 The Pastor as Evangelist**

An intensive study of the pastor's role in evangelization with special emphasis on conducting revivals, leading evangelistic crusades, and extending the public evangelistic invitation. 2 semester hrs.

### **EVA6940 Women and Evangelism**

A survey of the historic role of women in the evangelistic task and of evangelistic tools useful for women today. Attention will be given to both the teaching and practice of evangelism with women. 3 semester hrs.

### **EVA6950 Introduction to Sports Evangelism**

An introduction to the meaning and methods of sports evangelism in the context of contemporary sports culture. Students will organize a sports camp. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: EVA 5100 or permission of the instructor.

### **EVA6991 Practicum in International Evangelism**

A comprehensive experience in an international setting including both practical involvement in personal and other types of evangelism and exposure to various methodologies and ministries of evangelism. 3 semester hrs. Pass/Fail Course.

### **EVA6992 Practicum in Evangelistic Methodologies**

A combination of academic study and field experience enabling participants to identify, implement and evaluate a variety of evangelism programs, materials, and practices suitable for local churches, associations and state conventions. Established and emerging techniques and practices will be studied and performed. 3 semester hrs.

### **EVA6993 Practicum in Itinerant Ministry**

A study of biblical, historical and contemporary approaches to itinerant ministry. Preaching, music, evangelism training, and other aspects of itinerant ministry will be considered. Students will learn to minister effectively in short-term ministry assignments through local churches and other Christian ministries. 3 semester hrs.

### **EVA6995 Practicum in Sports Evangelism**

A comprehensive involvement in sports evangelism through organizing and implementing sports clinics with the goal of reaching sports-minded people for Christ. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: EVA 6950.

## General Courses

### **GEN5000 Personal Finance**

An investigation of the biblical principles of financial stewardship with a focus upon personal local church application. The goal is to train students to establish financial integrity through the study of Scripture, preparation of a financial assessment, creation a budget and the elimination of debt. 3 semester hours.

### **GEN6000 Library Resources in Theological Education and in Ministry**

Resources and methodology for systematically finding and using information in a variety of forms, with emphasis upon preparing to use libraries effectively in both theological education and Christian ministries. Development of the minister's personal library is considered. 1 semester hr.

### **GEN6810 Introduction to Arabic**

A basic introduction to the Arabic language. 2 semester hrs.

### **GEN6901 Biblical Study Tour**

A guided study tour of Palestine with emphasis upon historical, geographical, and archaeological orientation, and with a special emphasis on insights for biblical exposition that arise from a careful investigation of the various sites. 3 semester hrs. Pass/Fail Course.

### **GEN6921 Journeys of Paul Study Tour**

A guided study tour of the lands of Paul's journeys focusing upon historical, geographical, and archaeological orientation, with special emphasis on insights for biblical exposition. 3 semester hrs. Pass/Fail Course.

### **GEN6931 International Study Tour**

Overseas study tour of selected sites of significance to the study of literature, church history, theology or missions. Locations will vary from year to year. 3 semester hrs. Pass/Fail Course.

## Greek

### **GRK5110 Biblical Greek I**

The elements of Koine Greek for beginners in the Greek New Testament. Credit will be given only if both GRK 5110 and GRK 5120 are completed satisfactorily. 3 semester hrs.

### **GRK5120 Biblical Greek II**

Continuation of GRK 5110. Careful reading of I John. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: GRK 5110.

### **GRK6000 Greek Exegesis: [Book]**

An exegesis of a selected text/texts from the Greek New Testament. (May be taken more than once for credit, if the text selection is different). 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: GRK 5120.

### **GRK6500 Greek Syntax and Exegesis**

A comprehensive study of syntax, inflection, and vocabulary on the intermediate level and exegetical readings in the Greek New Testament. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: GRK 5120.

### **GRK6600 Intermediate Greek Exegesis**

A practicum in the exegesis of Greek text building on the intermediate level study of Greek grammar and syntax. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: GRK 6500.

### **GRK6700 The Synoptic Gospels (Greek)**

A consideration of the phenomena of the Synoptic Gospels and an interpretation of the purposes and literary achievements of the first three evangelists. The Greek text is used. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: GRK 6500 and NTS 5120.

### **GRK6701 The Gospel of Matthew (Greek)**

Intensive exegesis in Greek of the Sermon on the Mount and other portions of the Gospel. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: GRK 6500.

### **GRK6703 The Gospel of Luke (Greek)**

An exegetical study of the Gospel of Luke based on the Greek text. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: GRK 6500.

### **GRK6733 The Epistle to the Ephesians (Greek)**

A thorough exegesis of the Epistle in Greek. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: GRK 6500.

### **GRK6734 The Epistle to the Philippians (Greek)**

Reading and exegesis of the Epistle to the Philippians in Greek. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: GRK 6500.

### **GRK6735 The Epistle to the Colossians (Greek)**

Reading and exegesis of the Epistle to the Colossians in Greek. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: GRK 6500.

### **GRK6750 The Epistle of James (Greek)**

An exegetical study of the Epistle of James based on the Greek text. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisites: GRK 6500.

### **GRK6770 The Johannine Epistles (Greek)**

An exegetical study of the Johannine Epistles based on the Greek text. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisites: GRK 6500.



### **GRK7610 Advanced Greek Grammar**

A comprehensive study of syntax, inflection, and vocabulary. Reading in the Greek New Testament. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: GRK 6600.

### **GRK7620 Advanced Greek Reading**

Reading of key passages in the Greek New Testament with particular attention to an inductive study of the grammar. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: GRK 7610.

### **GRK7900 Introduction to Textual Criticism (Greek)**

An introduction to the materials, history, and principles of New Testament textual criticism. Application of principles to selected passages in the Greek New Testament. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: GRK 6500.

## Hebrew

### **HEB5110 Biblical Hebrew I**

An introduction to the fundamentals of classical Hebrew with primary emphasis on the strong verb and basic vocabulary. Credit will be given only if both HEB 5110 and HEB 5120 are satisfactorily completed. 3 semester hrs.

### **HEB5120 Biblical Hebrew II**

A continuation of HEB 5110 with emphasis on the weak verb and readings from biblical text. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: HEB 5110.

### **HEB6000 Hebrew Exegesis: [Book]**

An exegesis of a selected text/texts from the Hebrew Bible (May be taken more than once for credit, if the text selection is different.) 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: HEB 5120.

### **HEB6500 Biblical Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis**

A consideration of the special problems of intermediate Hebrew grammar with supervised reading of selected texts in the Old Testament. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: HEB 5120.

### **HEB6600 Intermediate Hebrew Exegesis**

A practicum in the exegesis of Hebrew texts, building on the intermediate level study of Hebrew grammar and syntax. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: HEB 6500.

### **HEB6710 Hebrew Narrative and Legal Literature**

Translation and exegesis of selected passages from the narrative and legal literature of the Hebrew Old Testament. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: HEB 6500.

### **HEB6740 Hebrew Poetical Literature**

Translation and exegesis of selected passages from the poetical literature of the Hebrew Old Testament. Special attention is given to Hebrew metrics. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: HEB 6500.

### **HEB6750 Studies in the Major Prophets (Hebrew)**

Translation and exegesis of selected passages from the Major Prophets using the Hebrew texts, including available scrolls. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: HEB 6500.

### **HEB6760 Studies in the Minor Prophets (Hebrew)**

Translation and exegesis of selected passages from the Minor Prophets using the Hebrew texts, including available scrolls. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: HEB 6500.

### **HEB7620 Advanced Hebrew Reading**

A consideration of the special problems of advanced Hebrew grammar with supervised reading of selected texts in the historical, prophetic, and poetical sections of the Old Testament. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: HEB 6500.

### **HEB7710 The Consonantal Text of the Old Testament (Hebrew)**

Pointing, translation, and exegesis of selected biblical and non-biblical passages in classical and pre-classical Hebrew. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: HEB 6500.

### **HEB7810 Biblical Aramaic**

A study of the basic principles of phonology, morphology, and syntax of Biblical Aramaic. Translation and analysis of the Aramaic portions of Ezra and Daniel and selected portions of the major Aramaic Targums will be accompanied by discussions of the relevance of Aramaic and Syriac studies to Old and New Testament research. The course assumes a reading knowledge of Hebrew. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: HEB 5120.

### **HEB7820 Syriac**

A study of the basic principles of phonology, morphology, syntax of the Syriac language, including the Estrangelo, Serto, and Eastern scripts. Translation and analysis of texts from the earliest inscriptions of the first three centuries to the thirteenth century, including those of figures such as Saint Ephrem and Bar Hebraeus. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: HEB 7810.

## Church History

### **HIS5110 Church History: Patristic, Medieval, and Pre-Reformation**

A survey of the history of Christianity from apostolic times through the Reformation. 3 semester hrs.

### **HIS5120 Church History: Reformation and Modern**

A continuation of HIS 5110 from the Reformation to the present, including Baptist origins and development. 3 semester hrs.

### **HIS5130 Baptist History: Identity, Heritage, and Polity**

An examination of Baptist origins and development, denominational structures, and theological emphases. A significant component of the class will address Southern Baptist heritage with special emphasis given to cooperative missions and the Cooperative Program. 3 semester hrs.

### **HIS5910 SCP Church History I Intensive**

An advanced level on study in the history of Christianity in the Patristic and Medieval Periods.

### **HIS6610 Life and Practice in the Early Church**

A study of the life and practice of Christians in the first centuries of the church's history with regard to standard church ministries, including the ordinances, preaching, evangelism, and church government. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: HIS 5110.

### **HIS6620 Medieval Christianity**

A historical and critical study of selected aspects of the medieval church. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: HIS 5110.

### **HIS6720 The Modern Church**

A historical and critical study of selected aspects of the church since the Reformation. 2 semester hrs.

### **HIS6721 The Bible in the Modern World**

A study of the interpretation and use of the Bible from the Enlightenment to the present with attention to the rise of biblical criticism and to modern hermeneutical developments. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisites: HIS 5120.

### **HIS6730 American Religious History**

The course will trace the development of American religion from the Colonial period to the present. Such classical problems in the story of American religion as pluralism, denominationalism, and the role of experience will be emphasized. 3 semester hrs.

**HIS6731 American Puritanism**

An examination of the development of Puritanism in British North America during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Special attention is placed on the Puritan foundations of American culture and democracy. 3 semester hrs.

**HIS6732 Religious Liberty**

The course traces the history of American religion from the perspective of the development of religious freedom in America. 2 semester hrs.

**HIS6801 Worship, Baptism, and Communion Among Baptists**

A historical examination of the development of Baptist thought and practice regarding baptism, communion, and of the variety of practices and forms of worship among Baptists. 2 semester hrs.

**HIS6810 The History of the Southern Baptist Convention**

The development of the Southern Baptist Convention from its inception to the present. Special emphasis will be placed on Southern Baptist origins, institutional and denominational development as well as controversies that have shaped the convention. 3 semester hrs.

**HIS6811 The Southern Baptist Convention**

A study of the history, structure, and work of the Southern Baptist Convention. Students are required to attend the annual Convention as a part of this course. 2 semester hrs. Pass/Fail Course.

**HIS6820 State Baptist Conventions: History and Polity**

A study of the history, structure, operation, and ministries of a state Baptist convention. This course requires classroom study and attendance at an annual meeting of a Baptist state convention, such as the Baptist State Convention of North Carolina, the Baptist General Association of Virginia, or the Southern Baptist Conservatives of Virginia as either a messenger or an observer. 2 semester hrs. Pass/Fail Course.

**HIS6930 Women in Church History**

A study of the role and contribution of women in the history of the Christian church. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission.

**HIS6990 Church History Study Tour**

A guided tour of European sites prominent in Church History. 3 semester hrs. Pass/Fail Course.

## Historical Theology

**HTH6600 Historical Theology**

A comprehensive study of the historical development of some of the central doctrines of the Christian faith. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: HIS 5120 or THE 6120.

**HTH6911 C. S. Lewis**

A study of the theology of C. S. Lewis with readings in his apologetic works and in his imaginative writings. 3 semester hrs.

**HTH7610 Ante-Nicene Christian Thought**

A study of the important historical and theological developments in the Christian church prior to the Council of Nicaea. Emphasis will be placed on how Christians interacted with their culture and the various heretical groups they encountered. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: HIS 5110 or HTH 6600.

**HTH7620 Patristic Christology**

The study of the doctrine of the person of Christ as it developed and was articulated from the council of Nicaea (325) to the Council of Chalcedon (541). Particular attention is given to the significant figures during the Christological debates. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: HIS 5110.

### **HTH7710 The History and Theology of the Reformation**

A historical and critical study of selected aspects of the Protestant Reformation. Also included is a study of selected writings of the Reformers and their relationship to the development of Protestant doctrine. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: HIS 5120.

### **HTH7711 Theology of the Reformers**

A study of selected writings of the Reformers and their relationship to the development of Protestant doctrines. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: THE 6110.

### **HTH7712 Studies in Anabaptist Theology**

A study of the diverse European Reformation and Post-Reformation Free Church movements known collectively as Anabaptist. Special attention is given to the distinctive theological characteristics of the movement, and south German and Swiss Anabaptists are especially highlighted. 3 semester hrs.

### **HTH7713 Calvin and the Reformed Tradition**

A study of the life and work of John Calvin with attention to the continuing influence of his thought. His influence will be covered through its impact on later Reformed thinkers and confessions. Attention will be given to possible Reformed influence in Baptist history and theology. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: HIS 5120.

### **HTH7720 English and American Puritanism**

A study of English Puritanism with attention to the context in which it arose, major features, representative thinkers, and its role in Baptist origins. The course also examines the development of Puritanism in British North America during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Special attention is placed on the Puritan foundations of American culture and democracy. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: HIS 5120.

### **HTH7740 American Evangelical Theology**

The origins, development, and ecumenical context of neo-evangelical or evangelical theology which emerged out of fundamentalism in the 1940's in America. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: THE 6110 or permission of instructor.

### **HTH7750 Christian Theology in the Third World**

A study of theological literature and trends in the churches of the Third World, in Latin America, Africa, Asia, and the Pacific. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: THE 6110 or permission of the instructor.

### **HTH7800 History of Baptist Theology**

An assessment of selected Baptist theologians and their doctrinal theologies according to historical and contemporary influences. 3 semester hrs.

### **HTH7920 Roman Catholic Theology**

A study of Roman Catholic theology and theologians, including significant historical developments and important contemporary issues. 3 semester hrs.

## Individualized Studies

Instructors are permitted to guide a limited number of students in individualized studies in order to provide an opportunity for academically qualified students to explore themes outside the regular curriculum. Students may consult with professors about their interest in individualized study, but the decision regarding the offering of an individualized study lies with the instructor. The specific nature of the study will be determined by the instructor, and a written plan of study must be approved by the instructor and by the Dean of the Faculty. Individualized study normally requires several periodic review sessions with the instructor during the course of the semester. A student may register for only one individualized study at a time. Required work must be completed during the semester or term in which the student is enrolled. No more than 12 hours of individualized study credit may be applied toward any degree program. IND 6920 Directed Study and IND 6930 Independent Reading and Research are normally conducted only during a regular fall or spring semester. Work may not be done in the summer and counted in the fall. Application forms for individualized studies are available from the Registrar's Office.

### **IND5000 Introduction to the Cooperative Program**

An overview of the Southern Baptist Cooperative Program. This interactive course will examine topics ranging from New Testament principles of cooperative missions to the practical ways the Cooperative Program benefits Southern Baptists. 0 semester hrs. (Online quiz format corresponding to free book on the Cooperative Program)

### **IND6910 Master's Workshop**

With permission by the Dean of the Faculty and under the supervision of a professor, with additional assignments as deemed appropriate, credit may be given for active participation in approved conferences and/or workshops that treat subjects relevant to a student's degree program or concentration. Only one workshop per semester is allowed. Requests for credit must precede the conference that is central to workshop credit. Credit may be repeated in another semester, with permission, if the conference element is different. 1 or 2 semester hrs. Pass/Fail Course.

### **IND6920 Directed Study**

Directed study in a specialized area subject to the counsel and evaluation of a professor. Open to M.Div. and M.A. students for elective credit. Directed studies do not substitute for required courses. 2 semester hrs.

### **IND6930 Independent Reading and Research**

Advanced reading and research in a specialized area subject to the counsel and evaluation of a professor. 3 semester hrs.

### **IND7000 MA/Th.M. Continuous Enrollment**

For MA or Th.M. students who have previously registered for IND7540 MA Thesis, IND 7590 Th.M. Thesis, or IND7582 Th.M. Guided Research but have not completed their writing. Also for MA and Th.M. students who do not wish to register for an academic course during a given semester but must maintain continuous enrollment to avoid being dropped from their program of studies. MA/Th.M. Continuous Enrollment is billable for three hours each semester. Not for degree credit. Repeatable.

### **IND7500 Bibliographical Research**

Under the supervision of one's Major Professor, as the initial requirement of the Th.M. or M.A. (Christian Ethics) program, an original, extensive bibliographical report is prepared surveying the most significant of Southeastern's library resources (including AV and computer resources) in the field and especially in the degree specialization the student has chosen. 3 semester hrs.

### **IND7510 Master's Project in Ministry**

12 semester hrs.

### **IND7520 M.T.S. Guided Reading and Research**

Under the supervision of one's Supervisory Professor, an M.T.S. student participates in a program of specialized research in the student's major field. 3 semester hrs.

### **IND7521 M.T.S. Research Project**

3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: IND 7520. Courses may be taken concurrently.

### **IND7530 M.A. Summative Evaluation**

3 semester hrs.

### **IND7540 M.A. Ethics Thesis**

3 semester hrs.

### **IND7550 M.A. Field Based Research Project**

3 semester hrs.

### **IND7580 Th.M. Guided Reading I**

Under the supervision of a Major Professor, a Th.M. student completes between 2,500 and 3,500 pages of assigned reading per semester in the student's major field of study. Assigned reading and method(s) of accountability are set by the Major Professor and approved by the Coordinator of the Th.M. program. 3 semester hrs.

**IND7581 Th.M. Guided Reading II**

Continuation of IND7580 Th.M. Guided Reading I. Under the supervision of a Major Professor, a Th.M. student completes between 2,500 and 3,500 pages of assigned reading per semester in the student's major field of study. Assigned reading and method(s) of accountability are set by the Major Professor and approved by the Coordinator of the Th.M. program. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: IND 7580.

**IND7582 Th.M. Guided Research**

Under the supervision of a Major Professor, a Th.M. student completes a 40–60 page research project. Students who fail to complete IND7582 Th.M. Guided Research, must enroll in IND7000 Continuous Enrollment every semester until the completion of their research project. 3 semester hrs.

**IND7590 Th.M. Thesis**

9 semester hrs.

**IND7900 M.A. Thesis**

3 semester hrs.

## Missions

**MIS5000 Introduction to Great Commission Studies**

An introduction to the biblical, theological, and practical aspects related to the practice and fulfillment of the Great Commission. Special attention is given to contemporary methods of doing missions and evangelism. 3 semester hrs.

**MIS5100 Christian Missions: Principles and Practice**

A course designed to introduce the student to the biblical, theological, historical, and practical bases for Christian missions. Special attention is given to contemporary issues in missions as well as current ways to do missions. 3 semester hrs.

**MIS5551 North American Church Planting Field Exercise**

An introductory field exposure to North American church planting. Student will participate in foundational church planting activities and visit various planting models. The course will expand the student's ecclesiological schemata and aid in the participant's development of a contextualized church plant. This course should be completed in the first year of seminary based study. May be taken more than once for credit. 3 semester hrs.

**MIS6510 Introduction to Linguistic Theory**

A basic introduction to the structure of language with an emphasis on how to master more efficiently any languages which may be encountered on the mission field. 2 semester hrs.

**MIS6520 Introduction to Anthropology**

Selected insights from the field of cultural anthropology are surveyed and applied to cross-cultural ministry. Social structures, customs, thought forms, and social change are studied in light of the missionary's change-agent role. 3 semester hrs.

**MIS6530 Bible Storying**

A course designed to introduce the student to the creation of oral Bible stories, the development of an oral Bible story set, the use of music and drama in effective storytelling, and practice in delivering oral Bible stories in classroom and field settings. 3 semester hours.

**MIS6535 Orality Theories**

A course designed to introduce the student to the field of orality theory, which concerns itself with the creation, performance, and perpetuation of the verbal art of non-literate cultures. 3 semester hours. Prerequisite: MIS6530 Bible Storying.

**MIS6550 Developing a Church Planting Methodology**

A study of church planting models with emphasis on analysis of sociological factors affecting the planting of a reproducing church. Special attention will be given to demographic studies of designated North American mission areas. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: MIS 6580.

**MIS6570 Mission Area Studies**

An introduction to a selected region of the world, for the purpose of preparing students for future work in that region. The course gives an historical overview of the region, and introduction to key socio-political, cultural, and religious aspects of its present situation, and situates all of this in light of the broader global context. This course may be taken more than once for credit. 3 semester hrs.

**MIS6580 North American Church Planting**

A treatment of North American church planting in its theoretical and practical dimensions. Students will be equipped to develop a model for church planting that is theologically driven and contextually appropriate. The case studies and models to be discussed and critiqued will be those that have arisen in North American contexts. 3 semester hrs.

**MIS6590 International Church Planting**

A treatment of international church planting in its theoretical and practical dimensions. Students will be equipped to develop a model for church planting that is theologically driven and contextually appropriate. The case studies and models to be discussed and critiqued will be those that have arisen in international contexts. 3 semester hrs.

**MIS6700 A Theology of the Christian World Mission**

A comprehensive and critical study of the biblical perspectives on the mission of Israel and the Church among the nations. Special attention is given to the Old Testament concepts of the creation, covenant, and election. The New Testament study focuses on the mission of Jesus, of the Church, and the apostolic understanding of mission. The biblical material will be compared with selected historical and contemporary theologies of mission. 3 semester hrs.

**MIS6760 The Christian Faith and American Religious Groups**

An examination of important contemporary American religious groups from the standpoint of the Christian faith, including Mormons, Jehovah's Witnesses, the Unification Church, Witchcraft and Astrology, the New Age Movement, Unity, and Hare Krishnas. 3 semester hrs.

**MIS6770 The Christian Faith and World Religions**

An examination of contemporary world religions from the standpoint of the Christian faith, including Hinduism, Buddhism, Judaism, Islam, and tribal religions. 3 semester hrs.

**MIS6772 Christian Perspectives and the Modern Middle East**

A study of the central issues surrounding the modern Middle East in the context of Christian perspectives, focusing on the dynamics of religion and politics, nationhood, land, oil, war and peace, international relations, ecumenical Christianity, and messianism. 3 semester hrs.

**MIS6800 History of Christian Missions**

An interpretive history of the expansion of Christianity from apostolic times to the present. 3 semester hrs.

**MIS6840 Women and Missions**

An evaluation of the roles and contributions of leading women missionaries, especially in the modern missions era (1792–Present). 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission.

**MIS6860 Missions in America**

A study of the philosophies, methodologies, and contemporary developments in the Christian mission work in the United States with focus on the rural-urban and the urban contexts. 2 semester hrs.

**MIS6880 Missions in the Local Church**

A study of the present and possible mission structures and opportunities in the local church in view of the missionary task of the church, and of select case studies and current models of missions in local churches. 2 semester hrs.



**MIS6890 Church Growth and Missionary Strategy**

An analytical study of the Church Growth approach to missionary strategy, especially the principle of church multiplication, people movements, homogeneous units, and the statistical measuring of Christian growth. 3 semester hrs.

**MIS6901 Missions Practicum**

A combination of academic study and field missionary experience conducted in selected settings under approved supervision, in cooperation with the North American Mission Board or the International Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention and/or Baptist State Conventions and local churches. 3 semester hrs.

**MIS6902 Missions Practicum**

A combination of academic study and field missionary experience conducted in selected settings under approved supervision, in cooperation with the North American Mission Board or the International Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention and/or Baptist State Conventions and local churches. 3 semester hrs.

**MIS6960 Current Topics in North American Missions**

An intensive study of selected current issues in missions within North America. Topics will be announced. (May be taken more than once for credit). 3 semester hrs.

**MIS6970 Current Topics in International Missions**

A study of current issues in international missions. Topics will be announced. (May be taken more than once for credit). 3 semester hrs.

**MIS7510 Cross-Cultural Communication**

The study and practice of communication across cultural and social boundaries with emphasis placed on cross-cultural communication of the Gospel. 3 semester hrs.

**MIS7511 Linguistic Practicum**

Language acquisition theory is applied in a specified cross-cultural setting in conjunction with the International Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: M.Div./I.C.P.. Pass/Fail Course.

**MIS7561 Practicum in North American Church Planting I**

A combination of academic study and field church planting experience conducted in selected settings under approved supervision, in cooperation with the North American Mission Board and/or State Baptist Conventions and local churches. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: M.Div./N.A.C.P.

**MIS7562 Practicum in North American Church Planting II**

A continuation of MIS 7561. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: MIS 7561.

**MIS7571 Practicum in International Church Planting I**

A combination of academic study and field missionary experience conducted in selected settings under approved supervision, in cooperation with the International Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention. This course emphasizes field orientation, theory, and practicum in three 3-semester hour segments. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: M.Div./I.C.P.

**MIS7572 Practicum in International Church Planting II**

Continuation of MIS 7571 Practicum in International Church Planting. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: MIS 7571.

**MIS7611 Linguistic Practicum**

Language acquisition theory is applied in a specified cross-cultural setting in conjunction with the International Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention. 6 semester hrs. Prerequisites: M.Div./I.C.P. Pass/Fail Course.

**MIS7771 Practicum in World Religions**

A combination of academic study and field experience conducted in selected settings among centers of world religions in the Research Triangle Area and/or Washington, D.C. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: MIS 6770 or MIS 7510 or by permission of the instructor.



**MIS7870 Studies in Contextualization Theory**

The study and practice of contextualization theory will enable the crosscultural change agent to minister effectively in the midst of cultural differences without compromising biblical standards and yielding to syncretism. Case studies will be utilized. 3 semester hrs.

**MIS7901 Practicum in American Religious Groups**

A combination of academic study and field experience conducted in selected settings among centers of American religious groups including Mormons, Jehovah's Witnesses, the Unification Church, Unity, Christian Scientists, and Hare Krishnas. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: MIS 6760 or MIS 7510 or by permission of instructor.

**MIS7930 Practicum in Orality**

A course designed to develop the student's ability to communicate the truth of Scripture to those who cannot read it for themselves, including a field practicum in an oral learning setting. 3 semester hours. Prerequisite: MIS6535 and MIS6530.

**MIS7961 Practicum in North American Missions**

Academic study and field missionary experience in selected North American areas. Participants utilize their theological, biblical, and ministry training in the context with specific involvement in missions under supervision. 3 semester hrs. Pass/Fail Course.

**MIS7971 Field Seminar in International Missions**

A combination of academic study and field experience in selected countries outside the United States. The seminar is offered to middlers, seniors, and graduate students in cooperation with the International Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention for one semester or 12 weeks during the summer. 8 semester hrs. Pass/Fail Course.

**MIS7973 Practicum in International Church Planting**

Continuation of MIS 7572 Practicum in International Church Planting. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: MIS 7572.

**MIS7990 Current Issues in Missiology and Religious Pluralism**

This course is designed for graduate students and provides opportunity for research into issues of concern for the church and its mission in the context of religious pluralism. 2 semester hrs.

**MIS7999 MDiv IP Continuous Enrollment**

## Music

**MUS5501 Choral Arranging**

Study of the techniques of arranging and adapting existing musical material for choral context including appropriate accompaniment. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: Basic Competency (including Form & Analysis).

**MUS5502 Keyboard and Instrumental Arranging**

Experience in the techniques of adapting accompaniments to piano, organ, and various combinations of instruments. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: Basic Competency (including Orchestration and Form & Analysis).

**MUS5510 Congregational Literature**

A study of hymnody, emphasizing the history and theology of congregational song, the use of hymns in contemporary worship, the use of new materials for congregational worship, and examination of recently published hymnals and choruses. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisites: Basic Competency (including Music History) and MUS 5520.

**MUS5512 Vocal Literature**

A study of vocal literature including sacred solo literature from oratorios and cantatas. 1 semester hr. Prerequisite: Basic Competency (including Music History).

**MUS5515 Keyboard Literature**

A study of keyboard literature including sacred solo literature. 1 semester hr. Prerequisite: Basic Competency (including Music History).

**MUS5520 Graduate Conducting**

A review of basic patterns and gestures for leading congregational and ensemble performances. 2 semester hrs.  
Prerequisite: Basic Competency (including Conducting).

**MUS5530 Beginning Voice Class**

The study of voice production, the principles of singing, and sacred song literature. Opportunity provided for individual attention and performance. No previous training necessary. 2 semester hrs.

**MUS5531 Intermediate Voice Class**

A continuation of Beginning Voice Class. The study of voice production, the principles of singing, and sacred song literature. Opportunity provided for individual attention and performance. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: MUS 5530 or Professor permission.

**MUS5533 Vocal Choral Diction I**

A study of English and Italianized Latin diction for use in vocal studios and choral ensembles. 1 semester hr.

**MUS5534 Piano Class I**

Piano instruction preparatory to the Graduate Proficiency Examination in Piano. 1 semester hr.

**MUS5535 Piano Class II**

A continuation of Piano Class I. Piano instruction preparatory to the Graduate Proficiency Examination in Piano. 1 semester hr. Prerequisite: MUS 5534 or Professor permission.

**MUS5536 Beginning Class Guitar**

Guitar instruction in a class setting. Opportunity provided for individual attention and performance in class. No previous training necessary. 2 semester hrs.

**MUS5537 Intermediate Class Guitar**

Guitar instruction in a class setting. Continuation of Beginning Class Guitar. Opportunity provided for individual attention and performance in class. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: MUS 5536.

**MUS5540 Private Study: Voice**

Private instruction in vocal techniques using Italian, German, French, and English art songs and arias. 2 semester hrs.  
Prerequisite: Professor permission. (Extra Fee Course—see [Fees and Expenses](#))

**MUS5541 Contemporary Styles in Applied Music: Voice**

Private instruction in contemporary styles of vocal music. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: Professor permission. (Extra Fee Course—see [Fees and Expenses](#))

**MUS5542 Private Study: Piano**

(Extra Fee Course—see [Fees and Expenses](#)) Private instruction in piano technique with emphasis on score reading and vocal accompaniment. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: Professor permission.

**MUS5543 Contemporary Styles in Applied Music: Keyboard**

Private instruction in contemporary styles of keyboard music. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: Professor permission. (Extra Fee Course—see [Fees and Expenses](#))

**MUS5544 Private Study: Orchestral Instrument**

Instruction in an orchestral instrument with an approved private teacher. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: Professor permission. (Extra Fee Course—see [Fees and Expenses](#))

**MUS5545 Contemporary Styles in Applied Music: Orchestral Instrument**

Private instruction in contemporary styles of instrumental music. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: Professor permission. (Extra Fee Course—see [Fees and Expenses](#))

**MUS5546 Private Study: Organ**

Private instruction in organ techniques with compositions studied depending upon previous training of the student. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: Professor permission. (Extra Fee Course—see [Fees and Expenses](#))

**MUS5547 Private Study: Guitar**

Instruction in guitar with an approved private teacher. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: Professor permission. (Extra Fee Course—see [Fees and Expenses](#))

**MUS5548 Contemporary Styles in Applied Music: Guitar**

Private instruction in contemporary styles of guitar music. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: Professor permission. (Extra Fee Course—see [Fees and Expenses](#))

**MUS5570 Music Ministry and Its Administration**

Discussion of the history, objectives, and functions of music ministry in the local church with emphasis on organization and administration of a church music program. 2 semester hrs.

**MUS5572 Music Ministry with Children**

A study of the philosophy and organization of a church-wide program of music education, with particular emphasis on children's choirs. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisites: Basic Competency and MUS 5520.

**MUS5581 Chapel Choir**

A mixed ensemble open to all. The music will consist of anthems and shorter works from all style periods with weekly participation in chapel. 1 semester hr.

**MUS5582 Seminary Choir**

In concert each semester, the Seminary Choir presents either a major work or selections from the masterpieces of choral music. 1 semester hr.

**MUS5583 Male Chorale**

The Male Chorale, a men's ensemble open to all, performs a wide variety of sacred music in chapel and occasionally in local churches. 1 semester hr.

**MUS5584 Orchestra**

An ensemble designed to provide an opportunity for seminary students to use instrumental skills. 1 semester hr. Prerequisite: Professor permission.

**MUS5585 Contemporary Music Ensemble**

An auditioned mixed vocal ensemble with instruments taken from the ranks of the Chapel Choir and Seminary Orchestra. This group will perform chamber/contemporary gospel music literature to be performed on campus and in off-campus concerts. 1 semester hr. Prerequisites: Audition and MUS 5581 or MUS 5584 concurrently.

**MUS5586 Male Vocal Ensemble**

This is an auditioned small ensemble taken from the ranks of Male Chorale. Membership in this group presupposes participation or enrollment in MUS 5583. Further, this group will learn chamber/pop gospel music literature and be featured as a performance group promoting SEBTS on campus and in off-campus concerts and tours. 1 semester hr. Prerequisites: Audition and MUS 5583 concurrently.

**MUS5671 Music Leadership**

A course for students with little or no experience in music or music reading with an emphasis on song leading, music reading, singing skills, and music for the small church. 2 semester hrs.

**MUS5674 Planning Music for Worship**

An introduction to worship planning that will develop organizational and performance skills for ministry in the local church. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: Basic Competency.

**MUS5676 Music in Church Planting**

A study in the development of a church music program for the church planter. Emphasis will be given to worship styles, developing music leadership, using musical technology in worship, and a survey of music and sound equipment appropriate for church planters. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: M.Div./N.A.C.P.

**MUS5689 Handbell Choir**

Practical experience in handbell ringing with the possibility of occasional performance in chapel or recital. 1 semester hr.

**MUS6503 Composition**

Study of the techniques of writing choral music in small forms. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: MUS 5501 or MUS 5502.

**MUS6504 Composition Project**

Private study in composition with the completion of a major sacred composition or set of smaller sacred compositions for performance by a church. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: MUS 6503.

**MUS6511 Choral Literature**

A study of representative anthem literature. Performance practices and conducting techniques are emphasized. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: Basic Competency (including Form & Analysis and Music History).

**MUS6516 Instrumental Literature in the Church**

A study of instrumental music used in historic and modern worship. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisites: Basic Competency (including Orchestration, Form & Analysis, and Music History).

**MUS6521 Choral Conducting**

A study of conducting techniques to maximize the effectiveness of church choirs. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisites: Advanced Competency and MUS 5520.

**MUS6522 Graduate Choral Conducting Seminar**

This is an advanced, elective course in conducting, designed to provide training in choral conducting in the context of a lab ensemble. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisites: MUS 6511 and MUS 6521.

**MUS6523 Graduate Instrumental Conducting Seminar**

An advanced course in conducting designed to provide training in the context of an instrumental ensemble. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: MUS 6521.

**MUS6533 Vocal Choral Diction II**

A study of French and German diction for use in vocal studios and choral ensembles. 1 semester hr. Prerequisite: MUS 5533.

**MUS6534 Piano Class III**

A continuation of Piano Class II. Piano instruction preparatory to the Graduate Proficiency Examination in Piano. 1 semester hr. Prerequisite: MUS 5535.

**MUS6535 Piano Class IV**

A continuation of Piano Class III. Piano instruction preparatory to the Graduate Proficiency Examination in Piano. 1 semester hr. Prerequisite: MUS 6534.

**MUS6560 Vocal Pedagogy**

A study of the various methods and techniques of vocal pedagogy with practical teaching experience. 1 semester hr. Prerequisite: MUS 5540.

**MUS6562 Piano Pedagogy**

A study of the various methods and techniques of piano-playing with practical teaching experience. 1 semester hr. Prerequisite: MUS 5542.

**MUS6564 Instrumental Pedagogy**

A study of the various methods and techniques of orchestral instruments with practical teaching experience. 1 semester hr. Prerequisite: MUS 5544.

**MUS6566 Organ Pedagogy**

A study of the various methods and techniques of organ-playing with practical teaching experience. 1 semester hr. Prerequisite: MUS 5546.

**MUS6570 Orchestral Instruments in the Church**

Investigation of the literature, performance techniques, and potential usefulness of brass, woodwind, strings, and percussion instruments in the church. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisites: Basic Competency (including Orchestration) and MUS 5520.

**MUS6572 Music Ministry to Youth and Adults**

A study of the philosophy and practice of music ministry of the church with youth and adults, emphasizing methods and materials. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: Advanced Competency.

**MUS6575 Technology in the Music Ministry**

A study of technologies available to the Minister of Music in the implementation of a comprehensive music ministry. Emphasis will be given to hands-on experiences to technologies that may include, but not be limited to, sound reinforcement, multimedia in music, MIDI technology, computer notation programs, digital sound/video recording and production, and internet web design. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisites: Basic Competency and MUS 5510.

**MUS6673 Music in Worship**

An historical study of music in the structure of corporate worship. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: Basic Competency or professor permission.

**MUS7505 Composition Recital**

A recital featuring the compositions of the student fulfilling the project requirement for the MCM-Composition and Arranging specialization. 1 semester hr. Prerequisite: Professor permission.

**MUS7525 Private Conducting with Recital**

Private study in conducting with a faculty-approved program. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: MUS 6522 or MUS 6523.

**MUS7546 Improvisation at the Organ I**

Practical work at the organ developing impromptu keyboard skills using the hymnal as a basic resource. 1 semester hr. Prerequisite: Professor permission.

**MUS7547 Improvisation at the Organ II**

Continuation of the development of impromptu playing at the organ employing more complex textures and forms as student proficiency warrants. 1 semester hr. Prerequisite: MUS 7546.

**MUS7548 Project Performance in Worship**

An approved worship service meeting the final project requirement for the MCM-Worship Leadership specialization. 1 semester hr. Prerequisite: Professor permission.

**MUS7549 Recital**

Recital and approved program notes appropriate to graduate-level performance. 1 semester hr. Prerequisite: Professor permission.

**MUS7572 Platform Leadership for Worship**

A study of skills and techniques for the minister of music to effectively lead congregations in worship. Emphasis will be given to hands-on experiences in developing the ability to lead music in worship synthesizing the skills and knowledge acquired in Congregational Literature, Conducting, Ministry of Worship, and Technology in the Music Ministry. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisites: PMN 6541, MUS 5510, MUS 6521, MUS 6575, Advanced Competency.

### **MUS7573 Practicum in Music Ministry**

On-site examination of the music ministries of selected Southern Baptist churches of various sizes and locales. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: Advanced Competency. Pass/Fail Course.

### **MUS7577 Keyboard Ministry**

A survey of the keyboardist's responsibilities; preparatory work for maintaining a keyboardist's position including hymn/service playing, accompanying, improvisation, open-score reading, service literature, modulations, and practical issues. 1 semester hr. Prerequisite: Professor permission.

### **MUS7673 Music in Missions**

An investigation of musical methods and materials used in missions and outreach with an emphasis on cross-cultural contexts and the role of indigenous music in missions. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: Basic Competency.

### **MUS7678 Workshop in Music Ministry**

Concentrated study of music ministry in a workshop setting. 2 semester hrs.

## New Testament

### **NTS5110 New Testament: Jesus and the Gospels**

An introductory course, including the inter-testamental period, the New Testament world and the life of Christ. 3 semester hrs.

### **NTS5120 New Testament: Acts, Epistles, and Revelation**

An introductory course, including the biblical history of the Apostolic period, Apostolic epistolary literature, and the Apocalypse. 3 semester hrs.

### **NTS5910 SCP New Testament I Intensive**

Advanced Intensive for approved students who completed New Testament I in undergraduate studies. 3 semester hrs.

### **NTS6610 The Synoptic Gospels**

A comparative study of Mark, Matthew, and Luke, based on the English text. Particular attention will be given to the relationship of history and theology in the Gospels. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: NTS 5110.

### **NTS6611 The Teaching of Jesus**

An exegetical study of selected texts from the Synoptic Gospels. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: NTS 5110.

### **NTS6620 Aspects of Johannine Theology**

A study of selected theological themes in the Fourth Gospel. 2 semester hrs.

### **NTS6720 An Introduction to Pauline Thought**

An organization and interpretation of the great ideas of Paul as seen in his Epistles. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: NTS 5120.

### **NTS6721 The General Epistles**

A critical interpretation of the General Epistles based on the English text. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: NTS 5120.

### **NTS6722 The Pastoral Epistles**

An exegetical and theological interpretation of the Pastoral Epistles. The English text is used. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: NTS 5120.

### **NTS6800 New Testament Book Study**

A study of a selected book in the New Testament based on the English text. (May be taken more than once for credit, if a different book is studied). 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: NTS 5110.

### **NTS6820 New Testament Themes**

A major subject related to New Testament studies is chosen and studied in detail. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: NTS 5120.

**NTS6821 The Old Testament in the New Testament**

A study of the Old Testament quotations, allusions, and motifs employed by the writers of the New Testament. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: OTS 5120 and NTS 5120.

**NTS6822 New Testament Eschatology**

An interpretive survey of the background and expression of eschatological ideas in the New Testament. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: NTS 5120

**NTS6910 Teaching the Bible in the Church: New Testament**

A study of basic interpretive tools to be used in Bible study and teaching, the major themes and purposes of the New Testament writings, the unity and diversity of witnesses to Christian faith and life in the New Testament, and means for teaching the Bible in the church. 2 semester hrs.

**NTS6920 The Exposition of Great Texts in the New Testament**

Several of the great passages will be examined lexically, syntactically, historically, and contextually. The English text is used. 2 semester hrs.

**NTS6930 Exegetical Foundations for Church Planting Methodology**

Exegesis of the Greek text of Acts with particular attention given to its application for North American Church Planting. 3 semester hrs.

## Old Testament

**OTS5110 Old Testament: Pentateuch and Historical Books**

An introduction to the history, literature, and religion of the Old Testament, including a detailed examination of the problems and interpretations of the Pentateuch and Former Prophets. 3 semester hrs.

**OTS5120 Old Testament: Wisdom, Poetry and Prophets**

A continuation of OTS 5110 with a focus on the Latter Prophets and the Hagiographia. 3 semester hrs.

**OTS5910 SCP Old Testament I Intensive**

Advanced Intensive for approved students who successfully completed Introduction to Old Testament I in undergraduate studies. 3 semester hrs.

**OTS6800 Old Testament Book Study**

A selected book from the Old Testament based on the English Text. (May be taken more than once for credit, if different book is studied). 3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: OTS 5110 and OTS 5120.

**OTS6820 Old Testament Themes**

A major subject related to Old Testament studies is chosen and studied in detail. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: OTS 5120.

**OTS6910 Teaching the Bible in the Church: Old Testament**

A study of appropriate methods and materials for introducing an average cross-section of adult church members to the critical approaches of current Old Testament studies. 2 semester hrs.

## Philosophy

**PHI5100 Christian Philosophy: Worldview, Western Thought, and Apologetics**

An introductory study of the relationship between Christian theology and philosophy including an overview of the history of ideas and worldviews. Topics covered will include faith and reason, the existence of God, science and faith, the problem of evil, and the basis for knowledge and values. 3 semester hrs.



**PHI5500 Metaphysics**

A study of the nature of reality, including discussions on personal identity, free will, cause and effect, and the nature of time. 3 semester hrs.

**PHI6500 Christian Apologetics**

An investigation of classical and contemporary objections to the Christian faith. Methods for defending the faith will be considered. 3 semester hrs.

**PHI6510 Christian Evidences**

A review of the evidences from Scripture, history, and nature that support the validity and historical truthfulness of the Bible. 3 semester hrs.

**PHI6520 Christian Faith and Contemporary Culture**

A Christian analysis of modern popular culture and mass media. Film, TV, Internet, popular magazines, fiction, music, art, comics, and advertising are among the topics surveyed. 3 semester hrs..

**PHI6530 Christian Faith and Science**

A review of the history of scientific thought and implications for Christian faith. 3 semester hrs.

**PHI6540 Christian Faith and the Arts**

A philosophical analysis of the classical and contemporary arts (including modern media and popular culture) and an evaluation of the interrelationship between biblical faith and various art forms. 3 semester hrs.

**PHI6550 Problem of Evil**

A philosophical, theological, biblical, and historical study of the problem of evil, with particular reference to Christian theism. 3 semester hrs.

**PHI7510 Epistemology**

A study in the theory and nature of truth, the grounds for justification of belief, and the nature of Christian truth claims. Application will be made to the phenomena of both special and general Christian revelation. 3 semester hrs.

**PHI7550 Critical Thinking and Argumentation for Theological Discourse**

An introduction to critical thinking skills, formal and informal logic, and the elements and function of an argument. Attention is given to critical analysis as well as to effective argumentation within a theological context. 3 semester hrs.

**PHI7800 Philosophy of History**

An examination of the traditional interpretations of history and their implications for Christian theology with particular reference to eschatology. 3 semester hrs.

**PHI7900 Selected Topics in Philosophy of Religion**

Review, analysis, and critique of selected philosophical/theological issues of current importance in philosophy of religion. Topics vary and will be announced when the course is offered. 3 semester hrs.

**PHI7910 Religious Authority**

A study of the principle of authority in the Christian faith. Topics such as papal or liturgical authority, faith and reason, theories of biblical inspiration, the nature and impact of modern biblical criticism, experientialism, and new age religion will be discussed. 3 semester hrs.

**PHI7950 Special Topics in Christian Thought**

Review, analysis, and critique of selected issues of current importance in Christian Philosophy and Apologetics. Topics vary and will be announced when the course is offered. 2 semester hrs.



## Pastoral Ministry

### **PMN6500 Pastoral Ministry**

An integrative study of the nature and practice of pastoral ministry. 3 semester hrs.

### **PMN6501 Pastoral Ministry in Conjunction with an Equipping Center**

An integrative study of the nature and practice of pastoral ministry with a significant field ministry component. This course may only be taken in conjunction with a SEBTS approved Equipping Center. 3 semester hrs. P/F.

### **PMN6540 The Ministry of Worship**

A study of the doctrine, history, and practice of Christian worship with special emphasis on worship in the local church. 3 semester hrs.

### **PMN6541 Worship Leadership**

A companion course to PMN 6540 Ministry of Worship designed to provide practical experience and to develop important skills for leadership in the local church, including field ministry experience with a competent supervisor. Cognitive and affective learning experiences are designed to foster the student's formation in ministry. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: M.Div./W.L. with PMN 6540.

### **PMN6550 Introduction to Workplace Ministry**

A study of the workplace ministry movement. Attention will be given to the history of the movement, a comprehensive review of the contemporary movement, and the movement's implications for worldwide evangelism. 3 semester hrs.

### **PMN6551 Corporate Chaplaincy**

A study of the corporate chaplaincy movement in the United States. Attention will be given to the history of corporate chaplaincy, comparisons with other forms of chaplaincy, and the acquisition of practical skills for the prospective corporate chaplain. 3 semester hrs.

### **PMN6552 Workplace Ministry for the Local Church**

A study of the theological basis for workplace ministry and its practical application in the local church. Attention will be given to developing a theology of work, a study of the doctrine of the priesthood of the believer, and designing practical approaches to equipping believers for ministry in the workplace. 3 semester hrs.

### **PMN6590 Supervised Field Ministry**

A course focused on important principles of Spiritual Formation and Christian Leadership with an appropriate field experience under the supervision of a competent supervisor. Cognitive and affective learning experiences are designed to foster the student's formation in ministry. 3 semester hrs. Pass/Fail Course.

### **PMN6591 Supervised Ministry: Equipping Center**

A course focused on important principles of spiritual formation and ministry training with a significant field component under the supervision of a competent supervisor. This course may only be taken in conjunction with a SEBTS approved Equipping Center.

### **PMN6710 Baptist Polity, Membership, and Discipline in the Local Church**

An in-depth study of Baptist polity, meaningful church membership, and scriptural church discipline in the local Baptist church. Special emphasis will be given to authority, relationships, and the ordinances in the local church from the perspective of Scripture and its application. 3 semester hrs.

### **PMN6720 Administration and Education in the Local Church**

A survey of effective methods of administration and an overview of Christian education ministries in a local church setting. 3 semester hrs.

### **PMN6721 Administration and Education in the Local Church in Conjunction with an Equipping Center**

An in-depth study of church administration and Christian education with a significant field ministry component. This course may only be taken in conjunction with a SEBTS approved Equipping Center. 3 semester hrs. P/F.

**PMN6722 Church Business Administration**

A study of the principles and practices of good business administration in the church, with special attention given to the small congregation in which the minister will have major responsibility for business matters. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: PMN 6720.

**PMN6730 Christian Leadership**

An analysis of the tasks, styles, and models of leadership, giving special emphasis to the biblical guidelines and church context of Christian leadership. 3 semester hrs.

**PMN6731 Current Issues in Leadership**

Study of a selected issue in Christian leadership, such as staff relationships, planning, decision-making processes and organization design, with reference to their application to ministry. 2 semester hrs.

**PMN6732 The Minister, the Church, and the Law**

This course attempts to survey the legal rights and responsibilities of pastor, church, and church-related institutions such as church camps and schools. It includes topics such as the tax laws affecting clergy, church liabilities for contracts and injuries to persons and property, laws relating to church organization and administration, the resolution of intra-church disputes, employer/employee relationships, and the growing law of clergy malpractice. 2 semester hrs.

**PMN6733 Christian Leadership in Conjunction with an Equipping Center**

An analysis of the tasks, styles, and models of leadership, giving special emphasis to the biblical guidelines and church context of Christian leadership through a significant field ministry component. This course may only be taken in conjunction with a SEBTS approved Equipping Center. 3 semester hour. P/F

**PMN6750 Introduction to Theology & Culture**

An exploration of the relationship of theology and culture, with particular attention given to the pastoral ministry of equipping families to live wisely in their cultural context. 3 semester hrs.

**PMN7900 Mentored Internship**

Ministry in an appropriate field setting with an approved supervisor (up to 6 hours of credit). Prerequisite: Conference with the supervisor, supervisory instructor, and Dean.

**PMN7901 Mentored Internship II**

Continuation of PMN7900. PASS/FAIL COURSE.

## Preaching and Speech

**PRS6100 Bible Exposition**

A basic introduction to Bible exposition for vocational ministers with an emphasis on the teaching and preaching of Scripture based on the intended meaning of biblical texts. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: BTI 5100.

**PRS6200 Women and Communication**

An examination of verbal and non-verbal communication skills for women, with special emphasis on public speaking, journalism, and broadcasting. Attention will be given to preparing and delivering an oral presentation. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission.

**PRS6500 Sermon Delivery**

An introduction to vocal production, articulation, projection, oral interpretation and communication with particular application to the presentation of sermons. 3 semester hrs.. Prerequisite: PRS 6100.

**PRS6510 Expository Preaching**

A course designed to give the student experience in applying the knowledge of exegetical and homiletical principles and techniques through the preparation of expository sermons. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: PRS 6100.

**PRS6520 The Pastor and the Preaching Ministry**

This course examines the role of expository preaching in the life of the local church, with an emphasis on the pastoral and ecclesiological implications of an expositional ministry. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: PRS 6100.

**PRS6530 Engaging the Contemporary Audience**

A course on the preaching of expository sermons with an emphasis on sermon design for engaging the contemporary audience through an appeal to reason, imagination, emotion, conscience, and volition. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: PRS 6100.

**PRS6540 Biblical Preaching: [Topic]**

A study of the effective use of the Bible in preaching. Attention will be given to the interpretation of the Scriptures in the work of preaching with emphasis on their relevance to the contemporary situation. May be taken more than once for credit, if a different topic. Prerequisite: PRS 6100.

**PRS6600 Advanced Preaching Workshop**

A course for advanced students in which they assist the professor by serving as group leaders for Preaching Lab. By invitation of the professor. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: PRS 6500. Pass/Fail Course.

**PRS6610 The Objectives of Preaching**

A study of the basic objectives of preaching from a biblical perspective, with emphasis on the overarching objective of calling for faith. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: PRS 6100.

**PRS6620 Preaching the Great Themes of the Bible**

A survey of the great theological themes and texts of the Old and New Testaments as subjects for sermons. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: PRS 6100.

**PRS6630 Preaching on Biblical Characters**

A study of the biographical sermon as a form of biblical preaching. Includes principles and methods for developing biographical sermons and series. Students may study significant biographical preachers, construct sermons on Bible characters, and prepare resources for their own future use. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: PRS 6100.

**PRS6640 Preaching on Special Occasions**

A study of how to plan, prepare, and preach/speak for Christian celebrations, national celebrations, and other annual and special observances which ministers can expect. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: PRS 6100.

**PRS6650 Evangelistic Preaching**

A study of the content and structure of evangelistic preaching, with special attention given to the invitation, the evangelistic series, a program of evangelistic preaching, and the sermons of great evangelists. Prerequisite: PRS 6100.

**PRS6660 American Preaching**

A study of the characteristics of American preaching and the methods of the preachers from Colonial times to 1900. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: PRS 6100.

**PRS6665 Preaching for the North American Church Planter**

A study of contemporary preaching in light of current ideologies and cultural factors that are encountered by North American church planters. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: PRS 6100 and M.Div./N.A.C.P.

**PRS6670 The Baptist Preaching Heritage**

A study of Baptist preaching from the seventeenth century to the present with emphasis on ways to draw upon that heritage in current methods of preaching. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: PRS 6100.

**PRS6675 Great Preachers and Their Preaching**

A study of outstanding preachers, past and/or present, their lives and times, methods and messages, contributions, strengths and weaknesses. 3 semester hrs. PRS 6100.

**PRS6680 Variety and Creativity in Preaching**

An examination of alternative approaches in biblical preaching. Creative forms, methods, and communication styles will be studied and applied to practical uses in the church. Students will prepare and present experimental sermons. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: PRS 6100.

**PRS6690 Preaching on Contemporary Issues**

Principles of biblical preaching applied to selected relevant economic, moral, political, social, and theological issues. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: PRS 6100.

**PRS6695 Preaching and Contemporary Worldviews**

Contemporary preaching is studied in light of current ideologies which challenge biblical thought. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: PRS 6100.

**PRS6710 Voice and Diction**

A study and practice of vocal production, pronunciation, enunciation, and articulation for speech communication. 3 semester hrs.

**PRS6720 Creative Reading**

A study of the principles and methods of oral interpretation designed to help the student to achieve skills in the reading of the Bible, poetry, and prose with appreciation and effectiveness. 3 semester hrs.

**PRS6730 Speech for Christian Ministry**

An introductory course in speech communication skills with particular reference to ministry. 2 semester hrs.

**PRS6740 Interpersonal Communication in Ministry**

A survey of the theory and research regarding communication between individuals. Students will develop practical skills to apply in ministry contexts. 3 semester hrs.

**PRS6760 Communication for Church Planters**

A survey of communication strategy as it bears upon the work of the church planters in the North American context. Emphasis will be placed on a biblical and theological basis for effective communication, a transactional communication model, and the particular challenges of diverse North American cultures. 3 semester hrs.

## Theology

**THE6110 Christian Theology I**

A comprehensive study of the major doctrines of the Christian faith from the point of view of those who are within the Christian church. The nature of theology, its methods and claims are discussed and assessed. The major Christian doctrines are examined in their mutual relationships: revelation, God, creation, providence, man. It is recommended that students take THE 6110 before THE 6120 and THE 6130 in their course of study. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: BTI5100 Hermeneutics (Distance Learning students are exempt from the prerequisite requirement).

**THE6120 Christian Theology II**

A continuation of THE 6110. An examination of the doctrines of sin, Jesus Christ, Holy Spirit, and salvation. 3 semester hrs. It is recommended that students complete THE6110 before enrolling in this course. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: BTI5100 Hermeneutics (Distance Learning students are exempt from the prerequisite requirement).

**THE6130 Christian Theology III**

A continuation of THE 6110 and THE 6120. An examination of the doctrines of church and last things. It is recommended that students complete THE6110 before enrolling in this course. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: BTI5100 Hermeneutics (Distance Learning students are exempt from the prerequisite requirement).

**THE6510 Biblical Theology of Womanhood**

A theological analysis of Biblical passages from Genesis to Revelation regarding God's unique and consistent plan for women and implications for the present era. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission.

**THE6520 Man and Woman in Biblical Theology**

An examination of the biblical teaching on men's and women's roles, including an investigation of the parameters set for women's ministry in Scripture as well as appropriate ministry opportunities. 3 semester hrs.

**THE6750 Introduction to Theology and Culture**

An exploration of the relationship of theology and culture with particular attention given to the pastoral ministry of equipping families to live wisely in their cultural context. 3 semester hrs.

**THE6910 SCP Christian Theology I Intensive**

Advanced Intensive for approved students who completed Theology I in undergraduate studies. 3 semester hrs. P/F.

**THE6920 SCP Christian Theology II Intensive**

This course will allow students with a background in theology to pursue more in depth study of various aspects of the doctrines of sin, the person and work of Christ, salvation, and the Holy Spirit. 3 semester hours.

**THE7510 The Doctrine of Worship**

A biblical, historical, and systematic study of Christian worship. Special attention will be given to the significance of the doctrine in the life of the believer and the local church. 3 semester hrs.

**THE7610 The Doctrine of Revelation**

A biblical and historical study of the Christian concept of revelation. Careful consideration will be given to the definition of revelation, its media, authority, uniqueness, and communication. The study will be concluded by relating the Christian claim to other contemporary claims to truth. 3 semester hrs.

**THE7620 The Doctrine of God**

A biblical, historical, and systematic study of the doctrine of God, including concepts of God, God's nature and attributes, and God's work in the world. The course will include consideration of classic formulations of the doctrine, along with current issues in theology proper. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: THE 6110 or professor permission.

**THE7621 The Doctrine of the Trinity**

A study of the doctrine of the Trinity considered from the perspectives of biblical, historical, and systematic theology. The course will examine contemporary formulations of the doctrine and its relation to current issues in the church. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: THE 6110 or professor permission.

**THE7630 The Doctrines of Creation and Providence**

A biblical, historical, and systematic study of creation and providence that examines the relationship of God to the world, current developments in the study of God's activity in the origins of the world, and current developments in the study of God's sustaining activity in the world. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: THE 6110.

**THE7640 The Doctrine of Humanity**

A survey of the biblical teachings concerning human beings in relation to God, creation, and other humans. Attention will be given to the understandings of anthropology in the teachings of several major theologians of the church. Contemporary views of human nature will be discussed and evaluated. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: THE 6110 or professor permission.

**THE7720 Christology**

The doctrine of the person of Christ considered from the perspectives of biblical, historical, and systematic theology, with special attention to current issues. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: THE 6110 or professor permission.

**THE7730 The Doctrine of the Holy Spirit**

A survey of the biblical teaching and doctrinal development of the Spirit of God. Attention will be given to fundamental theological problems of the doctrine of the Spirit. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: THE 6110 or professor permission.

**THE7740 The Atonement**

A biblical and historical study of the doctrine of the Atonement with theological reflection upon the saving significance of the death of Christ. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: THE 6110 or professor permission.

**THE7741 Salvation and Religious Pluralism**

An introduction to current issues concerning the Christian concept of salvation. Central theological, philosophical, and missiological issues will be explored. Special attention will be given to the formulation of an acceptable evangelical perspective. 3 semester hrs.

**THE7810 The Doctrine of the Church**

The nature and function of the church as begun in the first century and developed in history. 3 semester hrs.

**THE7820 Theology of the Christian Life**

A theological examination of important aspects of the Christian life and spiritual growth. 3 semester hrs.

**THE7830 Eschatology**

The Christian doctrine of last things considered from the perspectives of biblical, historical, and systematic theology. The course will examine various eschatological systems and will treat such issues as the Christian hope (this-worldly and other-worldly), death, resurrection, parousia, the last judgment, and final destiny. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: THE 6110 or professor permission.

**THE7900 Study of a Selected Theologian**

A study of the theology of a selected Christian thinker, classical or contemporary. The theologian to be studied will be announced with the publication of the course schedule. 3 semester hrs.

**THE7940 Feminist Theology**

An introduction and critical survey of theological methods employed by feminist theologians. Special attention will be given to the doctrines of revelation, God, man, salvation and the church. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission.

**THE7950 Contemporary Theological Issues**

A study of significant contemporary theological issues. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: THE 6120 and professor permission.

## Women's Studies

**WST5510 Women's Ministries in the Local Church**

An introduction to both the biblical basis and practical application of women's ministries in the local church. Special attention is given to developing a comprehensive approach to women's ministry. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission.

**WST5810 Biblical Foundations for the Minister's Wife**

A practical survey of issues relating to the role of the minister's wife. This class is directed primarily toward the minister's wife. Besides the wife of a minister, single women, female college students, and women from the community are welcome to attend. 3 semester hrs.

**WST6910 Creative Writing for Women**

Instructions in practical experience in writing skills. Also discussed will be sources for material, research methods, styles of writing strategies, and writing for publication. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission.

**WST7900 Internship for Women's Studies**

An apprenticeship program designed to allow the senior student practical experience in some field of ministry to women. Specialty internships are available in applied ethics, women's ministries, hospitality, and counseling. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission.

# Advanced Courses

---

## Bible Backgrounds

### **BBG9600 Seminar in Ancient Jewish and Greco-Roman Literature**

A study of the primary sources of Jewish and Greco-Roman literature ranging from the Second Temple Period to early Christianity. Primary sources covered include Old and New Testament Apocrypha, Pseudapigrapha, Qumran, Targums, Mishnah, Talmuds, Philo, Josephus, and other relevant Greco-Roman literature. Required fifth seminar for biblical studies and biblical theology degree programs. 3 semester hrs.

### **BBG9800 Seminar in Biblical Historiography**

A survey and investigation into the field of biblical historiography. The seminar will encompass both the philosophy and method behind the production of historical writings and the evaluation and interpretation of the historical works found in the Bible. The biblical texts under consideration may include either or both testaments and the survey of interpretive methods may range from Scripture's own self-interpretation to modern methods of treating the texts.

## Biblical Counseling

### **BCO9150 Biblical Counseling Theory and Practice**

A study of the epistemological and anthropological foundations for counseling theory as well as the resulting practical implications for counseling methodology. 3 semester hours.

## Biblical Theology and Interpretation

### **BTI9600 Seminar in Biblical Hermeneutics**

A study of the principles of biblical interpretation. 3 semester hrs.

### **BTI9700 Seminar in Biblical Theology**

A study of the theological nature of biblical revelation in its historical and canonical contexts, seeking to identify the links between the Testaments while tracing the story line of the Bible in general or selected biblical themes in particular. 3 semester hrs.

### **BTI9800 Seminar in the History of Biblical Interpretation**

A critical examination of selected aspects of the history of biblical interpretation. 3 semester hrs.

## Christian Education

### **CED9900 Seminar in Christian Education**

An intensive survey of current issues in Christian education. 3 semester hrs.

### **CED9950 Seminar on Contemporary Trends in Christian Education**

Research in major current trends in Christian Education. 3 semester hrs.



## Christian Leadership

### **LED9310 Understanding the Research Process**

This is the first course in a series of two research seminars designed to develop research proficiency. In this seminar, students will gain an understanding of the research process including the identification of a research problem, the development of a literature review, the design of research study, the analysis of data and the process of reporting research findings. 2 semester hrs.

### **LED9320 Biblical Foundations for Leadership**

This course seeks to lay a proper biblical foundation for the study of leadership by surveying the relevant material of leadership in Scripture. 3 semester hrs.

### **LED9335 Leadership Management and Organizational Theory**

This course provides a review of theoretical approaches to leadership, management and the development of organizations. It includes an analysis of worldview assumptions associated with each leadership theory, as well as scientific merit and potential contribution to leadership and organizational development. 3 semester hrs.

### **LED9340 Qualitative and Quantitative Methods in Data Analysis**

This is the second course in a series of two research seminars designed to develop research proficiency. In this seminar students will gain an understanding of the use of quantitative and qualitative methods in the analysis of research data. This course will also provide students with an opportunity to produce the first draft of a dissertation prospectus. 3 semester hrs.

### **LED9345 Personality and Developmental Theory**

This course is designed to provide a review of major personality and developmental theories. It includes an analysis of each theory's worldview assumptions, scientific merit, and potential contribution to the practice of leadership instruction methodology, and spiritual formation process. 3 semester hrs.

### **LED9350 Contextualized Leadership Development**

This seminar explores the process of contextualization as it applies to leadership development in varied social-cultural contexts. The course examines how leaders are developed and how the cultural context impacts the process and methods of leadership training. 3 semester hrs.

### **LED9355 The Personal Life of the Leader**

This course will cover ethical issues in the area of leadership, discuss a leader's spiritual life, and address other relevant issues in the personal life of a leader including his family life, setting of priorities and time management. 3 semester hrs.

### **LED9360 Issues in Organizational Leadership**

This course examines trends, issues and relevant topics that are shaping the practice of Christian leadership. Seminar content includes a study of group theory, team dynamics, the change process, the role of power and authority in leadership, and the process of conflict resolution. 3 semester hrs.

### **LED9365 Educational Leadership**

This course provides an understanding of learning and the process of instruction for educational practice and leadership development in both formal and non-formal educational contexts. It focuses on the major theories of learning and relates them to the design of curriculum, discipleship, and leadership training. This seminar also examines the role and practice of education administration and leadership as they apply to churches, church related organizations, denominational entities and institutions of Christian higher education. 3 semester hrs.

## Church History

### **HIS9600 Seminar in Early Church History**

The specific topics to be studied will vary from year to year. They will include church government, ministry, historiography, early Christian apologetics, and the various collections of early Christian literature. 3 semester hrs.



### **HIS9730 Seminar in American Theological History**

A critical examination of selected themes in the history of American theology. Topics to be announced. 3 semester hrs.

### **HIS9731 Seminar in American Religious Institutions**

A critical examination of selected themes in the history of American religious institutions. Topics to be announced. 3 semester hrs.

### **HIS9800 Seminar in Baptist History**

A critical examination of selected themes in Baptist history. The specific topics to be selected will vary from year to year. 3 semester hrs.

## Doctor of Education

### **EDD8000 EDD Continuous Enrollment**

### **EDD8100 Leadership of Educational Ministries**

A broad scope of past theories and current trends applicable to educational leadership will be examined in light of biblical truth and Christian philosophy. Topics include the changing roles that are required of leaders, the complexity of organizational structure, and the dynamics of organizational conflict. 3 semester hrs.

### **EDD8110 Church Administration and Management**

This course examines the biblical, theological, and philosophical foundations for church administration and management. It analyzes the impact of organizational culture upon the ministry of Christian Education. 3 semester hrs.

### **EDD8120 Learning Theory and Instructional Design**

This course will provide an understanding of learning and the processes of instruction for educational practice in both formal educational and church-related settings. It will focus on the major theories of learning and relate them to the design of instruction. 3 semester hrs.

### **EDD8130 History and Philosophy of Education**

This course will provide background on the historical and philosophical foundations for educational practice in both educational and church-related settings. It will examine current philosophies and focus on the historical development of church education from the primitive church to the present and the major philosophies of education in practice today. 3 semester hrs.

### **EDD8140 Spiritual Formation and Discipleship**

This course examines the biblical, theological, and philosophical foundation for spiritual growth and discipleship. Careful attention will be given to evaluating the process of spiritual growth, nurture, and discipleship within the Christian faith. Contemporary approaches to discipleship will be examined both in the context of the church and Christian organizations. 3 semester hrs.

### **EDD8150 Psychological Foundations for Education**

This course examines the physiological, intellectual, behavioral, and spiritual foundations for education. Careful attention will be given to the complex interrelatedness of these factors in human growth and development. 3 semester hrs.

### **EDD8160 Sociological Foundations for Education**

This course examines the family, community, church, and cultural foundations for education. Careful attention will be given to how the learning of the individual is affected by each of these groups, as well as the positive and negative role the media plays in the growth of the individual. 3 semester hrs.

### **EDD8170 The Doctrine of Humanity**

This course is designed to deepen the student's knowledge of the central theological issues involved in the doctrine of humanity. To be specific, this seminar will include examination of contemporary options concerning human nature, discussion of the challenges raised by science to traditional understandings of humanity as created by God, a survey of biblical teaching on the human constitution, exploration of the meaning of being created in God's image, created male and

female, and created for work, and a comparison of humanity as created, fallen, redeemed, and glorified. In addition, students will have the opportunity to do research relating aspects of the doctrine of humanity to their specific interests. 3 semester hrs.

### **EDD8201 Integrative Seminar I**

An academic forum conducted by the education faculty exclusively for Ed. D. students. Issues and developments in the ministry of Christian education leadership will be addressed. 3 semester hrs.

### **EDD8202 Integrative Seminar II**

A continuation of EDD 8201. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: EDD 8201.

### **EDD8301 Specialized Study I**

Specialty area classes will be developed in concert with the makeup of the areas of concentration of each cohort. Specialty area classes will include a concentrated look at Christian school administration, curriculum development and writing, and topics related to local church leadership. 3 semester hrs.

### **EDD8302 Specialized Study II**

A continuation of EDD 8301. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: EDD 8301.

### **EDD8501 Mentorship and Guided Research I**

Guided reading, specialized research, and preparation for doctoral examinations and dissertation prospectus under the supervision of the faculty mentor. 3 semester hrs.

### **EDD8502 Mentorship and Guided Research II**

A continuation of EDD 8501. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: EDD 8501.

### **EDD8900 Advanced Statistics for Educators**

This is an advanced course in statistics which will assist students in the analysis of data generated from research in the social sciences, obtained in a Statistics I course. In the first half of this course, students will learn several quantitative methods for determining the relationships between variables, such as regression, multiple regression, and analysis of variance (ANOVA). An overview of statistical software packages will be given. The second half of this course will introduce students to qualitative methods. The qualitative focus will be on interviewing and participant observation as methods for the collection of data in naturalistic social settings, with simultaneous data analysis. Students will cover the history of such approaches, ties between methods and theory, basic methods, and typical analytic approaches. Students will also study current issues and debates relevant to this set of approaches in generating knowledge. Students will understand how these topics relate to real-life research applications. 3 semester hrs.

### **EDD8910 Research Methods**

The primary purpose of this course is to prepare the student to conduct educational research at the graduate level and to develop the skills necessary for writing an effective research proposal. Students will work through the steps of the process of research through planning, conducting, and evaluating a research project. Included will be both quantitative, qualitative, and mixed methods designs. The readings and exercises in this course are designed to assist the student to choose and develop an acceptable research problem, review the research literature, and address the methodological issues of the research project. The student may choose to use this class to guide the writing of the dissertation proposal. If this is done, the student must be in consultation through the process with his or her major professor. All substantive and procedural issues must result from a collaborative effort between the student and major professor. 2 semester hrs.

### **EDD8915 Prospectus**

1 semester hr.

### **EDD8920 Dissertation**

12 semester hrs. Prerequisite: EDD8915.

# Doctor of Ministry

## **DMN8000 DMIN Continuous Enrollment**

### **DMN8141 Research Methods and Project Proposal Workshop**

Doctor of Ministry students will be equipped with the appropriate methods of research leading to a valid project proposal. Attention will be given to research and assessment tools as well as ministry project paradigms. 2 semester hrs.

### **DMN8151 D.Min. Ministry Project and Project Report Writing I**

3 semester hrs. each

### **DMN8152 D.Min. Ministry Project and Project Report Writing II**

D.Min. Ministry Project and Project Report Writing II. 3 semester hrs.

### **DMN8601 Theoretical and Foundational Issues in Christian Leadership**

The course considers the theoretical and foundational issues of Christian leadership with specific focus on their relevance to the practice of leadership. Topics examined include current literature on the topic, critical issues facing the church. 3 semester hours.

### **DMN8602 Biblical and Theological Foundations for Christian Leadership**

The course focuses upon a contextual examination of the biblical and theological basis and nature of Christian Leadership. Attention will be given to the biblical critique of contemporary methodologies. 3 semester hrs.

### **DMN8603 Historical and Contemporary Models of Christian Leadership**

A survey of the historical movements and models of Christian leadership with a focus on current practice. The practical evaluation of contemporary methodologies used in the local ministry context will be required. 3 semester hrs.

### **DMN8604 Practical and Strategic Issues in Christian Leadership**

The course examines practical and strategic issues relevant to Christian Leadership as well as the integration of theory and practice into strategic methodologies for the local ministry context. Strategies for approaching current issues will be developed. 3 semester hrs.

### **DMN8611 Contextualized Learning Experience in Christian Leadership I**

The course will utilize field experience in the student's ministry setting to test and apply theory and methodology in the practice of ministry, with specific attention given to Christian Leadership. Topics will also include development instructions for the Ministry Project and Project Report. 3 semester hrs.

### **DMN8612 Contextualized Learning Experience in Christian Leadership II**

The course will utilize field experience in the student's ministry setting to test and apply theory and methodology in the practice of ministry, with specific attention given to Christian Leadership. Topics will also include development instructions for the Ministry Project and Project Report. 3 semester hrs.

### **DMN8613 Contextualized Learning Experience in Christian Leadership III**

The course will utilize field experience in the student's ministry setting to test and apply theory and methodology in the practice of ministry, with specific attention given to Christian Leadership. Topics will also include development instructions for the Ministry Project and Project Report. 3 semester hrs.

### **DMN8614 Contextualized Learning Experience in Christian Leadership IV**

The course will utilize field experience in the student's ministry setting to test and apply theory and methodology in the practice of ministry, with specific attention given to Christian Leadership. Topics will also include development instructions for the Ministry Project and Project Report. 3 semester hrs.

### **DMN8700 Counseling**

An in-depth study and investigation into the history, philosophy, and practice of counseling in the local church. Particular emphasis will be placed on the application of principles in the practice of soul care. 3 semester hrs.

**DMN8701 Theoretical and Foundational Issues in Counseling**

The course considers the theoretical and foundational issues of counseling with specific focus on their relevance to the practice of counseling. Topics defined and examined include current, critical issues facing the church. 3 semester hrs.

**DMN8702 Biblical and Theological Foundations for Counseling**

The course focuses upon a contextual examination of the biblical and theological basis and nature of biblical counseling. Attention will be given to the biblical critique of contemporary methodologies. 3 semester hrs.

**DMN8703 Historical and Contemporary Models of Counseling**

The course encompasses a survey of the historical movements and models of counseling with a focus on current practice. The practical evaluation of contemporary methodologies used in the local ministry context will be required. 3 semester hrs.

**DMN8704 Practical and Strategic Issues in Counseling**

The course examines practical and strategic issues relevant to counseling as well as the integration of theory and practice into strategic methodologies for the local ministry context. Strategies for approaching current issues will be developed. 3 semester hrs.

**DMN8710 Biblical Marital Counseling**

This course is designed to develop the student's ability to understand and explain marriage problems from a biblical perspective and to assist the development of the student's practical skills in counseling commonly encountered marriage problems. 3 semester hrs.

**DMN8711 Contextualized Learning Experience in Counseling I**

The course will utilize field experience in the student's ministry setting to test and apply theory and methodology in the practice of ministry, with specific attention given to biblical counseling. Topics will also include development instructions for the Ministry Project and Project Report. 3 semester hrs.

**DMN8712 Contextualized Learning Experience in Counseling II**

The course will utilize field experience in the student's ministry setting to test and apply theory and methodology in the practice of ministry, with specific attention given to biblical counseling. Topics will also include development instructions for the Ministry Project and Project Report. 3 semester hrs.

**DMN8713 Contextualized Learning Experience in Counseling III**

The course will utilize field experience in the student's ministry setting to test and apply theory and methodology in the practice of ministry, with specific attention given to counseling. Topics will also include development instructions for the Ministry Project and Project Report. 3 semester hrs.

**DMN8714 Contextualized Learning Experience in Counseling IV**

The course will utilize field experience in the student's ministry setting to test and apply theory and methodology in the practice of ministry, with specific attention given to counseling. Topics will also include development instructions for the Ministry Project and Project Report. 3 semester hrs.

**DMN8801 Theoretical and Foundational Issues in Missions, Evangelism, and Church Growth**

The course considers the theoretical and foundational issues of missions, evangelism, and church growth with specific focus on their relevance to the practice of these disciplines. Topics defined and examined include current, critical issues facing the church. 3 semester hrs.

**DMN8802 Biblical and Theological Foundations for Missions, Evangelism, and Church Growth**

The course focuses upon a contextual examination of the biblical and theological basis and nature of missions, evangelism, and church growth. Attention will be given to the biblical critique of contemporary methodologies. 3 semester hrs.  
Prerequisite: DMN 8811.

**DMN8803 Historical and Contemporary Models of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth**

A survey of the historical movements and models of missions, evangelism, and church growth with a focus on current practice. The practical evaluation of contemporary methodologies used in the local ministry context will be required. 3 semester hrs.

### **DMN8804 Practical and Strategic Issues in Missions, Evangelism, and Church Growth**

The course examines practical and strategic issues relevant to missions, evangelism, and church growth as well as the integration of theory and practice into strategic methodologies for the local ministry context. Strategies for approaching current issues will be developed. 3 semester hrs.

### **DMN8811 Contextualized Learning Experience in Missions, Evangelism, and Church Growth I**

The course will utilize field experience in the student's ministry setting to test and apply theory and methodology in the practice of ministry, with specific attention given to missions, evangelism, and church growth. Topics will also include development instructions for the Ministry Project and Project Report. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: DMN 8801.

### **DMN8812 Contextualized Learning Experience in Missions, Evangelism, and Church Growth II**

The course will utilize field experience in the student's ministry setting to test and apply theory and methodology in the practice of ministry, with specific attention given to missions, evangelism, and church growth. Topics will also include development instructions for the Ministry Project and Project Report. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: DMN 8801.

### **DMN8813 Contextualized Learning Experience in Missions, Evangelism, and Church Growth III**

The course will utilize field experience in the student's ministry setting to test and apply theory and methodology in the practice of ministry, with specific attention given to missions, evangelism, and church growth. Topics will also include development instructions for the Ministry Project and Project Report. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: DMN 8801.

### **DMN8814 Contextualized Learning Experience in Missions, Evangelism, and Church Growth IV**

The course will utilize field experience in the student's ministry setting to test and apply theory and methodology in the practice of ministry, with specific attention given to missions, evangelism, and church growth. Topics will also include development instructions for the Ministry Project and Project Report. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: DMN 8801.

### **DMN8901 Theoretical and Foundational Issues in Expository Preaching**

The course considers the theoretical and foundational issues of expository preaching with specific focus on their relevance to the practice of preaching. Topics defined and examined include current, critical issues facing the church. 3 semester hrs.

### **DMN8902 Biblical and Theological Foundations for Expository Preaching**

The course focuses upon a contextual examination of the biblical and theological basis and nature of expository preaching. Attention will be given to the biblical critique of contemporary methodologies. 3 semester hrs.

### **DMN8903 Historical and Contemporary Models of Expository Preaching**

A survey of the historical movements and models of expository preaching with a focus on current practice. The practical evaluation of contemporary methodologies used in the local ministry context will be required. 3 semester hrs.

### **DMN8904 Practical and Strategic Issues in Expository Preaching**

The course examines practical and strategic issues relevant to expository preaching as well as the integration of theory and practice into strategic methodologies for the local ministry context. Strategies for approaching current issues will be developed. 3 semester hrs.

### **DMN8911 Contextualized Learning Experience in Expository Preaching I**

The course will utilize field experience in the student's ministry setting to test and apply theory and methodology in the practice of ministry, with specific attention given to expository preaching. Topics will also include development instructions for the Ministry Project and Project Report. 3 semester hrs.

### **DMN8912 Contextualized Learning Experience in Expository Preaching II**

The course will utilize field experience in the student's ministry setting to test and apply theory and methodology in the practice of ministry, with specific attention given to expository preaching. Topics will also include development instructions for the Ministry Project and Project Report. 3 semester hrs.

### **DMN8913 Contextualized Learning Experience in Expository Preaching III**

The course will utilize field experience in the student's ministry setting to test and apply theory and methodology in the practice of ministry, with specific attention given to expository preaching. Topics will also include development instructions for the Ministry Project and Project Report. 3 semester hrs.

### **DMN8914 Contextualized Learning Experience in Expository Preaching IV**

The course will utilize field experience in the student's ministry setting to test and apply theory and methodology in the practice of ministry, with specific attention given to expository preaching. Topics will also include development instructions for the Ministry Project and Project Report. 3 semester hrs.

## Doctor of Philosophy

### **PHD9101 Introduction to Research**

A systematic introduction to academic research and writing. 1 semester hr.

### **PHD9102 Introduction to Teaching in Higher Education**

A systematic introduction to the philosophy and methods of college and seminary teaching. 1 semester hr.

### **PHD9201 Integrative Seminar I**

An inter-disciplinary seminar conducted by the faculty exclusively for Ph.D. students. Theological foundations, methods, and the relationship between biblical/theological studies and contemporary culture will be addressed. 3 semester hrs.

### **PHD9202 Integrative Seminar II**

A continuation of 9201. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: PHD 9201.

### **PHD9501 Mentor Directed Studies I**

Guided reading, specialized research, and preparation for doctoral examinations and dissertation prospectus under the supervision of the Faculty Mentor. 3 semester hrs.

### **PHD9502 Mentor Directed Studies II**

A continuation of 9501. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: PHD 9501.

### **PHD9800 Written and Oral Comprehensive Exams**

### **PHD9850 Ph.D. Prospectus**

### **PHD9900 Ph.D. Dissertation**

Students are required to register for at least four 4-hr courses (total of 16 hours) to complete their dissertation.

### **PHD9950 Ph.D. Dissertation Defense**

## Ethics

### **ETH9600 Seminar in New Testament Ethics**

A study of advanced research and interpretation concerning New Testament instruction in the area of moral life and ethical doctrine. 3 semester hrs.

### **ETH9750 Seminar in Contemporary Moral Theology**

A study of the ethical thought and moral theology of selected theologians. 3 semester hrs.

### **ETH9800 Seminar on the History of Moral Theology**

A study covering major historical figures in Christian ethics as well as significant theological traditions that have shaped Christian understanding of the moral life. 3 semester hrs.

### **ETH9900 Seminar on Selected Topics in Christian Ethics**

Advanced research in an approved specialty area within the field of Christian ethics. 3 semester hrs.



## Evangelism

### **EVA9500 Seminar in the Theology of Evangelism**

A seminar focusing on the theological foundations of evangelism with the intention of building a personal theology for evangelization. 3 semester hrs.

### **EVA9620 The History and Theology of Spiritual Awakenings**

A seminar focusing on the contributions of revival movements in the modern era. Particular attention is given to theological and methodological concerns. 3 semester hrs.

## General Courses

### **GEN9310 Introduction to Theological German**

Grammar and reading skills leading to reading competency as required in the Seminary's Graduate Studies Programs. 2 semester hrs. Pass/Fail Course. Credit not applicable to Master's degrees.

### **GEN9311 Theological Readings in German**

A concentration on the reading skills leading to reading competency as required in the Seminary's Graduate Studies Programs. 2 semester hrs. Pass/Fail Course. Credit not applicable to Master's degrees.

### **GEN9320 Introduction to Theological French**

Grammar and reading skills leading to reading competency as required in the Seminary's Graduate Studies Programs. 2 semester hrs. Pass/Fail Course. Credit not applicable to Master's degrees.

### **GEN9330 Introduction to Theological Latin**

Grammar and reading skills leading to reading competency as required in the Seminary's Graduate Studies Programs. 2 semester hrs. Pass/Fail Course. Credit not applicable to Master's degrees.

### **GEN9340 Introduction to Modern Hebrew**

Grammar and reading skills leading to reading competency as required in the Seminary's Graduate Studies Programs. 2 semester hrs. Pass/Fail Course. Credit not applicable to Master's degrees. Prerequisite: HEB 6500.

### **GEN9990 Ph.D. Language Competency 1**

### **GEN9995 Ph.D. Language Competency 2**

## Greek

### **GRK9600 Seminar in New Testament Greek Linguistics**

A study of New Testament Greek linguistics and its contribution to phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics, Bible translation philosophy and interpretation. 3 semester hrs.

### **GRK9730 Seminar in Selected Greek Texts**

An in-depth study of selected passages from a New Testament book or corpus dealing with translation, exegesis, interpretation, and application in the modern context. 3 semester hrs.

### **GRK9900 Seminar in New Testament Textual Criticism**

A study of New Testament textual criticism, including persons, theories, and praxis with differing methodological and theoretical perspectives. 3 semester hrs.

## Hebrew

### **HEB9730 Seminar in Selected Hebrew Texts from the Law**

An investigation of Hebrew literature from the Law. The seminar will consist of translations and readings from selected passages from the Pentateuch with attention to grammar, syntax, lexicography, textual criticism, and exegesis. Specific attention will be given to approaches of the application of the Law to Christian life. 3 semester hrs.

### **HEB9740 Seminar in Selected Hebrew Texts from the Writings**

The seminar will consist of translations and reading from selected passages from the Writings, focusing on vocabulary, grammar, syntax, exegesis, and theology. 3 semester hrs.

### **HEB9750 Seminar in Selected Hebrew Texts from the Prophets**

The seminar will consist of translations and readings from selected passages from the Prophets, focusing on vocabulary, grammar, syntax, exegesis, and theology. Specific attention will be given to approaches to the interpretation of prophecy. 3 semester hrs.

## Historical Theology

### **HTH9610 Seminar in Early Church Life and Practice**

The seminar will focus on the nexus of thought and practice in the Christian church from the Post-Apostolic period to the fifth century. Particular practices include baptism, the Lord's Supper, preaching, worship, evangelism, and church leadership. Emphasis will be placed on how Christians lived their faith in their areas, and the course will demonstrate the areas of diversity and unity within the church. 3 semester hrs.

### **HTH9620 Seminar in Ante-Nicene Christian Thought**

The seminar will focus on the significant persons and events in Christianity from the Post-Apostolic period to the First Ecumenical Council (Nicaea—AD 325), with special emphasis on the development and definition of Christian thought within the crucible of persecution. Of particular interest will be the doctrines of God, Christ, and salvation. 3 semester hrs.

### **HTH9710 Seminar in the Theology of the Radical Reformers**

A critical examination of the unique contributions of the theology of the Anabaptists of the reformation period with particular emphasis upon that which distinguished the Radical Reformers from the Magisterial Reformers. 3 semester hrs.

### **HTH9900 Seminar on a Selected Theologian**

An intensive study of the theology of a major Christian thinker, classical or contemporary. The theologian to be studied will be announced with the publication of the schedule. 3 semester hrs.

## Individualized Studies

### **IND9400 Specialized Ph.D. Research**

Subject to the counsel and evaluation of one's Major Professor, a Ph.D. student may petition for the opportunity to do specialized research under the direction of a recognized scholar outside the Seminary's faculty. The course of study must be approved by the Graduate Studies Committee. The reading and writing requirements generally should exceed that of a normal graduate seminar. (Open only to approved Ph.D. students.) 3 semester hrs.

## Missions

### **MIS9700 Seminar in Missions and Theology**

A research seminar in the mutual influences and relationships of Christian missions and theology from New Testament times until the present. 3 semester hrs.



### **MIS9800 Seminar in the History of Missions**

This seminar will help the students understand the history of missions, focusing on the patristic and modern periods. Of the topics to be addressed, such as ecumenism, colonialism, and paternalism, particular attention will be given to church growth and contextualization. 3 semester hrs.

### **MIS9820 Southern Baptist Foreign Missions: 1845–1945**

A critical assessment of the missiological models, methods, and trends of the SBC's Foreign Mission Board from 1845–1945. 3 semester hrs.

### **MIS9900 Missions Strategy I: Theory**

This seminar slows the student to make an assessment of various dimensions of missions strategy, It will cover church planting, contextualization, and leadership training both in their historical and contemporary forms. 3 semester hrs.

### **MIS9910 Missions Strategy II: Practice**

A continuation of Missions Strategy I: Theory. This seminar provides a forum for the students to (1) discuss, analyze, and critique current missiological strategies of Great Commission agencies, and (2) work together to build strategies for the new millennium, particularly in relation to evangelism and discipleship in a cross-cultural context. 3 semester hrs.

### **MIS9950 Missiological Foundations**

This seminar will help students to discern (1) the biblical-theological foundation for missions, (2) how missiology is shaped by biblical studies, systematic theology, hermeneutics, epistemology, anthropology, and sociology, (3) how these factors have shaped missiology historically and how they should shape it in the future. 3 semester hrs.

## New Testament

### **NTS9600 The New Testament Canon**

A study of the history of the major historical figures involved in the development of the New Testament Canon and modern views of the Canon. 3 semester hrs.

### **NTS9700 New Testament Theology**

A study of classical and contemporary issues in New Testament theology. 3 semester hrs.

### **NTS9820 New Testament Themes**

A major subject related to New Testament theology is chosen and studied in detail. 3 semester hrs.

### **NTS9900 Current Issues in New Testament Study**

A study of current issues in New Testament studies, with special emphasis on critical approaches to the New Testament. 3 semester hrs.

## Old Testament

### **OTS9700 Seminar in Old Testament Theology**

A study of classical and contemporary issues in Old Testament theology. 3 semester hrs.

### **OTS9800 Seminar in Contemporary Old Testament Research**

An examination of selected issues in current Old Testament scholarship. 3 semester hrs.

## Philosophy of Religion

### **PHI9500 Christian Apologetics**

A study of the history of Christian Apologetics and the development of worldviews and theodices. 3 semester hrs.

**PHI9800 Seminar in Western Thought**

A focused study of philosophical developments in ancient, medieval, and Renaissance eras as they have influenced and interacted with Christian faith. 3 semester hrs.

**PHI9900 Current Topics in Philosophy of Religion**

A seminar on issues such as religious authority, theistic proofs, faith and reason, and religious language, philosophy of history, theological method, and immortality. 3 semester hrs.

**PHI9920 Christian Faith and the Modern Mind**

A seminar on the relationship of popular culture, media, and the arts to the Christian faith. 3 semester hrs.

**PHI9930 Christian Faith and Science**

A seminar on the relationship of science and technology to the Christian faith. 3 semester hrs.

## Preaching and Speech

**PRS9600 Seminar in Expository Preaching**

An exploration of the science and art of biblical exegesis for the purpose of expository proclamation of Scripture. Historical and contemporary theories and models of expository preaching will be examined. 3 semester hrs.

**PRS9610 The Use of the Bible in Preaching (Old Testament)**

A seminar dealing with principles and methods for effective Bible preaching from the Old Testament. 3 semester hrs.

**PRS9620 The Use of the Bible in Preaching (New Testament)**

A seminar dealing with principles and methods for effective Bible preaching from the New Testament. 3 semester hrs.

**PRS9700 Rhetoric and Speech Communication**

A seminar addressing the significance of the theory and methodologies of rhetoric and speech communication for contemporary preaching. 3 semester hrs.

**PRS9800 The Preaching Tradition**

A seminar focusing on a selected period in church history. The preaching of that era will be examined in terms of its setting, methods and style, and lasting contribution to the Christian movement. 3 semester hrs.

**PRS9900 Current Trends in Preaching**

A seminar addressing current trends in homiletics, including an analysis of the strengths and weaknesses of inductive preaching, narrative preaching, and other recent emphases. 3 semester hrs.

## Theology

**THE9500 Seminar in Theological Foundations**

An exploration of theological method in its biblical, historical, and philosophical contexts. Special attention is given to the use of Scripture in theology, the development of doctrine, contextualization, and current issues in theological method. 3 semester hrs.

**THE9600 Seminar in the Doctrine of the Trinity**

A critical examination of the biblical foundation of the doctrine of the Trinity and a consideration of its historical development. Attention will be given to contemporary interpretation. 3 semester hrs.

**THE9700 Seminar in Christology**

A study of the biblical and historical interpretations of the person of Jesus Christ. 3 semester hrs.

**THE9800 Seminar on a Selected Doctrine**

An intensive study of a selected doctrine within the field of systematic theology, at the doctoral level. The doctrine to be studied will be announced. 3 semester hrs.

**THE9900 Seminar on Contemporary Theology**

A study of significant contemporary theological issues. 3 semester hrs.

**THE9930 Anthropology and the Social Sciences**

A comprehensive study of theological anthropology that helps students to form and inform their methodology in intercultural ministry. Further, it will seek to interface with various tools used in intercultural studies, such as cultural anthropology, sociology and psychology. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: Admission to the Ph.D. in Applied Theology (Missions Cohort).

**THE9940 Ecclesiology and Church Planting**

A focused study of biblical ecclesiology, with an eye toward relating biblical teaching to issues involved in international church planting, such as leadership methodology and church multiplication. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: Admission to the Ph.D. in Applied Theology (Missions Cohort).

**THE9950 Soteriology and World Religions**

This seminar constitutes an intensive study of key issues in how Christianity relates to other religions, focusing particularly upon the doctrine of salvation. Attention is given to pertinent biblical testimony, historical developments, and contemporary perspectives on these issues with a mind to critiquing various perspectives and constructing a suitable Christian theology of religions. 3 semester hrs.

## Women's Studies

**WST9800 Women and Missions**

This course is designed to introduce the student to evangelical women who have served as missionaries; to study these women, including their roles and their work; and to evaluate them in their overall effectiveness. The student will be introduced to a broad range of bibliographical resources and will begin to develop her own bibliography in missiology, especially women and their contribution. The women selected for intensive study will come out of the modern mission movement. 3 semester hrs.

**WST9900 Contemporary Issues in Women's Studies**

A study of cultural influences on women, especially as these concerns relate to women's roles in ministry in the local church. Biblical and theological guidelines will be emphasized. A specific focus will be announced. 3 semester hrs.



[www.sebts.edu](http://www.sebts.edu)